

L. 3. 16

# Pharmacopœia Londinensis: OR, THE London Dispensatory.

Further adorned by the *Studies and Collections* of the  
*Fellows*, now living of the said COLLEDG.

Being that Book by which all Apothecaries are bound  
to make up all the Medicines in their Shops.

*In which is Printed,*

- I. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every Simple.
  - II. The Vertues and Use of the Compounds.
  - III. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
  - IV. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are Printed in this Impression in English, with their Vertues.
  - V. A *Key* to Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing 33. Chapters.
  - VI. The Latin Names of every one of the Compounds, and in what Page of the *New Folio Latin Book* they are to be found.
- By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent Student in Physick and Astrology.

In this Impression, 1661. There is Added, to the Compounds, Many Vertues & Uses more than ever were in any former Impression. By divers Learned and Able Doctors of Physick, *Viz W. R. A. C. J. W. And,*

By *Abdiab Cole*, Doctor of Physick, and the Liberal Arts; who hath Practised Physick forty nine years, And lived above thirty years, out of his own Country; And hath seen the Practice of *France, Italy, Germany, Turkey*, and the *Indies*.

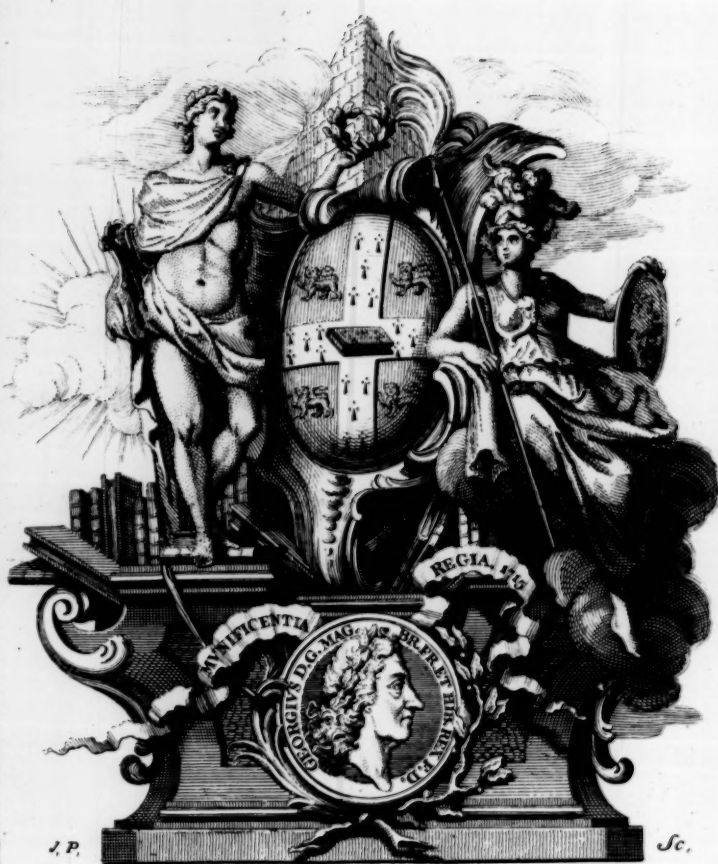
London: Printed by *Peter Cole* and *Edward Cole*, Printers and Book-sellers, at the Sign of the Printing-press in Cornhil, neer the Royal Exchange. 1661.



Lib. 3.18

London Dispensatory

Printed and Sold by W. Woodcock, at the Sign of the Anchor, in Pall Mall.



73911

CAMBRIDGE  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY



## The Printer to the Reader.

**I** T is now above two years since (Friendly Reader) I designed for thine and mine own Pleasure and Profit, a more compleat Edition of the *London Dispensatory* in English, than any of the former, and indeed such an one (if possible) as to which nothing might be added to its Accomplishment and Ornament in any future Editions: I resolved that it should be in Folio, and that the Names of the Simples or several Ingredients, which go to the making up of all and every the Respective Medicaments, should be printed not in an Huddle (as formerly) meerly to save Charge, by the smallness of the Book; but distinctly in a perpendicular Line, one under the other, as they are ranked in the Latine Editions in Folio, which adds not only Beauty and Pleasure in Respect of the Eye and Fancy, (as all Methodical and decent Contrivances do) but renders the Book far more useful, both for those that would take a deliberate and Judicious view of the Simples, thereby to estimate the Vertues and Faculties of the Compounds, and for such as would compare the Latine and the English Editions to edifie themselves in the Latine Tongue; (and therefore at the beginning of every Compound, I have printed the Page where you may find it in the best Edition in Latine) as also for such as being conscious of their small Skill in the Latine Tongue, shal choose for their greater ease, and to avoid all possibility of Mistakes, to dispense and make any of the respective Medicaments by this English Edition, and therefore I printed it in Folio, that it may lie plain and open before them.

Nor did my Care rest here, but for thy more ample satisfaction, and the greater Ornament and Accomplishment of this Edition. I earnestly pressed some Learned and Ingenious Gentlemen Friends of mine, well known to be both General Schollers, and able Physitians; to add the Vertues and Faculties of the Compound Medicaments, where Mr *Culpeper* had wholly omitted them, or spoke more sparingly then the worth of the Medicament, and thy Service did require. The Gentlemen my friends aforesaid answered to this Effect, That though themselves and some other Learned Physitians did not envy the the Benefit which the Nation receives by the englishing of such Books, whereby knowing and industrious though Illiterate men, (as to the Learned Languages) do both in City and Country much relieve diseased People, where either a more Learned Physitian is wanting, or when the Poverty or low and mean Quality of the Patients is such, that they dare not approach the Majesty and Splendor of Collegiate, Learned, and Renowned Physitians, whom they understand to be dignified by the Title of Excellency in *Italy, France*, yea and in *England* too, and consequently they esteem them as formidable, and hard to approach as Generals of Armies, who are by way of highest Honor so called.

Also by such Books the Surgeons in Ships at Sea, who have ever *Assed* and do still, & (as long as Trading in the World & Fights at Sea or Land last) must Act the Physitians part as well as their own, being ingenious and industrious Persons are inabled to act with greater Knowledge and Steadiness, than in former times

## The Printer to the Reader.

(when they had no such helps) to the saving of many a Mans life, that formerly perished through the Surgeons Ignorance, in the Art of curing inward Diseases, & to the easing of many a pained, sad, and sick Soul, which must otherwise live a life worse then Death, in a Purgatory, or Hell on Earth. Though for these and such like Reasons said they, we (and some others of the more nobler and generous sort of the Learned Physitians) do not envie this Knowledge, nor find themselves grieved at the publishing thereof, yet many others of the learned, young Physitians that want Experience, and have but few Patients they will find themselves Nettled, especially those that are men not disciplined by Philosophy, but such as sacrifice their Reason, Justice, Nobleness, Mercy, in a word their whole Man-hood upon the Altar of their Covetousness, Ambition, vain Glory, pompous living, and such idle and Childish passions; and these (said they) will give us Bad thanks for our pains. And thus some of my friends bogled at the first, consulting with flesh and blood, rather than with Brain and Nerves, or the Nervous Divine Liquor. But at last Christian Philosophy, gaining the Conquest in their Soules, they told me they would endeavour to satisfie my Request, and in their Additions freely and generously discover divers things, which by long study in the Nature of Simples and of mans Constitution partly, and partly by Experience and diligent Reading they had observed, scarce known to the vulgar of more Learned Naturalists: but it must be upon Condition, that in this Edition of the English *Dispensatory* all the passages reflecting upon the Colledg of London the Authors of the Book should be (for the future) left out. For said they, How can we professing ourselves among the Learned, endure to see Learned men abused out of a capricious Humor, and in a scurrilous manner? The Colledg is a society of Learned men generally, and worthy Persons; many of them have been our loving Friends and acquaintance for many years, and therefore we will not have in hand in the Edition of a Book that shall use them uncivilly. If divine Justice hath chastised that Society for some faults of their Predecessors best known to themselves, as David was chastised by Shimei, probably now the fault is expiated: upon these and the like expressions fluently uttered according to their Asiatick and Galenical way of speaking, I promised them that they should be satisfied in this Particular to the full. They proceeded and finished the work I desired of them. Having added new Intimations of qualities, virtues, and uses, relating to very many Medicaments, as thou shalt find if thou please to read them, most of which are distinguished from the former Vertues, by these words, *Vertues newly added.* Printed in a line by themselves.

I asked them when they had perused the Book, what they thought of it and the Medicaments therein contained. They said they conceived the *London Dispensatory* might hold rank with any *Dispensatory* of any City in Europe; they told me the Medicaments were generally very effectual to the Intention for which they were Invented, and there was not an Intention in the whole *Practice of Physick*, for which there was not one at least, or two peculiarly destinate Medicaments.

They said also that most of these Medicaments had been tried and approved by many (some hundreds of) years experience, and invented by the ablest Physitians of all Ages and Countries in the world, by *Physitians* to *Emperours*, *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, *Bishops*, *Abbots* and *Popes*, Persons of highest dignity, living in the greatest sensual happiness, most desirous to live, and most able to gratifie Physitians of the greatest worth and Ability. Here you have the *Emperours* Pils, the *Queen of Colens* Plaster, the *Countesses* Oyntment, the *Bishops* Electuary, the *Abbots* Cordial Pouder: You have Medicaments invented by the

Consultation



## The Printer to the Reader.

Consultation not only of two or three, but whol Colledges of Physitians, Parliaments of Physitians, such as *London Treacle, Syrup of Rhubarb of Augsburge, &c.* Nay you have one Medicament invented by a King which if you take, you have a *King* to be your Physitian, which is Syrup of Apples of King *Sabor* a famous *African* Physitian as well as King.

They said that he that could not Cure all Diseases that have been and are accounted curable with the medicaments of this Book, it was for want of Skil in the Nature of Man and Medicaments, and in the Method of Healing or Curing and not for any deficiency in these medicaments. And that there have been and probably now are some Physitians who giving their Physick themselves and pretending that the Apothecary shall not divulge their secrets, do yet use little other than the medicaments here described.

I then desired to know why the Apothecaries have such cause to complain, that these so excellent medicaments being by them faithfully and carefully, and at a great expence prepared and kept, many Physitians even of the Colledg do perpetually trouble themselves to invent, and the Apothecaries to make new medicaments for every Disease and Patient they meet with. They are stil coyning new Pouders, new Syrups, new Plasters, new Pils, for *Sr. John* and my *Lady*, for *Richard* and *William &c.* and the medicaments by themselves recomended to the Apothecaries to be made (under penalty of the Kings displeasure) according to their *Dispensatory*, must sleep despised and neglected, and at last be spoiled, unless the Apothecary can get the repute of a Physitian and prescribe them himself.

Their Answer was, That only some Physitians were guilty of this absurd Practise, of which themselves best knew the reason; whether it were out of a childish Ambition to shew how wel their memories were stuffed with Variety of Simples, or to *mend Magnificat* and seem *Wiser* than the *Colledg* and all Antiquity besides; or that the Apothecaries may not smel their Art, to which Intent some are thought stil to Vary their medicaments though never so successful, and though the same Intention continue: Which what an unconscionable hazard that is in acute Diseases, all that are sober and good men as well as Physitians (if any can be a good Physitian absolutely that is not a good man) wil judg. It is a wretched thing that Physitians should be biast in their Practise wherein mens dearest lives are concerned, with consideration of the Apothecaries quacking. *Salus Populi* ought to be the supream Law to al Physitians that would deserve the name of Men, and Christians, and not of Foxes, and Infidels. Mens lives ought not to be hazarded through a giddy and affectedly various fashion of prescribing. There are Censors and other waies and means to keep Apothecaries from Practising, and provided they Practice not, the more knowing in Physick, the better Apothecaries they wil prove, and more serviceable both to the Physitian and Patient. It wil be a good way to prevent their Practising, for Physitians to leave off that affected neglect of the medicaments they keep, and for Physitians to disperse and sprinkle their Favors up and down the Town among them, balking none but such as are Infamous for making bad medicaments. For whiles their Medicaments spoil with keeping, and whiles a few Apothecaries have all the Practise of the greatest and most famous Practitioners among them, what should the rest do but turn either Mountebanks or Bankrupts. For it is chiefly want of employment from the Physitian, or fear of loosing his medicaments with keeping, that makes any Apothecary invade and intrench upon the Practise of Physick.

My learned friends having proceeded thus far upon the Subject, it came into my Mind, to desire further satisfaction of them, as to the goodness efficacy and utility

## *The Printer to the Reader.*

utility of the medicaments in this Book described, in comparison of the medicaments of our Philosophers by the fire, our Paracelsians, Helmontians and that Crew. Can the Medicaments of this *Dispensatory* compare with their Elixirs, their Spirits, their Tinctures, their Quintessences? Can they compare with the Enthusiastical preparations of the pretended *Adepti* or inspired Chymists, or the Rodomontados of the Utopian Fraternity of the Rosie Crusians? One of which Boasted to me that there were but twelve of that Brotherhood in the World, of which he was one. That he could make Gold of any base mettall, Cure all Diseases, make old Persons become yong again, Restore the body to such youth and strength that a man should live some hundreds of years longer. And delivered a Book to me to Print (the Coppy whereof he desired to sell me) which promised to perform all these things.

Their Answers were, that though Chymistry is a noble and useful Practise, highly tending to discover the Mysteries of Nature, by Analysing her productions; yet Far the greatest part of Chymists, those especially that get their bread by that Practise, are strongly tainted with *Imposture*. For when Men of mean Estates have spent that little they had upon chargeable Operations, into which they are commonly drawn by a vain desire and hope to gain the Philosophers stone, (according to that true Proverb as to vulgar Spirits unphilosophized, which saies that *Necessity compels me to unhandson and ignoble Courses*) they are forced by boasting promises and insinuations, to make a prey of wealthy Men that have an Ambition to make Gold and to work wonders in the Cure of Incurable Diseases.

They further said, The chiefeſt Helmontian who pretends to do such wonders in the Cure of Feavers and other Diseases (that if he were able to answer his boastings by deeds might sit in the House of Lords) has been fain to lie in prison some considerable time for a debt of thirty pound at most, contracted with his Glasse-merchant. And the rest of the boasting fraternity can hardly win bread without abusing some Wealthy Person enchanted by the Chymists boasts, and betwailed with his own foolish desire and idle ambition. Nor is it much to be wondred that the Divine Providence should deliver up such vain Pretenders to such delusions of cheating spirits, in regard of their Vanity, Ambition, and want of heart to do good with the overplus of their Estates.

And my Learned Friends did further Assure me upon their Conscience and Credit, That whatever any of these vaporeing Chymists can really Cure by any of their Boasted Medicaments, May be done with more safety and Certainty by Medicaments described in the *London Dispensatory*, in which Book there are the chiefeſt and most effectual Chymical preparations. And that *Van Helmont* is the Patriarch of those Impostors, who pretended that he was (save in your presence) *Adeptus*, one that by extraordinary Revelation had the gift of healing, and yet had not the Grace or goodness given him by God to communicate to posterity the Cure of any one Disease. If *Helmont* could have done what in a way of chymical delusion he boasted of, as to cure Quartan Agues by Plasters, to cure the Plague and Fevers after His rate &c. surely said they, all Europe would have rung with his fame, whereas we never heard of that wonder-working Gentleman til after his death, when his Tractates were printed. Out of which when a man shall have severed his fantastical Superstitions and Popish transportations as to Religion, his hypochondriacal Dreams and Dotages of his being *Adeptus*, his Ambitious and Mountebank-like Investives against Galenists, his nonsensical sublimities in things natural, (like the chimerical Dreams of *Jacob Behmen*) his intelligible and useful Notions

stolen

## *The Printer to the Reader.*

stolen from former Writers, and disguised with barbarous and fantastical names; he wil find only some smal remainders (in comparson of the rest) observed by himself of good use, being a man of an acute Wit and diligently versed in Chymical operations, and one that might have done much good had not vain Ambition, Hypochondriacal Melancholly, and Romish Superstition transported him, as his many superstitious passages, Dreams and chymical Visions, Evince. And we cannot but highly applaud the judgement of that great Scholar and famous Practitioner of Physick (who practised fifty years in the noble and populous City of *Basil* in *Germany*) *Felix Platerus*, who in his most judicious Book of *Practice of Physick* reckons these Enthusiastical *Adepti* (so pretended,) and their wealthy Disciples sick of the Philosophers stone, amongst persons really diseased in their Brains. And we believe such of them as reflecting upon themselves and becoming sensible of their Disease, wil run that course of Physick there prescribed (now printing in English) may be cured of their Dotage and Vain pretensions.

*Reader*, thy cheerful acceptance of my labors in this kind; heretofore Testified by the abundant thanks (and mony for my Books) I have had from many hundreds of persons (I might say some thousands) of Sea Surgeons and others using the Sea and new Plantations, And other places in the Country at home where they must have perished if they had not had these helps; Made me procure the assistance of my Learned Friends, and at several times write down their discoursés, which I Judged very useful, and therefore have printed them, not doubting thy acceptance of the Labors of those that are willing to serve thee and their Generation, with the best of those abilities that God of his Mercy hath afforded them, And amongst the rest of

*Thy Real Friend*

*and Servant*

*Peter Cole.*



**Books Printed by Peter Cole, and Edward Cole, Printers  
and Book-sellers of London at the Exchange.**

**Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper  
Physician and Astrologer; and Abdiah Cole Doctor  
of Physick and of the Liberal Arts.**

1. New Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio, and Octavo.
2. Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.
3. *Samarius* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy.
4. *Sennerius* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gour.
5. *Sennerius* Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4. Of Wounds. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.
6. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*. Physician and Counsellor to the late King, &c.
7. *Riolanus* Anatomy.
8. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

9. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledge of Physicians of London. Wherein is added, The Key to *Galenus* Method of Physick.

10. The English Physician Enlarged.
11. A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.
12. *Galenus* Art of Physick.
13. New Method both of studying and practising Physick.
14. A Treatise of the Rickets.
15. Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.
16. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.
- The *London Dispensary* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.
- The *London Dispensary* in twelves, a small Pocket Book in Latin.
- There is now in the Press a New Famous Practice of Physick; never Published before in English.

**To the Physical Reader.**

**T**HE greatest Reason that I could ever observe why the Medicines prescribed in these Books above mentioned, and in many other Physick Books, do not perform the Cures promised, is, the Unskilfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advice al those that have occasion to use any Medicines to go or send to Mr *Ralph Clarke* Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on *Ludgate-Hill*, in London; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.

**Mr. Burroughs WORKS, viz.  
on Matthew, 11.**

1. Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavily Laden to come to him for Rest.
2. Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.
3. Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.
4. The only Easie way to Heaven.
5. The Excellency of holy Courage in Evil Times.
6. Gospel Reconciliation.
7. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.
8. Gospel-Worship.
9. Gospel-Conversion.
10. A Treatise of *Earthly Minnedness*.
11. An Exposition of the Prophecies of *Hoses*.
12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding unskilfulness of Sin.
13. Of Precious Faith.
14. Of Hope.
15. Of Walking by Faith.
16. A Catechism.
17. *Moses* Choice.

**Twenty one several Books of  
Mr. William Eridge, Collected  
into two Volumes. Viz.**

1. Scripture Light the most sure Light.
2. Christ in Travel.
3. A Lifting up for the cast down.
4. Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.
5. Of Sins of Infirmitie.
6. The fals Apostle tried and discovered.
7. The good and means of Establishment.
8. The great things Faith can do.
9. The great things Faith can suffer.
10. The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holynefs, opened and applyed from Christs Priestly Office.
11. Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
12. Thankfulness required in every Condition.
13. Grace for Grace. Of Christs fulness.
14. The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.
15. Evangelical Repentance.

16. The

16. The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Believers.
17. The Woman of Canaan.
18. The Saints Hiding place in the Time of God Anger.
19. Christs Coming is at our midnight.
20. A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.
21. Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

### **New Books of Mr. Sydrach Simpson. V I Z.**

1. Of Unbelief; or the want of Readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.
2. Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.
3. Of Faith, Or, That believing is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Believing.
4. Of Coveatousness.

### **Mr. Hookers New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.**

These Eleven New Books of Mr. Thomas Hooker made in *New England*. Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. Thomas Goodwin, and Mr. Philip Nye, To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer on the seventeenth of John.

#### **Wherein is shewed.**

1. That the end why the Saints receive all glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.
2. That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.
3. That our Savior desired to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.
4. That the Happiness of our being in Heaven, is, to see Christs Glory.
5. That there is much wanting in the Knowledge of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.
6. That the Lord Christ lends daily Direction, according to the daily Need of his Servants.
7. That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Seavants.
8. That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our Happiness in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. By *Thomas Hooker*.

### **Dr. Hills WORKS.**

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice. Wife Virgin Published by Mr. *Thomas Weld*, of *New-England*.

A Godly and Fraiful Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham in Essex*.

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure: Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist *St. Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*. By the Churches and Synod.

Mr. *Brighman* on the Revelation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. *Loves Case*, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick, Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England*.

A Treatise of Politick Power.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

*Vox Pacifica*, or a Perdwative to Peace.

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.

*Barriſſ* Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury*'s Speech.

*Woodwards* Sacred Ballance.

Dr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*.

Dr. *Owen* of the stedfastness of the Promises.

*Abrahams* Offer, Gods Offerings: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle*, before the Lord Major of *London*.

Mr. *Spurflows* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.

*Englands* Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry*.

The Way of God with his People in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

The true Way of Uniting the People of God in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

Mr. *Sympton*'s Sermon at *Westminster*.

Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before before the Lord Major.

The best and worst Magistrate. By *Obediah Sedgwick*. A Sermon.

A Vindication of Gospel Ordinance. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

Grace and Love beyond Gifts. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal*. A Sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomen* of *Dedham*. A Sermon.

Mr. *Philip Nye* of a Powerful Minister And the Virutes desirable in agood Magistrate. A Sermon.

Mr. *Cordels* Sermon.

— Good Samaritain.

*Clows* Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

### **Mr. Stephen Marshals New WORKS. V I Z.**

1. Of Christs Intercession, of sins of Infirmary opened.
2. The High Priviledg of Belcevers, they are the Sons of God.
3. Faith the Means to feed on Christ.
4. Of Self-denial.
5. The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.
6. The Myttery of spiritual Life.

*Fulwood* of Errors.

State of future Life.

Game at Picquet.

*Greaves* Saraglio.

Mr. *W.* against Mr. *Welds*, of *New-England*.

Tears of Repentance of the Indians in *New-England*. *Cun*

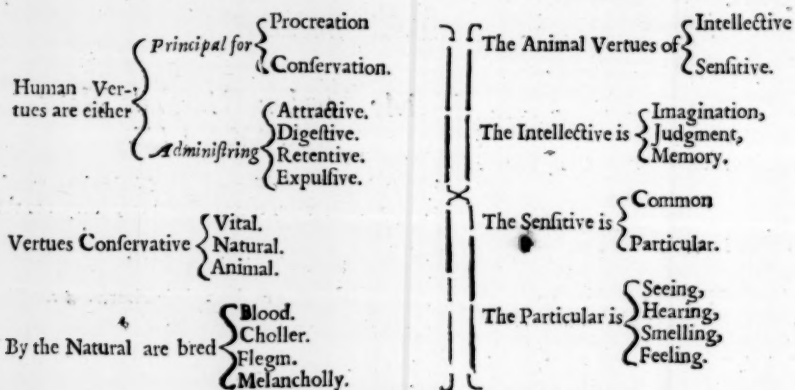
Cunning Plot.  
Antidote against Gangrana.  
American Newes.  
Barbados Relations.  
Challenors Speech.  
Copy-holders Plea.  
Gibbons Speech.  
Pawsons Sermon.  
Mr. Knapp's Sermon.  
Poems of the Fight at Sea.  
Charactery, or a most exact Method of short and swift writing.

Riches Short hand.  
Ricrafts against the Anabaptists.  
Trumpeter sent by God.  
Tompkins Speech.  
Declaration of the Congregational Ministers.  
Jones cause and cure of Divisions.  
Gowels Institutes of the Law.  
Dr. Taylor in Lamentation.  
Capitula Patrum.  
The Judgement of the Reformed Churches, concerning Preaching without Ordination.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*  
**C**ourteous Reader, If thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that Famous Science, be well skilled in all our Books Printed in English: Which Containe all things necessary to be known by a Rational Physitian. As, 1. Our Natural Phylosophy; Or, The Nature of all things in the World. 2. Our Anatomy, Or Discription of the Body of Man. 3. The Institutes, Or Speculative Part of Physick. 4. Our Practice of Physick in several Books, Containing the Particular Cure of all Diseases in the Body of Man, from Head to Foot. 5. Our Chyrurgery. 6. Our Histories of Famous and Rare Cures in several Books. There is a Foundation for thee to erect the whol Fabrick upon, if thou bee'st wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physician. We Love well, and are willing to help, all Ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak; but we hate Pride and Idleness in whomsoever we find it. We must bid thee farewell for this time.

Abdiah Cole.  
Nich. Culpeper.

*An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; both 1 Principal. And 2. Administring.*



**T**He Scope of this Discourse is, to preserve in soundness, vigor, and activity, the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in Health, to teach a Man to be an able Co-artificer, or Helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases. I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in Health, and the Mind in vigor.



## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse, &c.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the General, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former page, and in the same Order.

*Virtue Procreative.* ] The first in order, is the Virtue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its Species.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to fortify; of *Mars*, to cleanse this Virtue; of *Saturn*, to extinguish it.

*Conservative.* ] The Conservative Virtue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

*Vital.* ] The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called, *Cor Cali*, because their Operation are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this Virtue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortify it.

*Natural.* ] The Natural Faculty or Virtue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, quasi *Jovans Pater*; its Office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the Veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

*Blood* is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: It is by a third Concoction transmutated into Flesh, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

*Choller* is made of the Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the Digestive; moves Man to Activity and Valor: its Receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

*Flegm* is made of Meat not perfectly digested: it fortifies the Virtue Expulsive, makes the body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual Motion would produce: its Receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

*Melancholly*, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes Men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study; stales the unbridled toys and fooleries of lustful blood, stales the wandering thoughts, and reduceth them Home to the centre: It is like a grave Counsellor to the whole Body: its Receptacle is in the spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of Blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, Man cannot live.

Namely, choller is the fiery superfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholly, the Earthly.

*Animal.* ] The third principal Virtue remains,

which is Animal; its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Protolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Virtue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it; and my reason is, 1. Because both of them in Nativities, either fortify, or impede it. 2. Ill Directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part: and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sense many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sense.

It is divided into Intellective, and Sensitive.

1. *Intellective.* ] The Intellective resides in the brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain; it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, always working; it receives Vapors from the Heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but always is working, both when the Man is sleeping or waking; only when judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination, which runs at Random when judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the Nature of the Vapor sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the Disposer of it.

A Man may easily perceive his judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at Random.

Judgment always sleeps when Men do, Imagination never sleeps; Memory sometimes sleeps when Men sleep, and sometimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: the Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely Natural) framed according to the Nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body; and if the Humor be peccant, it is always so.

So that it is one of the surest Rules to know a mans own complexion, by his Dreams, I mean a Man void of Distractions, or deep studies: (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any Object, as *Mercury's* Nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a Business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impeded by ocular Objects.

For the Notion of the predominate complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert, by which, if the complexion be not altered much in quantity or quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really believe, that many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

### Sanguine Complexion.

There all together fly in Companies,  
Of different Colours, Shapes and Qualities,  
Bright Sanguine Dreames, that seem to cheer the Night  
With glorious Shapes, and racy wings as bright,  
At the Morning, or those Flowers that grace

## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse, &c.

*In midst of Spring the painted Flora's Face,  
Within the Temple, merrily do sport,  
To whom the little Cupids oft resort:  
The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,  
Sneaking by night, do thither come and love,  
With those bright Sangwine Dreams to pass away  
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.*

### Chollerick Complexion.

*There Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,  
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors fine,  
With swift and angry motion, to and fro.  
As if they sought within that place, a foe.  
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,  
They soar, as if they meant to scale the skies:  
Or some impossible Achievements sought,  
T'allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.*

### Melancholick Complexion.

*But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,  
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulchre,  
The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,  
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of Night,  
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,  
But all alone, and still each other fear:  
Courtting dead skulls, and seeming to invite  
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.*

### Phlegmatick Complexion.

*There all along the Temples whited wall,  
Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,  
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,  
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,  
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below  
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.*

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by Mercury, and fortified by his influence; and is also strong or weak in Man, according as Mercury is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judge of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all failings are committed through its Infirmary, it not rightly judging between a real and apparant good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of Jupiter.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melancholick, and therefore generally Melancholick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of Saturn, and is fortified by his Influence, but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive.*] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sense is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular Sences, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia Mater*. It is regulated by Mercury, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a Harmony among the Sences.

Particular Sences are Five,

*Seeing,  
Hearing,  
Smelling,  
Tasting,  
Feeling,*

These Sences are united in one, in the Brain, by the common Sense, but are operatively distinguished into

their several seates, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes and particularly in the Christalline Humor; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their Genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if, one of them be so, the weaknes possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholly, and under the Dominion of Sa-

turn.

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the Reason chollerick Creatures have so good sinels, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of Mars.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the Root of the Tongue, on purpose to discern what Food is congruous for the stomach, and what not; as the Meseraick Veins are placed to discern what Nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the Reason some men cover Meats that make them sick, viz. The tast craves them, and the Meseraick Veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by Jupiter.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, viz. cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of Venus, some say, Mercury: A thousand to one, but tis under Mercury.

The Four Administ'ring Vertues are,

*Attractive,  
Digestive,  
Retentive,  
Expulsive,*

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality, active, or principal, and that appears because the Fountain of all heat is Attractive, viz. the Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its Heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the Sun, say Authors, and not under Mars, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is more worth then Tradition ten thousand times over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shall find, that Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no Reason why Mars being of the same quality with the Sun, should not have a share in the Dominion.

It is in vain to Object, that the Influence of Mars is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for them.

1. By the same Rule, he should have no Dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the Vertues in man are Naturally evil, and corrupted by Adams Fall.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the Moon is in the fiery signs, viz. Aries and Sagittary, but not in Leo, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the Moon is there: (and why not Leo, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? And that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the Moon be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, like Hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

The

## DIRECTIONS.

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out, expelleth what is superfluous by Digestion.

It is under the Influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants; &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Geminis*, *Aquary*, or the first half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the *Ascendent*. I cannot beleve the *Moon* afflicts the *Ascendent* so much as they talk of, if she be well dignified, and in a Sign she delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold because the Nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry, because the Nature of Dryness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the Reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and tenacious.

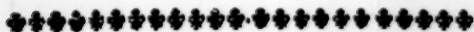
In fortifying of it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*, *Capricorn*, is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no Reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill Aspect molest the *Ascendent*.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold, because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the Body slippery, and fit for Ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the Dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same Nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice that fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Pisces*, or let one of these Signs Ascend.



## DIRECTIONS.

**A**lthough I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of *Art* as much as might be, (it being the task of others to write onely to the Learned and the Nurlings of *Apollo*, but of my Self to do my Country good; which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye, are these that follow.

1. To distil in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boil, that so the spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient Vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold-smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid Body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its Leasure.

5. *Coagulation*, Is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid Body to Hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirit*, often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their Operation is in the Body of Man.

The Actions or Operation of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive*. 2. *Motive*.

The Sensitive is 1. *External*. 2. *Internal*.

The External Sences are. 1. *Seeing*, 2. *Hearing*, 3. *Tasting*, 4. *Smelling*, 5. *Feeling*.

The Internal Sences are, 1. the *Imagination* to apprehend a thing. 2. *Judgment* to judg of it. 3. *Memory* to remember it.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirit* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man, *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Trust*, *Humanity*, *Mildness*, *Courage*, &c. and their Opposites: viz. *Sadness*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Dispair*, *Envy*, *Hatred*, *Siniborness*, *Revenge*, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sense and motion) Its Office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body,

7. *Infusion*, is to steep a gross Body into one more Liquid.

8. *Decoction*, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [ *Rules* ] there, as also in the next Page.

The different Forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Paltats of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensom: in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generallity of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instructions at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if Heat be the Cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2. Have a Care you use not such Medicines to one part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over heated, and you use such Medicines



## DIRECTIONS.

dicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the Cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; that such Medicines as are hot in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or Loosness, be taken before Meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the Digestion and retentive Faculty, before the Food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the Conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the Mouth of the Stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meat, because by its sowness and binding it closeth the Mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Belching and Vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the Humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that Humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the Humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be rough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the Night before you would take the Purge.

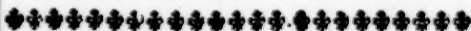
3. In purging tough Humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking open Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating, Drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink. sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.



### Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

*Twenty Grains make a Scruple.*

*Thres scruples make a Dram.*

*Eight Drams make an Ounce.*

*Twelve Ounces make a Pound.*

**T**He most usual Measures [amongst us] are these.

A Spoon which in Symps holds half an ounce, in distilled Waters three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congy which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now.



### Weights and Measures in the Old DISPENSATORY.

**T**WENTY Grains to make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a dram (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an ounce. Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in Symps half an ounce; in distilled waters three Drams. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the Romans contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Gracians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μῆτραν*, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.



## The SIMPLES that are most frequently used in Phyick, with their VERTUES and USE.

### The PREFACE to the Catalogue of Simples.

**B**Efore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his Eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps &c. The Roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not because the sap is in the Root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the Root must grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the Roots grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth? And see how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the Author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the Trees spring, when he passeth to the South side of the Equator they lose their verdant color and growth, also til the revolution of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juyce which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot Sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grafs &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a Sunshine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be a moist Aire, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the Beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers and do the Sun no harm.



## R O O T S.

**B**Eats breach, or Brankwifine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numness of the Joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they

are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and water.

*Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c.* See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I shall not dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree;

binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

**Garlick.** It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

**Mallow-mallows,** are meanly hot, of a digesting, softening nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and Gravel; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the Belly, and the bloody Flux: If a Fever accompany the Disease, boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of these Roots.

**Angelica;** is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against Pestilence and poyson, half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

**Alkanet;** cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

**Anthora.** An outlandish Root, the counterpoyson for Monks-hood, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind colick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Gnaimarius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

**Of Birthwort:** of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides. Galen.*

The round, being drunk with Wine, help (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the Spleen, ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

**Of Sowbread:** hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous. Outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous Beasts, also being hung about Women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

**Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds.** The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns ease Sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take Scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*.

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees

of temperature (or more properly in temperature) neither of this, or any other Simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

**Of Lucken-pins, or Wake Robin,** hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the Rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the Face; and clear the Skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

**Of Swallow-wort,** hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad Dogs taken inwardly.

**Of Asarabacca:** the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and not so violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, stool, and Urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropsies, stoppings of the Liver; or Spleen, Green-sick-ness.

**Of Sparagus, or Sperage:** they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boyled in white Wine, and the wine drunk.

**Of Male Asphodel.** Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women: outwardly used in Oynments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the Face.

**Of Bur, Clot-Bur, or Bur-Dock,** temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with Salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the Teeth, strengthens the back, helps the Running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides Apuleius.*

**Of Valerian,** white and red. *Mesue, Serapio,* and other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the Heart, stir up lust. The Grecians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop Fluxes, and provoke Urine.

**Of Beets, black, white, and red;** as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sauce: See the Leaves.

**Of Bissort, or Snake-weed,** cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the

quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist Pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures and bruises, staves fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, helps inflammations and fore-ness of the mouth, and fastens loose Teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

**Of Borrage,** hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps dropping Spirits. *Dioscorides.*

**Of Briony** both white and black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first; they purge slegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for Dropsies; the white is moist in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally used, take away Freckles, sunburning, and Morpew from the Face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

**Of Bugloss:** Its Verrues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

**Of Aromatical Reed, or sweet Garden flag:** It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with syrup of Violets, if your body be feverish.

**Capar Roots.** Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing: they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the Toothach assuage swelling, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappars.*

**Of Avena, or Heart bennet.** The Roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the Leaves.

**Of Centaury the greater.** The Roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps: half a dram in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the final centaury.

**Of Onions.** Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: They cause driness, and are extremely hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Physick for slegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine and the Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing: bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: roasted and applied, they help Boyls, and Apost-  
humes:



humes: raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, Spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Of *Chameleon* white and black. *Tragus* calleth the carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists Pestilence and Poyson, it is given with success in Pestilential feavers, helps the Toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the Terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Agnesa*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morphew, Tettens, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Of *Celandine*, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call *Celandine*: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the Tooth-ach.

*Celandine* the lesser is that which usually we call *Pilewort*, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juice of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one being made into an Oynment helps the disease in the Neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [\* *Scrophula*]

*China*, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the droplic and Malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French Pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in Diet drinks for the premises.

Of *Succory*: Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stopping of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk.

Of *Meadow Saffron*, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the Stomach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida* major, is that which we ordinarily call *Comfrey*; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a glutinous quality that ac-

cording to *Dioscorides* they will Joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we call *Self-heal*, and the Latins *Primella*. See the Herb.

Of *Coffus* both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind; being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Of wild *Cuscuter* Roots, or *Cowcumber* as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Of *Arichoaks*. The roots purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank favor of the Body is much amended.

Of *Hounds-tongue*. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and scalding.

Of *Turmeric*, hot in the third degree opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Of *Cyperus* Grass, or English *Galanga*, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Of *Carrots*. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extreame windy: I omit what virtues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our carrots will never answer those effects, or, if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Of *Toothwort*, toothed *Violets*, or *Corallwort*; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and Ulcers with.

Of *Dianthy*: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Of *Doronicum*, a supposed kind of *wolf-bane*: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians, did not intend that Root we now use for *Doronicum*

when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience: It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthen the heart, is a sovereign Cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence: It helps the Vertigo or Swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot rewims in the Eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

*Dracontii*, *Draconculi*. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this Name. It is most probable to me that they mean *Dragons*, the Roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very finest of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in Oynments, they take away Scurf, Morphew, and Sun-burning; I would not with any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiols* *Dioscorides*.

Of *Dwarf-Ekler*, *Walwort*, or *Danewort*; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Droplic as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying *Dr. Butler* of *Cambridge*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Of *Pipers* *Bugloss*, or wild *Bugloss*. Authors differ about this Herb. I have set down the most usual Name, and alwaies quote the virtues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast wil bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleeye you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place: being boyled in Wine and drunk, it increaseth milk in Nurses.

Of *Hellebore* white and black. The Root of white Hellebore, or *Sneezwort*, being grated and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing; kills Rats and Mice being mixed with their Meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet *Dr. Brigh* commendeth it for such as are linad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so fullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and Neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold, Black

**Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas flower:** both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this \* boyled [*\* You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapor.*] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the Ears, helps deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth madness. *Alfo Pliny, Apollonius* and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of Root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cattel withal.

**Of Elecampane.** Is hot and dry in the third degree, whosome for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of breath, helps Rupture, and provokes lust; in Oynment, it is good against scabs and Itch.

**Of Endive.** Garden Endive, which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and clensing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the stone, it opens obstructions, and provokes Urine; you may bruise the root, and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very harmful.

**Of Eringo, or Sea-holly:** the roots are moderately hot, something drying and clensing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or Disease in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

**Of Spurge the greater and lesser,** they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in Oynments they cleanse the Skin, take away sunburning.

**Fetters,** of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in *Suffex* call Brakes. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and Diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for Women with Child.

**Of Dropwort.** The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening,

clensing, yet somewhat binding; they provoke Urine, ease pains in the Bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling-ticknels.

**Of Fennel.** The Root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

**Galanga,** commonly called *Galinal* the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the sinel of it strengthens the Brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes lust, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mastiholus*.

**Of Gentian,** called so from \* his name [*\* Gemini*: a Prince] that first found it out: some call it *Felmort*, and *Baldmoney*: It is hot, clensing, and scouring, a notable counterpoyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad Dogs, helps digestion, and clenseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions use the root in form of a Tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

**Of Liquoris;** the best that is, grows in England: it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the Windpipe, Hoarseness, Diseases in the Kidnies and Bladder, and Ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all Salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and Web.

**Of Grass,** such as in London they call *Couch-grass*, and *Squitch-grass*; in *Suffex*, *Dog-grass*. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the Belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God; if not let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. *Galen Dioscorides*.

**Of Hermodactils.** They are hot and dry, purge flegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastich. I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

**Hyacinthi.** Of *Jacinthi*. The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold

in the second; they stop looseness, bind the Belly.

**Orris, or Flower-de-luce** (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewiness of a stroke being applied thereto.

**Of Masterwort.** The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropsies, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

**Fullers-Thistle, Teazle.** The root being boyled in Wine til it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

**Unslaked Lime** beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a Wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the Leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the Leaves in the Earth, the Warts will insensibly consume away *Mizaldus*.

If you anoint Warts with the juyce of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

**Of the Bay-tree.** The Bark of the Root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for Women with Child. *Galen*.

The Roots of *Sorrel* are held to be profitable against the jaundice. *Of Sharp-pointed Dock;* cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

**Of Lovage.** They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

**Of White Lillies.** The Root is something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the stone, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill color of the face.

**Of Mallows.** They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Corrosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as also Ulcers in the Bladder. See *Marshmallows*.

**Of Mandrakes.** A Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: the Root is scarce,

scarcely, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Of *Mechoacan*. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the Head and Joynts, it is good for old Diseases in the Head, and may safely be given even to Feaverish Bodies, because of its temperate, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains of the Reins; as also against the French Pox: The strong may take a dram at a time.

Of *Mulberry tree*. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills Worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Of *Spicknard*, Indian, and *Celtick*. Celtick Ward, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the Pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same Offices, though in a weaker measure.

Of *Water-Lillies*. They are cold and dry, and stop Lust.

Of *Cammack*, or *Rest-harrow*, so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are Ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stones (viz. the Barks of it.) The Root itself, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness; according to *Methius*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

*Garden and wild Parsnips*. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Physical (and so are usually all wild Plants, I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening: they resist the bitings of venomous Beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a sovereign Remedy against the Wind Cholick.

Of *Cinkfoyl*, commonly called *Five-leaved*, or *Five finger'd grass*: the Root is very drying but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps puritified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Of *Butter-Bar*. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and Pestilential Fevers, they provoke the Terms, expel poyson, and kill worms.

Of *Sulphur-wort*, *Reg-fennel* or *Hore strange*. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures: held in the mouth, it is a present Remedy for the Fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Of *Pony male and female*. They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth *Dr. Keefin*, why should not the male be best for men, and the female for Women? The root helps Women not sufficiently purged after Travel, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and bladder, Falling-sickness, and Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

*Valerian*, or *Scawal*, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the terms, helps the Strangury, staves Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind cholick: outwardly it draws out Thorns, and cures both wounds and Ulcers.

Of *Plamaine*. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Discorides* affirmeth that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staves pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Of *Polypodium*, or *Fearn* of the *Oak*. It is a gallant though, gentle purger of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Mefue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the Hands, Feet, Knees, and Joynts, stitches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis Seeds, or Fenel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach

will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white wine till half be consumed: you may put in much, or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I cannot give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Of *Solomons Seal*. Let it be no dishonor to *Galen* nor *Discorides* that English men have found out in late daies that those Roots may safely be given inwardly: In truth they may be excused if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the virtues of this root: stamped and boyled in wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible virtue that way; as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am persuaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it, above the Sun.)

Of *Leek*. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nourishment at the bulb, they spoil the Eyes, heat the body, cause troublefome sleep, and are noisome to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (than only to stick in Welchmans Hats) for the juice of them dropped into the Ears takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the Nose, it staves the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for Ulcers in the bladder; and so are Onions and Garlic.

*Pellitory of Spain*. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boyled in Oyl, it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and Nerves.

*Reupontick*, or *Rhubarb of Pontus*. It takes away windiness and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of Blood, Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and therefore



therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Of *Rhubarb*. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and Liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropies, Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into Pouder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

Of *Rhadiſhes*, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by Urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

*Rose Root*, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the Head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Patience, Monks Renbarb, or Balfard-Renbarb*: It also purgeth, clenſeth the Blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

Of *Madder*. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the Cusion, in saying this Root was opening, and clenſing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in Women.

Of *Knee-holly* or *Butchers-Broom*, or *Bryſus*. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grass Roots.

Of *Sarſa Parilla*, or Bind-weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the Head, and joynts; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Of *Savvion*, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two Roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your Eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and

the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Of *white Saxifrage*, in *Suffex* we call them *Lady-smocks*. The Roots powerfully break the stone, expel wind, provoke Urine, and clenſe the Reins.

Of *Scabious*. The Roots either boyled, or beaten into pouder, and so taken, helps such as are extremely troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenſing, and healing faculty.

*Squilla*. Of Squils. See Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Of *Vipers graſs*. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyſon, helps passions and tremblings of the Heart, faintness, sadnes, and Melancholly, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth women of the Fits of the Mothers, and helps Swimmings in the Head.

Of *Hanwort*. The Roots provoke Urine, helps the Falling-sickness.

Of *Scirret*. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all Roots are; by reason of which, they provoke Lust, they stir up Appetite, and provoke Urine.

*Spina alba, Bedeguar*. I scarce know what Name to give it, that will please. Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies Thistles by that Name; the roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and eases the pains of the Teeth.

*Sinking Glodon*, a kind of *Flower-de-luce*, called so for its unfavoury ſinel: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draws out broken bones: inwardly taken they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungs.

Of *Tanſie*. The Root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the Rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Of *Tormentil*. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, stays Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels poyſon.

Of *Throat-mort*: By some called *Canterbury bels*: by some *Coventry bels*. They help diseases and Ulcers in the throat.

*Tripoli*. The Roots purgeth flegm, expel poyſon.

*Turkish*. The Root purgeth flegm,

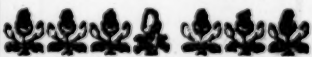
(being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastic. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

*Viſtorialis*. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the Neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and blinds those that bear it, from evil Spirits.

*Mead-sweet*. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Of *Zedoary*, or *Serwal*. This and *Zurumber*, according to *Reſis*, and *Meſue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Meſue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist Poyſon, stop Fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Of *Ginger*, Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.



## BARKS.

OF the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the Root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the Roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold Stomach: use them like Grass Roots.

Of *Hazel*. The rind of the Tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in Pouder, stay the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women.

Of *Orranges*. Both these, and also *Lemons* and *Citrons*, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the Juice colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons, or Citrons,

**Citrons**, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but strengthens not the Heart so much.

**Barberries.** The Rind of the Tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

*Cassia Lignea &c.* It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

**Of Chest-nuts.** The bark of the Chestnut Tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

*Cinnamon*, and *Cassia Lignea*. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, relists poyson, provokes Urine, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Coughs and Defluxions of Humors upon the Lungs, Dropies, and difficulty of Urine. In Oynments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the Face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into Powder and taken in white Wine.

Of *Pome Citron*. The outward peel, it strengthens the Heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

**Of Beans.** *Bean Cods* (or *Pods*, as we in *Suffex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the Joynts, old bruises, Gours, and Sciaticæ.

Of *Fennel Roots*. See the **Roots**, and remember the observation given in *Smallage* at the beginning of the **Barks**.

Of the *Bark of Ash Tree Roots*.  
That the vertues lies only in the Bark  
of the Roots, I suppose it to be only  
nicery: But the bark of the Tree,  
helps the Rickets, is moderately hot  
and dry, staies Vomiting; being  
burnt, the ashes made into an Oyn-  
ment, helps Leprosie and other de-  
formity of the skin, easeth pains of  
the spleen. You may lay the bark in  
sleep in white Wine for the Rickets,  
and when it hath stood for two or  
three daies, let the diseased Child  
drink now and then a spoonful of it.

**Of Pomegranates.** The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies fluxes and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the Teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

Of green Walnuts. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is

before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and Nuts (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the Lungs, the Rich may keep them as preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may, viz. dry them, and so keep them.

Of Lemmons. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but helps not so effectual; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

Of *Mace*. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heats exceedingly, and helps concoction.

*Materis &c.* It is held to be the inner Bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

Of *Parsley Roots*; opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, Warms a cold Stomach, expels wind, and breaks the stone, use them as *Grafs Roots*, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in *Snallage Roots*.

*Pine-shucks, or Husks.* I suppose the cones that hold the Seeds; both those and also the Bark of the Tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

Of Oak-Tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the Reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Of *Cork*. It is good for something  
else besides to stop bottles; being  
dry and binding, stancheth blood,  
helps fluxes, especially the ashes of  
it being burnt. *Panivus.*

Of *Elder Roots and Branches*; purg-  
eth water, helps the Dropsie.

The middle Bark of *Tameris*, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash Tree Bark.

Of *Line-Tree*. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. viz. Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

WOODS and  
their CHIPS, *or*  
RASPIINGS.

**VV**ood of *Aloes*; is moderately hot and dry: a good

Cordial : a rich Perfume : a great  
strengthenener to the Stomach.

*Aspalathus*. Rose-wood. There are diverse bushes called by the name of *Aspalathus*; but because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Woods, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

*Cypress.* The Wood laid amongst cloaths, secures them from Moths. See the Leaves.

*Ebeny.* It is held by *Diſcorides*, to clear the ſight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt to aſhes.

*Guaiaacum, Lignum vine.* Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink.

*Juniper.* The fmoak of the Wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, oures Itch, and Scabs.

*Nephriticum.* It is a light Wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew color; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

**Rhodium.** Encreaseth Milk in Nur-

White, red, and yellow *Sanders*: They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: the Red stops fluxions from any part, and helps inflammations: the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness,

*Saffafras.* Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

*Tamaris*. Is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

# HERBS

And their  
LEAVES.

**S**outhernwood, *Male and Female*  
It is hot and dry in the third de-  
gree, resists poyson, kils Worms  
provokes lust, outwardly in Plai-  
sters, it dissolves cold swellings, and  
helps the birings of venomous beasts  
maker

[illegible]

makes hair grow : take not above half a dram at a time in powder.

**Wormwood.** Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the Stomach, cleanse Cholter, kill worms, open stoppings, help Sursets, clear the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

**Alkenet.** The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

**Sorrel.** Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough Humors, cools the brain, Liver, and stomach, cools the blood In Feavers and provokes appetite.

**Beets-breech, or Brankwysne.** Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

**Maiden-hair.** white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we usually call Wal-rue ; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke Urine, help ruptures and shortness of winde.

**Golden Maiden-hair ;** its temperate and vertues are the same with the former ; helps the Spleen ; burned and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the Head.

**Agrimonia.** Agrimony. *Galen's Eupatorium :* It is hot and dry in the first degree, binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions ; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice, and the Spleen : You may either take a dram of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the Herb in white wine and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapio.*

**Ageratum.** Mesue his *Eupatorium* Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the second degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profits such as have a cold weak Liver ; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

**Agnus Castus &c.** Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree ; expel wind, consume the feed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Heach-ach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith, a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

**Wood Sorrel.** It is of the temperate of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial ; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxi-

ons, upon the Lungs, Wounds, Ulcers, &c.

**Vervain-Mallow.** The Root helps fluxes and burstiness. *Arius Dioscorides.*

**Garlick.** Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the Stomach, it dulls the sight, spoils a clear skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beasts, helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes Urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for Dropsies.

**Marsh-mallows.** Are moderately hot and drier then other Mallows ; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the Stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the Roots, whose vertues they have, and both together will do better.

**Chickweed** Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up ; it dissolves Aposthums, hard swellings, and helps manginess in the Hands and Legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Galen.*

**Ladies-mantle.** Is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third : Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang bagging : inwardly, helps bruises, and Ruptures, staies vomiting and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

**Privet.** Hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cheereth the Nerves and Sinews : boyl it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

**Marjoram.** Some say tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. *Smeat Marjoram,* is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the Brain, being only smelled to ; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly : you may take a dram of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helpeth Sinews that are shrunk ; Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and Swellings coming of a cold cause.

**Angelica.** Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and Pestilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the after-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder.

**Pimpernel, male and female.** They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the

flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

**Dill.** Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it : Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw Humors.

**Apium.** Smallage ; So it is commonly used ; but indeed all Parsly is called by the Name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more efficacious ; it opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold Stomach to digest its meat and its singular good against the yellow Jaundice. But Smallage and Clevers, may be well used in portage in the morning instead of Herbs.

**Goose-grass, or Clevers :** They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies Bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

**Wood-roof :** Cheers the Heart, makes men Merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

**Columbines :** Help sore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

**Silow-weed, or Wild Tanfie ;** Cold and dry almost in the third degree ; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women, if it be worn in their Shoes : easeth gripings in the Belly, fasteneth loose Teeth : outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the wretts stop the violence of the fits of an Ague.

**Sow-bread :** hot and dry in the third degree, it is so dangerous a purge I dare not take it my self, therefore would I not advise others : outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the small Pocks leave behind them : dangerous for Women with Child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

**Mitwort :** Is hot and dry in the second degree : binding : an Herb appropriated to the Feminine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

**Asarabacca :** hot and dry ; provokes vomiting and urine, and are good



good for Dropſies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

*Orach*, or *Arrach*. It is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, ſaith *Galen*, and makes the Belly ſoluble. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lythrus Neop* ſaith, the help ſuch as have taken *Cantharides*. \**Mathiolus* ſaith [\* *I doubt he was miſtaken*] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hippocrates* ſaith, it cools hot Apoſthumes, and *St. Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Vulvaria*.

*Monſieur*: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as alſo ruptures or burſtneſs; Edge-tools quenched in the Juicy of it, will cut Iron without turning the Edg, as eaſie as they will lead: and laſtly, it helps the ſwelling of the Spleen, Coughs and Conſumption, of the Lungs.

*Wild Baſtard Saffron*, *Diſſaff-shiſtle*, or *Spindle-shiſtle*: Is dry and moderately digeſting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beaſts: *Meſue* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and clenſeth the breaſt and Lungs of tough flegm.

*Coffmary Aleoſt*: See Maudline, of which I take this to be one ſort or kind.

*Honſeek*, or *Sengreen*: cold in the third degree, profitable againſt the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, *St. Anthonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away Corns from the Toes being bathed with the Juicy of it, and a ſkin of the leaf laid over the place; ſtops Fluxes, helps Scalding and burning.

*Cloſ-Bur*, or *Bur-Dock*: Temperately dry and waſting, ſomthing cooling, it is held to be a good remedy againſt the ſhrinking of the Sinews: they eaſe pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Alſo *Mizaldus* ſaith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the Soles of the Feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for ſuffocations, precipitations, and diſlocations of the Matrix, if a wiſe man have but the uſing of it.

*Beets*, white and red; The white are ſomthing colder and moiſter than the red, both of them looſen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simon Sethi*, tells a large ſtory of ſeveral Diſeaſes they breed in the Stomach. I ſcarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke too ſtool, and are more clenſing, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or ſwimming in the Head: The Red ſtay Fluxes, help the

immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

*Arens*: Hot and dry, help the Colick and rawneſs of the Stomach, ſtitches in the ſides, help bruifes, and take away clotted blood in any part of the Body.

Common or wood *Betony*: Hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and all Head-aches coming of cold, clenſeth the Breaſt and Lungs, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps ſour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, mitigate the pains of the Reins and Bladder, help Cramps, and Conſuſions, reſiſts poiſon, helps the Gout, ſuch as Piſs blood, Madneſs and Head-ach, kills worms, help bruifes, and clenſeth women after their labor: You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor proper againſt the Diſeaſe you are afflicted with.

*Pauls Betony* or male *Lluellin*, they are pretty temperate, ſtop deſluxions of Humors that ſal from the Head into the Eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy ſoul eating Cankers: *Pena* tells of one of her Country-men, a Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her Noſe almoſt eaten of with the Pocks, yea it was ſo pitiful ſore, it had almoſt brought her to a Leproſie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb *Lluellin* inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

*Dafies*: are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, they eaſe all pains and ſwellings coming of heat, in Clyſters they looſe the Belly; are profitable in Feavers and Inflammations of the Stones; they take away bruifes, and blackneſs and blewneſs; they are admirable in wounds and Inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

*Blites*. Some ſay they are cold and moiſt, others cold and dry; none mention any great virtues of them.

*Borrage*: Hot and moiſt, comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, drives away ſadneſs and Melancholly, they are rather Laxative then binding; help ſwooning and heart-qualms, breed ſpecial good blood, help conſumptions, madneſs, and ſuch as are much weakened by ſickneſs.

*Good Henry*, or all good; hot and dry, clenſing and ſcouring; inwardly taken it looſens the Belly; inwardly it clenſeth old ſores and ulcers.

*Oak of Jeruſalem*: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, help ſuch as are ſhort-winded; cuts and waſts groſs and rough flegm, laid among cloaths they preſerve them from Moths, and give them a ſweet ſmel.

*Briſny*, white and black; both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be whoſom Paylick for ſuch as have Dropſies, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the Head, Falling-tickneſs, &c. certainly it is a ſcurvy, ſtrong, troubleſom purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unſkilful; outwardly in Oyntments it takes away freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

*Shepherds-Purſe*: Is maniſeſtly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and ſtops blood, the Terms in Women, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, cools inflammations.

\**Engloſi*. [\* *In Suffex (becauſe they muſt be francified) called Langued-beef in plain Engliſh, Ox-tongue.*] Its virtues are the ſame with *Bor-rage*.

*Bugle*, or middle *Comſry*; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for ſals or inward bruifes, for it diſſolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other ſtoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and Ulcers, though feſtered, as alſo Gangrenes & Fiſtulae, it helps \* broken bones, [\* or Members out of joynt.] and diſlocations. To conclude, let my Country-men eſteem it as a Jewel: Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time, or drink the decoction of it in white-wine, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs greaſe, you ſhall find it admirable in green wounds.

*Ox Eye*. *Mathiolus* ſaith they are commonly uſed for black Hellebore, to the virtues of which I refer you.

*Box-tree*. The Leaves are hot, dry and binding, they are profitable againſt the biting of mad Dogs: both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place; beſides they are excellent to cure Horſes of the bots.

*Mountain and Water Calamint*: For the Water Calamint: ſee Mints, then which it is accounted ſtronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens the Birth in Women, brings away the after-birth, helps Cramps, Conſuſions, difficulty of breathing; kills Worms helps the Leproſie: outwardly uſed, it helps ſuch as holds their Necks on one ſide: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Apuleius*.

*Marigold*. The Leaves are hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomthing moiſt, looſen the belly: the juyce held in the mouth, helps the Tooth-ach, and take away any inflammation or hot ſwelling being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vineger.

*Hony*

**Hony-suckles:** The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them: and *Galen* was true in this, let modern writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a Leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tel you that it is likelier to cause, then to cure a sore Throat: they provoke Urine, and purge by Urine, bring speedy delivery to women in Travel, yet procure barrenness and hinder conception: outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the Face from Morpewh, sunburing and Freckles.

**Groundsel.** Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains of gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the Reins, purgeth choller and sharp humors: the usual way of taking it is to boyl it in water with Currance, and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholesome and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an Ague in their Breasts: as also inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews. *Agnesia.*

**Cardus B. Mariae.** Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate then *Cardus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and dropie, provoke urine, break the Stone.

**Cardus Benedictus.** In plain English; Blessed Thistle, though I confess it be better known by the Latine name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the Head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poison, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Pestilences, and the French-Pocks: outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous beasts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Cardus* posset, knows how to use it. *Camerarius. Arnoldus vel anavandini.*

**Carallina.** A kind of Sea Moss: cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations: also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormfeed.

**Arens,** or Herb Benner, hot and dry: they help the colick, rawness of the stomach, stiches in the sides, stoppings of the Liver, and Bruises.

**Nep,** or Catminis. The vertues are the same with Calaminth.

**Horse-tail;** Is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds and is an admirable remedy for Sinews that are strunk: yea, *Galen* saith it cures Sinews: though they be cut in sunder:

but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle: well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sence. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the Nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in Women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

**Caulis, Brassica hortenfis, Silvestris.** *Colewort,* or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are dry and binding, help dimness of the sight: help the Spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the Terms: they say, being lain on the top of the Head, they draw the Matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the Womb, *Chrysippus* writes a whole Treatise of them, and makes them a universal Medicine for every disease in every part of the Body.

**Centaury** the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Sussex* known by the Name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth choller, helps Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the Stomach, helps the Dropie and Green-sickness. It is only the tops and Flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half a handful boyled in posset-drink at a time.

**Knos-Grafs:** cold in the second degree, helps spitting and Pissing of Blood, stops the Terms and all other Fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the Privities, and such as Piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of July, or beginning of August: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavolus. Camerarius.*

**Common and great Cheruill:** Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the Heart, and are good for old people; help Pleurifies and Pricking in their sides.

**Brooklime,** Hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-creffes; *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses: See Water-creffes.

**Spleenwort:** Moderately hot, wafts and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known

Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no Spleens at al. It is excellent good for Melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder, boyl it and drink the Decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this Nature.

**Ground-pine:** Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists Poyson, cures wounds and Ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

**Garden and mild Chamomeli.** Garden Chamomeli is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a Medicine against the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the Earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings and potentially provokes the Terms: used in Baths, it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

**Germander;** Hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away rough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of Urine and provokes the Terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

**Celandine both sorts.** Small Celandine is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and drier than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celandine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore Eyes as any is.

**Artichokes.** They provoke lust, and purge by urine. Succory, to which add *Endive* which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps Excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot Rheumes in the Eyes.

**Hemlock:**

**Hemlock**: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, *St. Anthony's fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the Yard bathed with the Decoction of it, helps the *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard.

**Periwinkle**. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding; stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

**Comfrey**. I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots

**Golden Rod**: Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel: an admirable Herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

**Larks heels**: resist poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

**Sarcocolla Confund.** Helps inward wounds, sore Mouths, sore Throats, wasting of the Lungues, and Liver.

**Buchorn Plantaine**, or *Sea-plantaine*: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the colick, breaks the Stone.

**Egineia**.

**Coronaria**. Hath got many English Names. Cotten-weed, Cud-weed, Chaff-weed, and Petty Cotten. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the Head from Nits and Lice; being laid among clothes, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitings of venomous Beasts; taken in a Tobacco-Pipe, it helps Coughs of the Lungs, and vehement Head-aches.

**Cruciana**. Cross-wort: (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this Name, which I pass by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied: and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

**Orpine**. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it clears the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the Throat; for which last disease it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolness.

**Sampier**. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urin, the yellow Jaundies, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*.

**Blow-bottle**, *great* and *small*: A fine cooling Herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken Veins; the juyce dropped into the Eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

**Hounds-Tongue**, Cold and dry: applied to the Fundament helps the

Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds and Ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the Herb under your Feet, within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

**Cypress-tree**. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* or Flesh growing on the Nole.

**Lavender Cotten**. Resists poyson, kills Worms.

**Dittany**, or *Dittany of Crete*, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, hastens Womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smel of it drives away venomous breasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson; its an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned Weapons, it draws out Splinters, broken bones, &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Crete*, being wounded with arrows, eat this Herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in \* *Virgil* [\* *Virgil*, *Æniad. lib. 12.*] about *Æneas*.

**Teazles**, *Garden* and *Wild*: The Leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the Juyce dropped into the Ears, kill Worms in them, (if there be any there to kil) dropped into the Eyes, clears the sight, helps redness and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen*.

**Dwarf-Elder**, or *Wall-wort*. Hot and dry in the third degree; waists hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the Hair of the Head being anointed with the Juyce of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, Burnings, Scaldings, the bitings of mad Dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken; is a singular purge for the Dropsie and Gout. *Dr. Eulser*.

**Echium**. *Vipers-bugloss*, *Vipers-herb*; *Snake-bugloss*, *Wall-bugloss*, *Wild-bugloss*; Several Countries give it these several Names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle Walls, at *Lewis* in *Suffax*. The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

**Rupture-wort**, or *Burst-wort*: The English Name tells you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are

bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin Names hold it forth to be good against the Stone, which who so tries shall find true.

**Elicampant**. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

**Dodder** of Time, to which add common Dodder which is usually that which grows upon Flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that Herb or Plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urin forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth Melancholly, relieves drooping spirits, helps the Rickeys: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young Children, strengthens weak Stomachs, purgeth choler, provokes Urin, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urin exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient Decoction, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in *Cetrach*, *Ælius*, *Mefue*, *Altharicus*, *Serapia*, *Avicenna*.

**Rockers**, Hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen*.

**Eye-bright** is something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens Eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the Eyes.

**Malabathrum**. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urin, helps Inflammations of the Eyes, secures Cloaths from Moths.

**Fennel**, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms; you may boyl it in white Wine.

**Straw-berry Leaves**, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for Inflammations and wounds, hot Diseases in the Throat, they stop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the Stomach, and the Inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

**Asb-reus**: The Leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certaine Antipathy (as they say) there is between



between them, they stop looseness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

**Fumatory:** Cold and dry, it openeth and cleneth by Urin, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens stoppages of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, madnes frenzies, quartan Agues, looseneth the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and addust chollier: Boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening Nature may be most commodiously boyled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

**Goats-rue:** Temperate in quality, resist Poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling-sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

**Ladies-bedstraw:** dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

**Broom:** Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the Stomach, break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart-qualms or fainting, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and Spirit Vital.

See the Flowers.

**Geranium. Cranebil,** the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Swiss* Barbarously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smell amends a hot Brain.

**Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot,** helps the wind-colick, pains in the Belly, Stone in the Reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

**Hedg-Hysop.** Purgeth Water and Flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commends it in Dropsies.

**Liver-wort.** Cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

**Tree and Ground-Ivy.** Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the Juice snuffed up in the Nose, purgeth the Head it is admirable for surferes or Head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfer by drinking.

**Ground-Ivy,** is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juice helps noise in the Ears, Fistu-

laes, Gouts, stoppages of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other Diseases coming of stoppages of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

**Sinking Ground-pine,** is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palsies, Aches: strengthens the Nerves.

**Primroses, or Cowslips,** which you will. The Leaves help pains in the Head and Joynts; see the Flowers which are most in use.

**Herb True-love, or One-berry. Pena and Lobel,** affirm it resist Poyson. *Mastolus* saith it takes away evil done by Witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingering sickness; however it is good for wounds, fells, bruises, Apothumes, Inflammations, Ulcers in the Privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

**Anemone. Wind-flower.** The Juice snuffed up in the Nose purgeth the Head, it cleanseth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth Milk in Nurfes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leprosies.

**Pellitory of the Wall.** Cold moist, cleansing, helps the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urin, sore Throats, pains in the Ears, the Juice being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Anthony's* fire.

**Hortitongue, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue.** The Roots help the strangury, provoke Urin, ease the hard labor of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first: Boyl it in white Wine.

**Alexanders, or Alisanders:** provoke Urin, expel the after-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or taken inwardly or beaten and applied Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you seeth Mugwort in Water, and apply it hot Plaister-wise to the Navel and Thighs of a Woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you must speedily take it away lest it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogerus.*

The Smoak of Marigold-flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away easily the after-birth, although the Midwife have left go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

**Clary:** Hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakness in the Back, stops the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are Barren through coldness or moisture, or both: causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the Memory. The usual

way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

**Arsmari.** Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings and blood congealed by bruises and stripes: applied to the place, it helps that Apothume in the Joynts, commonly called a Felon, but in *Swiss*, an Anklitom] If you put a handful of it under the Saddle of a tired Horses Back, it will make him Travel fresh and lustily: strewed in a Chamber, kills all the Fleas there: this is hottest Arsmari, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler quality, drying, excellent good for putrified Ulcers, kill Worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roasted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Busler* too.

**Hysop.** Helps Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing distillations upon the Lungs: it is of a cleansing quality: kills worms in the body, amends the whol color of the Body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise of the Ears. See the Syrup of Hysop.

**Henbane.** The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree: the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly: outwardly applied, they help Inflammations, hot Gouts: applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

**St. Johns-wort.** It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound: it is hot and dry, opens stoppages, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleneth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach and Meleraick Veins, the Falling-sickness, Palley, Cramps and Aches in the Joynts, you may give it in Powder or any convenient Decoction.

**Lawrel of Alexandria,** provokes Urin and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in Travel.

**Sciatica-cresses.** I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-Gout, *Seswort* or *Shazwort:* being bruised and applied, they help swellings, bitches, and venierous Buboes in the Groin, whence they took their Name, as also inflammation and falling out of the Fundament.

**Wood.** Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the Spleen, cleneth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

**Linice.** Cold and moist, cool the Inflammation of the Stomach, commonly called heart-burning: provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and takes

takes away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick Bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenetique, or as the vulgar say. frenetick. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled then raw.

**Laurel.** Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the Juyc of it, as also the finel of the Herb helps swoonings, Catalepsies, falling-sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flowers.

**Laurel.** The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for Rheumatick people to chew in their mouth, for they draw forth much water.

**Bay-tree.** The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the Bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

**Mastich-tree.** Both the leav and bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) Spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

**Duckmeat:** Cold and moist in the second degree, helps Inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the Fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

**Dittander, Pepper-wort, or Scammony:** A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place: being only held in the Hand, it helps the Tooth-ach, and withal leaves a wan color in the Hand that holds it.

**Lovage.** Cleares the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the Face.

**Toad-Flax, or Wild-Flax:** Hot and dry, cleneth the Reins and Bladder, provoke Urine, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and helps Diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the Skin.

**Harts-tongue:** drying and binding, stops Blood, the Terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen; and Cures Diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knot-grass, and Comfrey Roots being boyled in Water, and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

**Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss,** or as some will have it, **Sea-Lavender:** the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Chollick and Strangury.

**Lous Urbana.** Authors make some flutter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odo-*

*ratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight; cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or burnings, helps such as are blood or are bruised, and secures garments from Moths.

**Hops,** Opening, cleansing, provoke Urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge choller: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

**Masternore:** Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, Pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom Air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an Appetite to ones Viduals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad Dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous Humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexes.

**Mallows.** The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swelling of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and for they do being boyled in water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical Disease, the Bloody-flux.

**Madraquet.** Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oynments.

**Common Hore-hound.** Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Pusticks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

**Marrubium, Nigrum, & Fatidum.** Black and stinking Hore-hound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad Dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Hore-hound the Colledg should mean that which *Euchys* calls *Stachys* if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from Inflammation.

**Herb Mastich.** Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

**Fatherfew.** Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for Diseases incident to the Matrix, and other Diseases incident to Women, eases their Travel, and Infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or Dullness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the Writts, it helps the Ague.

**Melilot.** Inwardly taken, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, cleneth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyc dropped into the Eyes, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyc mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pusticks, it assuageth swellings in the Privities, and elsewhere.

**Baum.** Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with Salt and applied to the Neck, help the Kings-evil, bitings of mad Dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their Necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist Stomach, cheers the Heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

**Garden Minis, Spare Minis.** Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the Stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, helps sore Heads in Children strengthen the Stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad Dogs: Yet they hinder Conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an Antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

**Water Minis:** Ease pains of the belly, Head-ach, and Vomiting, Gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

**Horse-mint.** I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

**Mercury, male and female.** They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watery Humors, and further Conception. *Theophrastus* relate that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury, two or three daies after Conception, she shall bring for a Child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

**Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-mail.** A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

**Tarron.** Meanly cold and binding, and healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juyc smuffed up the Nole, causeth

eth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and Excoriations of the Yard, as also Inflammations of wounds. *Galen.*

*Mosi.* Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the Tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies Vomiting and Fluxes, as also the whites in Women.

*Mistle-Tree* The Leaves are of a cold Earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood; stop the Whites and Reds in Women.

*Water-Cresses, and Garden-Cresses.*

*Garden Cresses,* are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, and hard swellings. Yet do they trouble the Belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke Lust. *Dioscorides.*

*Water-Cresses,* are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the Stone, help the Green-sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

*Treacle-mustard.* Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for Women with Child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

*Tobacco.* And in reciteing the virtues of this Herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Authority: It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature: the Leaves warmed and applied to the Head, are excellent good in \* inveterate Head-aches [*\* κεφαλαλγια. I know not what better name to give it, Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we will.*] and Megrims, if the Diseases come through cold or wind, change them often til the Diseases be gone. They help such whose Neck be stiff ease the faults of the Breast: Asthmaes or Head-splem in the lappets of the Lungs: ease the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and \* kill worms being applied unto it in like manner: [*\* this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother: they take away cold ach in the Joynts applied to them: boyled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures Scabs and Itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds then may be made of it: for

it clenseth, scetheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the Filth from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poisoned Weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, inferior to none: green wounds 'twil cure in a trice: Ulcers and Gangreens very speedily, not only in men, but also in Beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many virtues; it easeth weariness, takes away the sense of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool: he saith, the Indians will Travel four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this [made up like a Pill] in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous Humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment; and indeed a man might fill a whole Volume with the virtues of it. See the Oyntment of Tobacco.

*Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence;* cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps Ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

*Basil.* Hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi* saith; the smell of Basil is good for the Head; but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it easeth abortion.

*Adders-tongue.* The Leaves are very drying: being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

*Origany:* A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urine, brings down the Terms, helps old Coughs; in an Oyntment it helps Scabs and Itch.

*Cynkfoyl:* very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the Wind-pipe (whence comes hoarseness and Coughs, &c.) helps Fluxes, creeping Ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice; they say one leaf cures a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian,

and four a quartan: I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wife man have the handling of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Peach leaves:* They are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choller, and Diseases coming from thence; fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine: a handful is enough at a time.

*Plamane.* Cold and dry; an herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the Decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the Guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Ptiticks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, pains in the Head, and Frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away Inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesome an Herb as can grow about an House. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

*Pellety, or Pellamountain:* All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropries, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provokes Urine. *Dioscorides.*

*Purslane:* Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his Teeth on edge by eating lower Apples, it cools the Blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or Inflammations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward Inflammations whatsoever.

*Self-heal, Carpenters-herb,* and in *Suffex* Sickle-wort, Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the virtues being the same.

*Penyroyal;* Hot and dry in the third degree; provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins (for as I take it, the Herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the Terms, easeth their Labor in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea, the very smell of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

*Pulmonaria, arborea, & Symphytum Maculosum.* Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarseness, Coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyssop-water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

*Fleabane.* Hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts,



beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sickness, and such as cannot Piss; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for Women with Child.

*Winter-green.* Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

*Oak Leaves:* Are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

*Ranunculus.* Hath got a sort of English Names: *Crowfoot, Kingcob, Gold-cups, Gold-knots, Butter-flower, &c.* they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venome to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

*Rosemary.* Hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the flowers. *Serapio, Dioscorides.*

*Dock;* All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

*Rue,* or Herb of *Grace;* Hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to Generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and Inflammations of the Lungs, pains in the side, Inflammations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for Women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides.* This I am sure of, no Herb relieveth Poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his Body against poyson with no other Medicine. It strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

*Savin:* Hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and afterbirth, they (boyled in Oyl and used in Oynments) stay creeping Ulcers, scur away Spots, Freckles, and Sunburning from the Face; the Belly anointed with it kills Worms in Children.

*Sage:* Hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it stays Abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting

and Vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar and applied to the side, helps itches and pains in the sides.

*Willow leaves,* Are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a Chamber, wonderfully cool the Air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the Leaves applied to the Head, help hot Diseases there, and Frenzies.

*Saniele;* Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and Ulcers.

*Sape-wort,* or *Bruse-wort,* Vulgarly used in bruises and cut Fingers, and is, of notable use in the French Pox.

*Savory.* Summer *Savory* is hot and dry in the third degree, *Winter-savory* is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: tis a good fashion, and pitty it should be left.

*White Saxifrage,* Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

*Scabious:* Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast and Lungs, helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urin and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

*Schizanth,* *Squintanth,* or *Chamels hay;* Hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth Head-ach believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the Passages of the Veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind, as any.

*Water-Germander.* Hot and dry, clenseth Ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Matrix, it is a great Counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm: See *Diascordium.*

*Scrophularia.* Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the Neck. If not bruise it, and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the Neck preserves the body in health.

The Root of *Vervain* hanged about the Neck of one that hath the Kings Evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure: The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus:* and *Taurus* is her House. For the time of gathering, this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius Largus.*

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an unparalleled Author; it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth,

purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both cholles, Flegm, and Melancholly, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, take away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, \*pains of the Head, \**ασαλαγία*, Scabs, Itch, Falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable Body.

*Mother-of-Time, mild Time;* it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also help the strangury or stoppage of Urine, gripings in the Belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boyl it in white wine. *Ætius, Galen.*

*Night-shade;* very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, and other hot Inflammations.

*Bindweed,* Hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth waty humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seed, &c. Yet the *German* Physicians affirm that it cures the Dropic being only bruised and applied to the Navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

*Somblifles* smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase Milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they Nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

*Flixweed:* Drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old Ruinous buildings; it is so called because of its virtue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; Nay, elevates it up to the Skies for curing old wounds and Fistulae, which though our modern Chyrurgions despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Silver Knapweed:* The virtues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

*French Lavender.* Cassidony, is a great counterpoison, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleneth the Matrix and Bladder, brings out corrupt Humors, provokes Urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden Flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expel worm: being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

*Devils-bit:* Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the Neck which the vulgar call the Almonds of the Ears, then this Herb bruised and applied to them:

*Tansie:* Hot in the second degree and dry in the third; the very smell of it staves Abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their Navils, provokes Urine, and easeth pains in making Water; and is a special help against the Gout.

*Dandelion*, or to write better French, *Dent-de-lyon*, for in plain English, it is called Lyons-Tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

*Tamiris.* It hath a dry clensing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the Terms. *Galen, Dioscorides.*

*Tyme.* Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the Terms; brings away dead Children and the after-birth; purgeth flegm cleneth the breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the Body, relisteth fearfulness and Melancholy, continual pains in the Head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smel to.

*Spurge.* Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly: hair anointed with the Juice of it will fall off: it kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it cleneth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morpew from the Face.

*Pansies, or Heart-ease:* They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against Inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions, or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

*Trefail:* dry in the third degree, and cold: The ordinary Meadow trefail, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleneth the guts of slimy Humors that stick to them, being used

either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflammations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

*Colts-foot:* something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, it is admirable good for coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a tobacco pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the stirrup of *Colts-foot*.

*Mullin, or Higtaper.* It is something dry, and of a digesting, clensing quality, stops fluxes and the hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, help such of the Falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

*Vervain:* hot and dry, a great opener, clenfer, healer; it helps the yellow jaundies, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the Neck, all Diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an oymment it is a sovereign Remedy for old Head-aches, called by the Name of *κεφαλαία* as also Frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Violet leaves:* they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and Frenzies, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied; heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

*Vitis Vinifera.* The manured Vine \* The Leaves [ *Vines of different climates, have different operations; I write of English Vines.* ] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleedings, fluxes, heartburnings Vomitings; as also the longing of Women which Child.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in powder mixed with hony, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

*Swallow-wort.* A pultis made with the leaves help sore breasts, and also soreness of the Matrix.

*Navil-wort:* cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; it is very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the fore.

*Nettles;* an Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feel-

ing in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleurisies, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome cough that women call Chincough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white wine.



## FLOWERS.

*Borrage,* and *Buglossi* Flowers strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

*Chamomel* flowers, heat and assuage swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Colick, or Stone.

*Stachas,* opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the wholl body.

*Saffron* powerfully concocts, and sends out what ever Humor offends the body, drives back inflammations; being applied outwardly, increaseth lust, and provokes Urine.

*Clove-Gilliflowers,* resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

*Schanamb* (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit Blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Speen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflammations of Womb.

*Lavender-flowers,* resist all cold affections of the Brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and opens obstructions of the Liver, they provoke urin and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

*Hops,* open stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better then Ale.

*Bawm* flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the Stomach.

*Rosemary* flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness; clear the sight.

*Winter-Gilliflowers,* or *Wal-flowers* (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help Ulcers in the Mouth.

*Hony suckles,* provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

*Mallows,* Help Coughs.

*Red Roses,* cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such

such as ate in consumptions, strengthen, There are so many Compositions of them which makes me briefer in the Simples.

**Violets** (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the Belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease the pains in the Head, help the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases in the Throat, Inflammations in the breast and sides, Pluresies, opens stoppings of the Liver, and help the Yellow Jaundice.

**Cicory**, (or *Succory* as the vulgar calls it) cools and strengthens the Liver, so doth Endive.

**Water-lillies**, Ease pains of the Head coming of choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool Inflammations, and the heat in feavers.

**Pomegranate-flowers**, dry and bind, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in Women.

**Comslips**, Strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all Diseases thereof, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies &c.

**Censury**, Purges choler and gross Humors, helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obstructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

**Elder-flowers**, Help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the Skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases arising therefrom.

**Bean-flowers**. Clear the Skin, stop humors flowing into the Eyes.

**Peash-tree flowers**. Purge choler gently.

**Broom-flowers**. Purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these Flowers differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into Conserve, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning: all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.



## FRUITS And their BUDS.

**Green Figs**, Are held to be of ill Juicy, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in

England; dry Figs helps Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the Lungs, shortness of wind, they loose the Belly, Purge the Reins help Inflammation of the Liver and Spleen: outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men Lousie.

**Pine-Nuts**, Restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the failings of the Lungs, concoct slegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Head-ach.

**Dates**, Are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak Stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

**Sebestens**, Cool choller, violent heat of the Stomach, help roughness of the Tongue and Wind-pipe, cool the Reins and Bladder.

**Raisins of the Sun**, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

**Walnuts**, Kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

**Capers** eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

**Nutmegs**, Strengthen the Brain, Stomach, and Liver, provoke Urin, ease the pains, of the Spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the Head, and pains in the joynts, strengthen the Body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

**Cloves**, Help digestion, stop looseness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

**Pepper**, Binds, expels wind, helps the colick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the Stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the Stomach.)

**Pears** Are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All **Plums** that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosening.

**Cucumbers**, or (if you will) **Cow-cumbers**, cool the Stomach, and are good against Ulcers in the Bladder.

**Gauls**, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the Mouth, wasting of the Gums, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

**Pompions** are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke Urin; outwardly applied, the flesh of them help Inflammations and burnings; being applied to the forehead they help Inflammations of the Eyes.

**Melones**, called in London Musk-millions, have few other virtues.

**Apricocks** are very grateful to the

Stomach, and dry up the humors thereof *Peaches* are held to do the like.

**Cubebis**, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the Stomach of rough and viscus Humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the Head of slegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

**Bitter Almonds**, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

**Bay-berries**, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropsies.

**Cherries**, Are of different qualities according to their different taste, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing, to a hot Stomach and procure Appetite to ones meat.

**Medlars**, Are strengthening to the Stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

**Olives**, Cool and bind.

**English-currents**, Cool the Stomach and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke Appetite, and are good for hot Complexions.

**Services**, Or (as we in *Suffex* call them) **Checkers** are of the Nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

**Barberries**, Quench thirst, cool the heat of choler, resist the Pestilence, stay vomiting and Fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the Teeth, and strengthen the Gums.

**Strawberries**, Cool the Stomach, Liver, and Blood, but are very hurtful for such as have Agues.

**Winter-Cherries**, Potently provoke Urin, and break the Stone.

**Cassia-singula**, Is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler and slegm clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the Stone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in Women.

All the sorts of **Myrobalans**, purge the Stomach; the *Indian Myrobalans* are held to purge Melancholy most especially, the other *Flegm*; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the Heart, Brain, and Sinnews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, take away tremblings and Heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

**Prunes**, Are cooling and loosening.

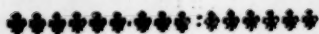
I.

*Tamarinds*.



*Tamarinds*, Are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge cholour, cool the Blood, stay Vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident a Child of three years old, if you should give it Raifons of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.



## SEEDS, OR, GRAINS.

*Coriander seed*, Hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the Head; sends up unwholsom vapors to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

*Fennugreek-seeds*, are of a softning, discussing nature, they cease inflammations, be they internal or externall: bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the Spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyld, the Decoction helps scabby Heads.

*Linfseed* hath the same vertues with Fennugreek.

*Gromwel seed*, provokes urine, helps the Colick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white wine; but bruise them first.

*Lupines*, ease the pains of the spleen, kills Worms and casts them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangreens, help scabs, itch, and Inflammations.

*Dill seed*, encreaseth Milk in Nurseries, expels wind, stays vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to Generation.

*Smallage seed*, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling sickness, and for Women with Child.

*Rock seed*, provokes urine, stirs up Lust, encreaseth the seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Use all these in like manner.

*Basil seed*: If we may beleve *Discozides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist Stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes Urine.

*Nettle seed*, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs; pur-

geth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seed of *Ammi*, or *Bilbopsweed*, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and pains of the Colick, the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the Womb.

*Annis seeds*, heat and dry, ease pain expel Wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropfie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the Head-ach.

*Cardamoms*, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke urine.

*Fennel seed*, breaks wind, provokes urine and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurseries.

*Cummin seeds*, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a discussing Nature.

*Carot seeds*, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

*Nigella seeds*, boyled in Oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf, and helps scald heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoak of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

*Strawfeger*, kills Lice in the Head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

*Olibanum* mixed with as much barrows Grease (beat the Olibanum first in powder) and boyled together, make an Ointment which will kill the Lice in Childrens heads, and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The seeds of *Water-cresses*, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly; ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with Child, yet they provoke lust: outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the Joynts.

*Mustard seed*, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain: the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard swellings in the Mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

*French Barley*, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds Milk.

*Sorrel seeds*, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes, and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

*Succory seed*, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth

stoppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allays the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Reins.

*Poppy-seeds*, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barley water.

*Mallow seeds*, ease pains in the bladder.

*Cich-passe*, are windy, provoke lust, encrease Milk in Nurseries, provoke the terms: outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflammations of the stones, ulcers, &c.

*White Saxifrage seeds*, provoke Urine, expell wind, and breaks the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

*Rue seeds*, help such as cannot hold their water.

*Lentice seeds*, cools the blood, restrains Lust.

Also *Gourds*, *Citruls*, *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, *Purslain*, and *Endive seeds*, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy-seed.

*Worm seed*, expels wind, kills worms.

*Sh-tree Keys*, ease pains in the sides, help the Dropfie, relieve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

*Piony seeds*, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like Infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

*Broom seed*, potently provoke urine, breaks the stone.

*Ciron seeds*, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.



## Tears, Liquors, and Rozins.

*Adanum*, is of a heating mollifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, stays the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in plaisters.

*Asa fœtida*. Is commonly used to allay the Fits of the mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes Lust, and expels wind.

*Benjoin*, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis*, cools and binds exceedingly.

*Aloes*, purgeth Coller and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens

strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet is nought for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the juyce of Roses.

*Manna*, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleneth choller gently, also it cleneth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are Scabby.

*Scamony*, or *Diagridium*, call it by which Name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working. I would advise my Country to let it alone; it wil gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their Purfes.

*Opopanax*, is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi*, is exceeding good for fractures of the Skull, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Arceus* his Liment.

*Tragacanthum*, commonly called *Gum Traganth*, and Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoariness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

*Bellium*, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the Sinews.

*Galbanum*. Hot dry, discurfing; applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the Navel it stays the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathings, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness in the head.

*Mirr*, Heats and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoariness, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the teeth: outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a dram at a time.

*Mastich*, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the Mouth.

*Frankincense* and *Olibanum*, Heat and Bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

*Turpentine*, purgeth, cleneth the Reins, helps the running of them.

*Syrax Calamitis*, helps coughs, and Distillations upon the Lungs, hoariness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for Head-aches.

*Ammoniacum*, Applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the Spleen.

*Camphir*, Easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.



## JUYCES.

**T** Hat all Juyces have the same virtues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none wil deny, therefore I shall onley Name a few of them, and that briefly.

*Sugar* is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the Roughness of the Throat, succours the Reins and the Bladder.

The juyce of *Citrons* cools the blood strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The juyce of *Lemmons* works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of *Liquoris*, strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loath to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to

## Things bred of Plants.

**A** grick: It purgeth flegm, Choler and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it cleneth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

*Vifcus Quirinus*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling sickness being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.



## Living Creatures.

**M** illa-pedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) Some, *Hogs-lies* in *Sussex*

they call them *Wood-lies*) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urin, help the yellow Jaundice: outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The Flesh of \* *Vipers* being eaten, [ \* *I take your English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countreies* ] clear the sight, help the Diseases of the Nerves, resist poison exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shal be taught in Trochies of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same that sting you, bruised and applied to the Place.

*Land Scorpions* cure their own stings by the same means; the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes Urin, and breaks the stone.

*Earth worms*, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place; they provoke Urin; see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, That the powder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of *Emmess* (*Ants*, or *Pismires*, call them by which name you wil) *Egs* and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes, with which if you touch a tooth it wil fall out.

*Eels*, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to dy in it, he that drinks it wil never endure that sort of Liquor again.

*Oysters*, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

*Crab-fish*, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

*Smallows*, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

*Grashoppers*, being eaten, ease the Colick, and pains in the Bladder.

*Hedge-Sparrows*, being kept in salt, or dried and eaten raw, are an admirable Remedy for the stone.

*Young Pigeons*, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called *Tensimus*.



# PARTS OF Living Creatures, AND EXCREMENTS.

**T**He brain of *Sparrows* being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The Brain of an *Hare* being roasted helps trembling, it makes Children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it, also helps scald heads, and falling off of hair, the head being anointed with it.

The Head of a coal black *Cat* being burnt to Ashes in a new Pot, and some of the Ashes blown into the Eye every day, help such as have a Skin growing over their sight, if there be any Inflammation; moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the Eye; *Myzaldus* saith (by this one only Medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young *Kite*, [\*Some Countries call them Glead, and others Puttocks,] being burned to ashes and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water, is an admirable remedy against the Gout.

*Crabs-eyes*, breaks the Stone, and opens stopping of the bowels.

The Lungs of a *Fox* well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthening to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of *Fox Lungs*.

The Liver of a *Duck*, stops Fluxes, and strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a *Frog*, being dried and eaten, helps quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them, *third-day-Agues*.

*Cocks-stones*, Nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness; they are admirable good in *Hectick Fevers*, and *Galen's* (supposed incurable) *Marasmus*, which is a Consumption attending upon a *Hectick Fever*; they increase seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

*Castorium*, Resists Poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts; it provokes the *Terms*, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, sighings, Lethargies; the smell of it allays the fits of the Mother; inwardly given, it helps trembling, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and

Nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of *Castorium* is better then *Castorium* raw, to which I refer you.

The Tail of a *stag* helps Fluxes, the bitings of Venomous beasts, provokes Urin, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats Bladder being burnt, and the Ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual Pissing.

A dead Mouse, dried and beaten into Powder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their water or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three daies together.

*Unicorns Horn*, Resists Poyson and the Pestilence, provokes Urin, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

*Tvary*, or Elephants Tooth, binds, stops the Whites in Women, it strengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes Women fruitful.

The vertues of *Harris-horn* are the same with *Unicorns-horn*.

The Bone that is found in the Heart of a *Stag*, is as sovereign a cordial and as great a strengthener to the Heart as any is, being beaten into Powder and taken inwardly; also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The Skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to Powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony Water, helps Palfies and Falling-sicknesses.

That final triangular Bone in the Skull of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the Falling-sickness, that it will never come again, saith *Paracelsus*.

Those final Bones which are found in the Fore-feet of an *Hare*, being beaten into Powder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke Urine.

A Ring made of a *Elks claw* being worn, helps the Cramp.

The Fat of a *Man* is exceeding good to anoynt such limbs as fall away in the flesh.

*Goose grease* and *Capons Grease* are both softening, help gnawing sores stiffness of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

*Bears grease*, stay the falling off of the Hair.

*Fox grease*, helps pains in the Ears.

*Elks claws*, or hoofs are a sovereign remedy for the Falling-sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly; but saith *Myzaldus*, it must be the Hoof of the Right Foot behind.

*Milk*, is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dis-*

*scordes*, viz. that it is not profitable in Head-aches; yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the Body, or any corollions, or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder; but it is very bad in Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, or diffinens in the Head, Feavers and Head-aches; Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for *Hectick Feavers*, *Ptyticks*, and *Consumptions*, and to is Asses also.

*Whey*, attenuateth and clenseth both *Choler* and *Melancholy*: Wonderfully helps *Melancholy* and *Madness* coming of it; opens stoppings of the Bowels; helps such as have the Dropsie and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets and *Hypocondriack Melancholy*: for such Diseases you may make up your Physick with *Whey*. Outwardly it clenseth the Skin of such deformities as come through *Choler* or *Melancholy*, as Scabs, Itch, *Morpheus*, *Leprosie*, &c.

*Honey*, Is of a Gallant clensting quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the Body soever it opens the Veins, clenseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Bulser* his Book of *Bees*, a gallant experimental work. I know no faults belong to it, but only it is soon converted into *Choler*.

*Wax*, Softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the Milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against *Bloody-fluxes*.

*Ram-silk*, Heats and dries, cheers the Heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the Spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.



## Belonging to the S E A.

*Sperma Ceti*, Is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, and the marks which the final Pocks leave behinde them; it clears the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the Nerves. and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

*Amber Grease*, Heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists Pestilence.

*Sea-sand*, A man that hath the Dropsie,



Dropſie, being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

*Red Coral*, Is cold, dry and binding, ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, Bloody-fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſs blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs. Alſo if ten grains of red Coral be given to a Child in a little Breaſt-milk ſo ſoon as it is born, before it take any other food, it wil never have the Falling-ſickneſs, nor Convulſions. The common Doſe is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put ſome Quick-ſilver in a Quil ſtop'd cloſe, and lay it under the Threshold of the Door.

*St. Johns-wort* born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

*Pearls*, Are a wonderful ſtrengthener to the Heart, encreaſe Milk in Nurſes, and amend it being naught, they reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions; both they and the red Coral preſerve the Body in health, and reſiſt Feavers. The Doſe is ten grains or fewer; more I ſuppoſe becauſe it is dear, than becauſe it would do harm.

*Amber* (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails againſt moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head; it helps violent Coughs, helps conſumption of the Lungs, ſpitting of blood, the whites in Women; it helps ſuch Women that are out of meaſure unwealdy in their going with Child, it ſtops bleeding at the Noſe, helps difficulty of Urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The *Froth of the Sea*, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leproſie, Scald Heads, &c. it cleaneſeth the Skin, helps difficulty of Urin, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it, the Head Being waſhed with it, it helps baldneſs, and trimly decks the Head with hairs.



## Metals, Minerals, And STONES.

**G**OLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Heart and vital Spirits; which one perceiving very wittily inferred theſe verſes:

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reaſon*

*Your Raking Miſers live ſo long a ſeaſon.*

However this is certain, in Cordials it reſiſts Melancholly, Faintings, ſwoonings, Feavers, Falling-ſickneſs and all ſuch like Infirmities incident either to the Vital or Animal Spirit. What thoſe be, See the directions at the beginning.

*Alum*. Heats, binds and purgeth; ſcourſe filthy Ulcers, and ſaſtens looſe Teeth.

*Brimſtone*, or flower of Brimſtone, which is Brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſical uſes; helps coughs and rotten Plegm; outwardly in Oynments it takes away Leproſies, Scabs and Itch; inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as alſo worms in the Belly, eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt-peter; it helps Lecharies being ſuſtled up in the Noſe; the truth is I ſhall ſpeak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

*Litharge*, Both of Gold and Silver; binds and dries much, ſils up Ulcers with ſteth, and heals them.

*Lead* is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing Nature: applied to the place it helps any Inflammation, and dries up Humors.

*Pompholix*, cools, dries and binds.

\* *Lacynth*, [ \* *The ſtone, not the Herb* ] ſtrengthens the Heart being either beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* ſaith it encreaſeth Riches and Wiſdom.

*Saphyr*, reſiſteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſences, helps ſuch as are bitten by venomous beaſts Ulcers in the Guts: *Galen*, *Dieſcorides*, *Garcins*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

*Emerald*: called a *Challe-ſtone* becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he Deſlowers a Virgin: moreover being worn in a Ring it helps, or at leaſt mitigates the Falling-ſickneſs and Vertigo; it ſtrengthens the memory, and ſtops the unruly Paſſions of Men; it takes away Vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. it takes away folly anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions: and if it do ſo, being worn about one, reaſon will tell him that being beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcins*.

\* *Ruby* (or *Carburcle*, if there be ſuch a Stone) reſtrains luſt; reſiſts Peſtilences; takes away Idle and fooliſh thoughts; makes men cheerful. *Cardanus*.

*Grenate*. Strengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, cauſeth Anger, takes away ſleep.

*Diamond*. Is reported to make him that bears it unfortunate: It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a Stone of the Nature of *Mars*) it

makes men more ſecure or ſearleſs then careful, which it doth by overpowering the Spirit: as the Sun though it be light it ſelf, yet it darkens the fight in beholding its body.

*Garcins*, *Cardanus*.

*Amethiſt*, Being worn, makes men ſober and ſtaied, keeps men from drunkenneſs and too much ſleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the Head.

*Beryll*, is a notable reſtore of Nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Peſtilences and Conſumptions, *viz.* taken inwardly; for this Stone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel; the Powder of it being put upon wounds made by Venomous beaſts, draws out the Poiſon.

*Topas* (if *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your Hands into it without harm; if ſo then it cools Inflammations of the Body by touching of them.

*Toadſtone*; Being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venomous Beaſts, and quickly draws all the Poiſon to it; it is known to be a true one by this; hold it near to any Toad, and ſhe will make proſſer to take it away from you if it be right; elle not. *Iemnius*.

There is a Stone of the bigneſs of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an Old Cock, which makes him that bears it, Beloved, Conſtant and bold; Valiant in fighting, Beloved by Women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. *Lemnius*.

*Nephriticus Lapis*; Helps pains in the Stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the Stone and Gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many, out of *Almazar*, a Phyſician of note: A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this Stone tied to his Arm, voided ſuch a deal of Gravel that he feared the quantity would do him hurt by avoiding ſo much of it; wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more Gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the Stone, he wore it as before, and preſently the pain ceaſed, and he avoided Gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the Stone ſo long as he wore it.

*Jaspar*; Being worn, ſtops bleeding, ceaſeth the labor of Women, ſtops luſt, reſiſt Feavers and Dropſies. *Mathioli*.

*Agates*, *Agile-ſtone* or the Stone with Child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little Stone within it, is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places; this ſtone being bound

bound to the left Arm of Women with Child, staies their Miscariage or Abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inside of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Dioscorides, Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time

they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two Stones in their Ventricle, one Reddish, the other Blackish; these being hung about the Neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling-sickness and Feavers; the truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the Lunation; but never tried the vertues of it.

*Lapis Lazuli, Purgeth Melancholly*

being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer; 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to Valor; or a Fiddle to Dauncing.

**T**hus much for the Old Dispensatory, Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be, I had left out what hitherto hath been Written, having published in Print such a \* Treatise [\* The English Physitian] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make use of, for their own preservation of health, or Cure of Diseases, such as grow neer them, and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may Cure themselves.



# A CATALOGUE OF SIMPLES IN THE NEW DISPENSATORY.

*ROOTS used in PHYSICK are these,*

ROOTS of Colledg. <i>Sorrel.</i> <i>Calamus Aromaticus.</i>	ROOTS of	ROOTS of
<i>Water-flag.</i> <i>Priver.</i> <i>Garlick.</i> <i>Marsh-mallows.</i> <i>Alcanet.</i> <i>Angelica.</i> <i>Anthora.</i> <i>Smallage.</i> <i>Aron.</i>	<i>Bur-docks</i> { great. { smal. <i>Behen, or Bazil.</i> <i>Valerian</i> { white. { red. <i>Dazies.</i> <i>Beets</i> { white, { red, { black. <i>Marsh-mallows.</i> <i>Bistort.</i> <i>Borrage.</i> <i>Briony</i> { white, { black, { garden, <i>Bugloss</i> { wild. <i>Calamus Aromaticus.</i>	<i>Our Ladies Thistles.</i> <i>Avens.</i> <i>Cole-worts.</i> <i>Censuay the less.</i> <i>Onions.</i> <i>Chamelion</i> { white, { black. <i>Celandine.</i> <i>Pilewort.</i> <i>China.</i> <i>Succory.</i> <i>Artichokes.</i> <i>Virginian Snakeroot.</i> <i>Comfrey</i> { greaser, { lesser. <i>Coma yerva.</i> <i>Costus</i> { sweet, { bitter.
<i>Birth-wort</i> { long { round. <i>Sowbread.</i> <i>Reeds.</i> <i>Asarabacca.</i> <i>Virginian Snake-weed.</i> <i>Sparagus.</i> <i>Swallow-wort.</i> <i>Asphodel</i> { male. { female.		<i>Turmeric,</i>

ROOTS of

*Turmeric.*  
*Wild Cucumers.*  
*Sowbread.*  
*Hounds-tongue.*  
*Cyperus* { long,  
round.  
*Toothwort.*  
*White Dittany.*  
*Doronicum.*  
*Dragons.*  
*Woody Nightshade.*  
*Vipers Bugloss.*  
*Smallage.*  
*Hellebore* { white,  
black.  
*Endive.*  
*Alicampagne.*  
*Eringo.*  
*Colts-foot.*  
*Fearn* { male,  
female.  
*Filipendula, or Dropwort.*  
*Fennel.*  
*White Dittany.*  
*Galanga* { great,  
small.  
*Gentian.*  
*Liquoris.*  
*Dog-grass.*  
*Hermadaetilis.*  
*Swallow-wort.*  
*Jacinth.*  
*Henbane.*  
*Jallap.*  
*Master-wort.*  
*Orris, or Flower-de-luce, both English*  
*and Florentine.*  
*Sharp pointed Dock.*  
*Bur-dock* { greater,  
less.  
*Lovage.*  
*Privet.*  
*White Lillies.*  
*Liquoris.*  
*Mallows.*  
*Mechoacan.*  
*Jallap.*  
*Spignel.*  
*Mercury.*  
*Devils bit.*  
*Sweet Navev.*  
*Spicknard* { Celtick,  
Indian.  
*Water-lillies.*  
*Rest-harrow.*  
*Sharp pointed Dock.*  
*Peony* { male,  
female.  
*Parfneps* { garden,  
wild.  
*Cinkfoyl.*  
*Butter Bur.*  
*Parfly.*  
*Hogs Fennel.*  
*Valerian* { greater,  
lesser.

ROOTS of

*Burnet.*  
*Land and Water Plantane.*  
*Polypodium of the Oak.*  
*Solomons-seal.*  
*Leeks.*  
*Pellitory of Spain.*  
*Cinkfoyl.*  
*Turneps.*  
*Rhadiſhes* { garden,  
wild.  
*Rhapontick.*  
*Common Rhubarb.*  
*Monks Rhubarb.*  
*Rose Root.*  
*Maddir.*  
*Briscus.*  
*Sopewort.*  
*Sarsaparilla.*  
*Sasyrion* { male,  
female.  
*White Saxifrage.*  
*Squils.*  
*Figwort.*  
*Scorzonera English and Spanish.*  
*Virginian Snakeweed.*  
*Solomons Seal.*  
*Cicers.*  
*Stinking Gladen.*  
*Devils bit.*  
*Dandelyon.*  
*Thapsus.*  
*Tormentil.*  
*Turbith.*  
*Colts-foot.*  
*Valerian* { greater,  
lesser.  
*Vervain.*  
*Swallow-wort.*  
*Nestles.*  
*Zedoary* { long,  
round.  
*Ginger.*

*Culpeper* ] For my own Particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my first labors were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my country that which is call'd the whol Body of Physick, in their own Mother Tongue.

In ancient times when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by far then now they are; now compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly then before.

My opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his Nature then any outlandish Rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shall observe them ranked in this order.

1. The temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. viz. Hot, cold, dry moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the Body each Root, Herb, Flower, is appropriated to, viz. Head, Throat, Breast, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, Womb, Joynts, and in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each Simple, as they bind, open, Mollifie, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, suppure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed Seed, provoke the Terms, stop the Terms, resist Poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general Method throughout the Simples, which having finished, I shall give you a Paraphrase explaining these Terms, which rightly considered, will be the Key of *Galens* way of administering Physick.

The temperature of the Roots.

*Roots Hot in the first degree.* Marsh-Mallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spattling, Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony male and Female, wild Parsneps, Parsly, Valerian great and small, Knee-holly, Sasyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

*Hot in the second degree.* Water-flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel, Male, Carline Thistle, Cyperous long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Butterbur, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

*Hot in the third degree.* Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Celondine, Virginian Snakeroot, Turmeric, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula, Galangal greater and lesser, Masterwort, Orris English and Florentine, Restharrow, stinking Gladen, Turbith, Ginger.

*Hot in the fourth degree.* Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots temperate in respect of heat, are* Bears breech, Sparagus, our Ladies Thistles, Eringo, Jallap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden Parsneps, Sinkfoyl, Tormentil.

*Roots cold in the first degree.* Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfrey the greater, Plantane, Rose Root, Maddir.

*Cold in the second degree.* Alcanet, Daizies, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Endive, Jacinth.

Cold



*Cold in the third degree.* Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

*Roots dry in the first degree.* Bears-breech, Burdocks, Red-beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort, Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Kneeholly.

*Dry in the second degree.* Waterflag, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Basil, Valerian and spatling Poppy, according to the opinion of the Greek, Our Ladies Thistles, Avena, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spiguel, mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-Bur, Parsly, Plantane, Zedoary.

*Dry in the third degree.* Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round, Sowbread, Bistort, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline Thistle, China, Sellendine, Virginian snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master-wort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony male and female, Cinkfoyl, Hogs Fennel, Saraparilla, stinking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

*Dry in the fourth degree.* Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leekes, Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots moist are,* Basil, Valerian, and spatling-Poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians, Daizies, white Beets, Borrage, Bugloss, Liquoris, Dog-grafs, Mallows, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Parsnips, Skirrets.

### Roots are also appropriated to several Parts of the Body; and so they.

*Heat the Head.* Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Peony male and female.

*Neck and Throat.* Pilewort, Devils bit.

*Breast and Lungs.* Birthwort long and round, Alicampagne, Liquoris, Orris English and Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoyl, Squils.

*Heart.* Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Carline Thistle, Doronicum, Butter-bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Basil, Valerian white and red.

*Stomach.* Alicampagne, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avena, Radishes.

*Bowels.* Valerian great and final, Zedoary, Ginger.

*Liver.* Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turnericke, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grafs, Sinkfoyl,

Parsly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Kneeholly.

*Spleen.* Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female; Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birth-wort, Fennel, Capers, Alb, Gentian.

*Reins and bladder.* Marsh-mallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Basil, Valerian, Spatling Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog-grafs, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian: Parsly, Kneeholly, white Saxifrage.

*Womb.* Birthwort long and round: Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and female, Hogs Fennel.

*Fundament.* Pile-wort. *Joints.* Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan, Ginger, Costus.

*Roots cool the Head.* Rose Root.

*Stomach.* Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

*Liver.* Maddir, Endive, Chicorty.

### The properties of the Roots

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out by the ensuing explanation of the Terms and I suppose by that means they were found out at first; and although I hate a lazy student from my Heart, yet to encourage young students in the Art, I shall quote the chiefest of them: I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

*Roots, bind.* Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Water flag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.

*Disperse.* Birth-wort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

*Clenſe.* Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grafs, Asphodel, Sullendine, &c.

*Open.* Asarabacca, Garlick, Leekes, Onions, Rhapontick, Turnericke, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, &c.

*Extenuate.* Orris English and Florentine, Capers, &c.

*Burn.* Garlick, Onions, Pellitory of Spain, &c.

*Mollifie.* Mallows, Marsh-mallows &c.

*Suppure.* Marsh-mallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

*Gluinate.* Comfry, Solomons-seal, Gentian, Birth-wort, Daizies, &c.

*Expel Wind.* Smallage, Parsly,

Fennel, Water-flag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, Hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian and Celtique, &c.

*Breed feed.* Water-flag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

*Provoke the Terms.* Birth-wort, Asarabacca, Aron, Water-flag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long and round, Costus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Crete, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smallage, Grafs, Alicampagne, Penoy, Valerian, Kneeholly, &c.

*Stop the Terms.* Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort, &c.

*Provoke sweat.* Carline Thistle, China, Saraparilla, &c.

*Resist Poyson.* Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline Thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, swallow wort, Vipers Bugloss, Alicampagne &c.

*Help burnings.* Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.

*Ease pains.* Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Rest harrow, &c.

### Of Roots, some Purge

*Choller.* Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern, &c.

*Melancholly.* Hellebore, white and black, Polypodium

*Flegm and Watry Humors.* Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan, wilde Cucumers, Sowbread, male Asphodel, Briony white and black, Elder, Spurge great and final.

I quoted some of these properties to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the explanation of these Terms will give you ample instructions in.

*How to use your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.*



## BARKS Used in Physick.

BARKS of

Colledge. *H*azel Nutt. Oranger.

Barberies.

Birch-tree.

Caper Roots.

Cassia Lignea.

Chest-Nutt.

Cinnamon.

*Cinnamon, Citron Pills, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut tree, Green Walnut, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezerion, Mulberry tree roots, Sloe tree roots, Pine-nuts, Fiftick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankincense, Elm, Cap. Winters Cinnamon.*

*Culpeper.*] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the Powder of it being snuffed up in the Nose, cleanseth the Head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder tree purgeth Choller and Flegm if you make a Decoction with it. Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, Endive and Succory Roots, Parsly and Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulderbag) \* a draught [\* Half a pint, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it.] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropsie, Jaundice, evil disposition of the Body; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; makes the digestion good; troubles not the stomach at all; causeth Appetite; and helps such as are Scabby and Itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the virtues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

*Barks are hot in the first degree.* Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenge, Lemmons, Citrons.

*In the second Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankincense, Capers.*

*In the third Mace.*

*Cold in the first, Oak, Pomegranates.*

*In the third Mandrakes.*

### According to place, they

*Heat the Head* Captain Winters Cinnamon.

*The Heart* Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron pills, Wal-nuts, Lemmon pills Mace.

*The Stomach* Orange pills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron pills, Lemmon pills, Mace, Sassafras.

*The Lungs* Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon Walnuts.

*The Liver.* Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

*The Spleen.* Capar bark, Ash-tree bark, Bay-tree.

*The Reins and Bladder.* Bay-tree, Sassafras.

*The Womb.* Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

*Cool the Stomach,* Pome-granate pills.

*Purge Choller.* The Barke of Barberry tree.

*Purge Flegm and Water.* Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.



### The WOODS, which are these.

*Colledg.*] **F**ir, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Bazil, Box, willow, Cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders white, yellow, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.

*Culpeper.*] Of these some are hot, As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

*Some cold.* As, Cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the bowels and Bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Sassafras to the breast, Stomach and Bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sander, cools the Heart and Spirits in Feavers.

For the particular virtues of each, see that part of the Book preceding.



### The HERBS are,

*Colledg.* **S**outhernwood, male and Female, Wormwood, common, roman, and such as bear Wormseed. Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Maiden-hair, common, white, or wal Rue; Black and golden Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallow, Ladies manles, Chickweed, Marsh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both males, and females, Water pimpernel, Dill, Angellica, Smallage, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Columbine, Wilde Tardie, or silver weed, Mugwort, Asarabacca, Wood roose, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Mousear, Costmary, or Alcock, Burdock, greater, and lesser. Brooklime, or water Pimpernel, Bees white, red, and black; Betony of the wood and water, Daisies greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury. Borrage, Oake of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldanella, Briony white, and black, Bugloss, Sheep-hardi purple, Ox-eye, Box; Leaves, Calaminth of the

Mountains and Fens, Ground Pine, Wood bine, or Honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Mary-golds, Our Ladies thistle. Cardus Benedictus, Avena, Smal Spurge, Horse-tail, Colewort, Centaury the left, Knot-grass, Cetrach, Chervil, Garmander, Camemel, Chamepitys, Female Southern-wood, Chelene, Pilewort, Chicory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvey, Grass, Fleawort, Comfrey great, Middle, or Bugle, Less, or Daisier, Sarsens, Consoud, Buck horn, Plantane, May weed, (or Margweed, as we in Suffex call it.) Orpine, Sampeers, Crosewort, Dodder, Blew boule great, and smal; Archoaks, Houndstone, Cypress Leaves, Dandelion, Distany of Cree, Box Leaves, Teazles garden and wilde, Dwarf Elder, Vipers, Bugloss, Linellin, Smallage, Endive, Alicampene, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundsel, Hedge-mustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampeers, Filipendula, Indian leaf, Straw-berry Leaves, Ash-tree Leaves, Fumitory, Goats Rue, Ladies-bed-straw, Broom, Muscarus, Herb Robert, Doves-foot, Cowen-weed, Hedge-hylop, Tree Ivy, Ground Ivy, or Alehoose, Alicampene, Pellitory of the wall. Liver-wort, Comslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed, Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary garden and wild, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Horstongue, or double tongue, Hylop, Scintia cresses, Smal Sengreen, Sharewort, Wood, Reed, Schenanth, Chamepitys, Glaswort, Lettice, Lagobus, Arch-angel, Burdock great and smal, Lavender, Laurel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian. Duckmeat, Dinander, or Pepper wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea Bugloss, Toad-flax, Flaris-tongue, Sweet Trefoil, Wood-forrel, Hops, Willow-herb, Marjoram, Common and tree Mallows, Mandrake, Horehound white and black, Herb Mastich, Featherfew, Woodbine, Melilot, Baum, Garden and Water Mint, Hors-mint, Mercury, Mezerion, Tarrow, Devils bit, Moss, Sweet Chivill, Mintle leaves, Garden and water Cresses, Nep, Tobacco, Money wort, Water Lillies, Bazil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow, Adders tongue, Origanum, Sharp-pointed Dock, Poppy white, black and red, or errack: Pellitory of the Wall, Cinkfoyl, Arsfmarz spotted and not spotted Peach leaves, Thoroughwax, Parsly, Harts Tongue, Valeriak, Mouf-car, Burnet, Smal Spurge, Plantane common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Cretick Polcy, Knot-grass, Golden Maiden-hair, Poplar leaves and buds, Leeks, Purslain, Silverweed, or Wild Tanhie, Horehound white and black, Primroses, and Self-heal, Field Pellitory, or Sneezwort, Penny-royal, Fleabane, Lung-wort, Winter-greens, Oak leaves and buds, Docks, Common Rue, or Herb of Grace, Goats Rue, Wall Rue, or white Maidenhair, Wild Rue, Savin, Ozier Leaves, Garden Sage the greater and lesser, Wilde Sage, Elder leaves

buds, Marjoram, Burnet, Sanicle, Sopewort, Savory, White Saxifrage, Scabious, Cichory, Schœnanth, Clary, Scordium, Figwort, Houseleek, or Sengreen the greater and lesser, Groundfel, Senna leaves and cods, Mother of Time, Solomons seal, Alexanders, Nightshade, Soldanella, Sow-thistles smooth and rough, Flix-weed, Common spikes, Spinach, Hamhorn, Devils-bit, Comfrey, Tamaris leaves, Tanfie, Dandelion, Mullen, or Hightaper, Time, Line Tree Leaves, Spurge, Tormesil, Trefoyl common, Golden, Wood-forrel, Sweet Trefoyl, Colts foot, Valerian, Mullen, Vervain, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin, Violets, Tanfie, Pereminkles, Swallow-wort, Golden Rod, Vine Leaves, Meadsweet, Elm Leaves, Navel-wort, Nettle, Wormwood common and roman, Arch-angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red.

**Culpeper.]** These be the Herbs the Colledge set down for use.

*Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are Common Maiden-hair, Wal-Rue, black and golden Maiden-hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin.*

*In temperate and hot in the first degree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Distaff thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avena, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Melilot, Basil, Self-heal.*

*In the second degree, Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mug-wort, Costmary, Bettony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the less, Chamepitis, Scurvy-grass, Indian leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or Tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay Leaves, Marjoram, Horehound Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanfie, Vervain, Perewinkle.*

*In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brook-lime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calamint, Germanander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimum, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glassewort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastich, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arfinart, called in Latin *Hydropiper*: Sneezwort, Penroyal, Rue, Savin, summer and winter Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.*

*In the fourth degree. Scitica-creffes, stone-crop, Dittander, or Pepperwort, Garden creffes, Leeks, Crowfoot, Rosa folis, Spurge.*

*Herbs cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Wood-forrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Yarrow, mild Arfinart, called *persecaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf crosse your Tongue, that which is hot will make your Tongue smart, so will not this (most of the wild Arfinart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the Leaves, almost Semicircular, like a half Moon) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.*

*Cold in the second degree. Chickweed, wild Tanfie, or Silver weed, Daifies, Knot-grass, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.*

*In the third degree. Sengreen, or Houseleek, Nightshade.*

*In the fourth degree. Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.*

*Herbs dry in the first degree. Agrimony, Marsh mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purse, or Ladies Thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue, Melilot, mild Arfinart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.*

*Dry in the second degree. Common and Roman Worm-wood, Sorrel, Wood-forrel, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, wild Tanfie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, distaff Thistle, costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avena, centaury the less, Cichory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy-grass, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Indian Leaf, Strawberry Leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Arch-Angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Featherfew, Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.*

*Dry in the third degree. Southernwood, male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony, white and black, Calamint, Germanander, Chamepities, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank creffes, Clary, Glassewort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastich, Mints, Water creffes, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, hot Arfinart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Penroyal, Rue, or Herb of Grace, Savin, winter and summer Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Silk, Tanfie, Time, Trefoyl.*

*In the fourth degree. Garden creffes Wild Rue, Leeks, Onions, Crowfoot, Rosa folis, Garlic, Spurge.*

*Herbs moist in the first degree. Borrage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory*

*of the Wall, Mallows, Basil.*

*In the fourth degree. Chick-weed, Arach, Daifies, Lettice, Duckmeat, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violets, Water-Lillies.*

## Herbs appropriated to certain Parts of the Body of man, and so they

*Heat the Head, as Maudlin, Costmary, Bettony, Carduus benedictus, Sullendine, scurvy grass, Eyebright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb mastich, Featherfew, Melilot, Sneezwort, Penroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.*

*Heat the Throat. Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils bit.*

*Heat the Breast. Maidenhair, white, black, common and Golden, Distaff thistle, Time, Bettony, Calamint, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hysof, Bawn, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germanander, Melilot, Origanum, Rue, Scabious, Periwinkles, Nettles.*

*Heat the Heart, Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Woodroof, Bugloss, Carduus benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rue, bay leaves, Bawn, Rue, Senna, basil, Rosemary, Alicampagne.*

*Heat the Stomach. Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avena, Indian leaf, broom, Schœnanth, bay leaves, bawn, mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.*

*Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel, male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecoft, our Ladies thistles, Centaury the less, Germanander, Chamepytis, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Ash-tree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water-creffes, Parsly, Poley mountaine, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Astarabacca, Fennel, Hysof, Spicknard.*

*Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Alehoofe, Alexanders.*

*Heat the Spleen. All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germanander, Chamepitis, Sampier, Foxgloves Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Tamariks, Wormwood, Water-creffes, Harts-tongue.*

*Heat the Reins and Bladder. Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brook-lime, Costmary, Bettony, Chervil, Germanander,*



der, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture-wort, Clary, Schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creffes, Origanum, Pennyroyal Scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

*Heats the Womb.* Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calamint, Fleabane, May-weed, or Marg-weed, Dettany of Creet, Schenanth, Archangel, or dead Nettles, Melilot, Feather-few, Mints, Devils-bit, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanfie, Time, Vervain, Peruinkles, Nettles.

*Heats the Joyns.* Cowslips, Sciaticacresses, hot Arfmar, Garden creffes, Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, Saint Johns-wort, Melilot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Stachas.

*Herbs cooling the Head.* Wood sorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, willow leaves, Sengreen, or Housleek, Strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

*Cool the Throat.* Orpine, Strawberry leaves, Privet, Bramble leaves.

*Breast.* Mulberry leaves, Bramble Leaves, Violet Leaves, Strawberry leaves, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Moneywort, Plantane, Colts foot.

*Heart.* Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Vipers Buglofs, Lettice, Burnet, Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Water-Lillies.

*Stomach.* Sorrel, wood sorrel, fuc, cory, Orpine, Dandelion, Endive, Strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violet leaves.

*Liver.* Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Dandelion, Endive, Succory, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettice, Purslain, Nighthade, Water Lillies.

*Bowels.* Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn, Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, burnet.

*Spleen.* Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettice.

*Kidneys and Bladder.* Knot-grafs, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslane, Water Lillies, Housleek or Sengreen.

*The Womb.* Wild Tanfie, Atrach Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, Purslane, Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Sengreen.

*The Joyns.* Willow Leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nighthade, Sengreen or Housleek.

## Herbs altering according to property, in operation; some bind, as

Amonus, Agnus Castus, Shepherds purse, Cypress, Horstaine, Ivy,

Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, sorrel, Plantane, Knot-grafs, Comfrey, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort; Purslane; Oak Leaves; Willow leaves; Sengreen or Housleek &c.

*Open:* as, Garlick; Onions; Wormwood; Mallows; Marsh-mallows; Pellitory of the wall; Endive; succory &c.

*Softn:* Mallows; Marshmallows; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Violet leaves; Strawberry leaves; Arrach; Cypress leaves; Bay leaves; Fleawort &c.

*Hardn.* Purslane, Night-shade; Housleek or sengree; Duckmeat; and most other Herbs that are very cold.

*Exennate.* Mugwort; Chamomel; Hyfop; pennyroyal; Stachas; Time; Mother of Time; Juniper &c.

*Disrupt.* Southernwood male and female; all the four sorts of Maiden-hair; Marsh mallows; Dill; Mallows; Arrach; Beets; Chamomel; Mints; Melilot; Pellitory of the wall; Chick weed; Rue; Stachas; Marjoram.

*Dry.* Pimpernel; Birthwort; Dittany; Leeks; Onions; Garlick; and also take this general Rule; as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so all things very hot are drying, as is clear by the sun which is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

*Suppurate.* Mallows; Marsh-mallow white Lillies Leaves, &c.

*Clenf.* Pimpernel; Southernwood; Sparagus; Cetrach; Arach; Wormwood; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Chamepitris; Dodder; Liverwort; Horehound; Willow Leaves, &c.

*Glucinate.* Marshmallows; Pimpernel; centaury; Chamepitris; Mallows; Germander; Horstail; Agrimony; Mandlin; Strawberries Leaves; Woodchervil; Plantane; Cinkfoyl; Comfrey; Bugle; Self-heal; Woundwort; Tonmentil; Rupturewort; Knotgrafs; Tobacco.

*Expel wind.* Wormwood; Garlick; Dil; Smallage; Chamomel; Epithimum; Fennel; Juniper; Marjoram; Origanum; Savory both winter and summer; and that (I am opinion) was the reason in Antient times women also boiled savory with their beans and pease, viz. to expel the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left; however this shews that in Antient times people were more studious in the Nature of simples, or at the least Physitians were more honest; I mean more free in imparting their knowledg for the benefit of the vulgar; at last honesty began to leave the earth; and then ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of knowledg, people used then a while for custome sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like Nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanfie.

Tanfie is excellent good to cleanse the stomach and bowels of rough viscus flegm, and humors that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the winter usually infects the body of man with, and occasions gout and other Diseases of like Nature and lasting long; this was the original of that custome to eat tanfies in the spring; which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain dayes, as Palm-sundays &c. and so at last the evill of observing dayes being known and the vertues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part if any think it superstitious to eat a tanfie in the spring, I shal not burthen their consciences, they may make the herb into a conserve with sugar, or boyl it in wine and drinke the decoction, or make the Juyc in to a f, rap with sugar, which they will but to proceed.

*Herbs breed seed.* Clary; Rocket; and moist Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed wind.

*Provokes the terms.* Southernwood; Garlick; all the sorts of Maiden hair; Mugwort; Wormwood; Bishop-weed; Cabbages; Bettony; Centaury; Chamomel; Calamint; Germander; Dodder; Dittany; Fennel; St. Johns wort; Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Water creffes; Origanum; Bazil; Pennyroyal; Poley-mountain; Parsley; smallage; Rue; Rosemary; sage; fawn; Hartwort; Time; Mother of Time; scordium; Nettles.

*Stop the terms.* Shepherds purse; strawberries; Mirtles; Water lillies; Plantane; Housleek; or sengreen; Comfrey; Knotgrafs.

*Resist poison.* Southernwood; Wormwood; Garlick; all sorts of Maiden hair; smallage; Bettony; Carduus benedictus; Germander; calamint; Alexanders; carline thistle; Agrimony; Fennel; Juniper; Horehound; Origanum; Pennyroyal; Poley-mountain; Rue; scordium; Plantane.

*Disrupt swellings.* Maidenhair; cleavers or Goosegrafs; Mallows; Marshmallows; Docks; Bawm; Water-creffes; cinkfoyl; scordium &c.

*Ease pain.* Dil; Wormwood; arach; chamomel; calamint; chamepitris; Henbane; Hops; Hogs-Fennel; Parsly; Rosemary; Rue; Marjoram; Mother of Time.

## Herbs Purging.

*Choller.* Groundfel; Hops; Peach Leaves; wormwood; centaury; Mallows, fenna.

*Melancholey.* Ox eyes; Epithimum; Fumitory

Fumitory ; Senna ; Doddar.

*Flegm and Water.* Briony ; white and black ; Spurge : both work most violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use : Dwarf Elder, Hedg, Hyfop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury, Mezerion also purgeth violently, and to dath sneezwort, Elder Leaves senna.

For the particular Operations of these, as also how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.



## FLOWERS.

Colledg] **W**ormwood : *Agnus Castus* : *Amaranthus* : *Dill* : *Rosemary* : *Columbines* : *Oranges* : *Balaustines* : or *Pomegranate flowers* : *Bettony* : *Borrage* : *Bugloss* : *Marrigolds* : *Woodbine* : or *Honey-suckles* : *Clove Gilliflowers* : *Centaury* : the best : *Chamomel* : *Winter Gilliflowers* : or *Wall-flowers* : *Succory* : *Comfrey* the greater : *Saffron* : *Blenbottle great and small* : ( *Synosbatus*, *Tragus*, and *Dedonæus* hold our white thorn to be it : *Cordus* and *Marcelus* think it to be *Bryars* : and *Lugdunenlis* takes it for the sweet *Bryar* : but what our Colledg takes it for : I know not ) *Cytinus* : ( *Dioscorides* calleth the Flowers of the *Manured Pomegranates* : *Cytinus* : but *Pliny* calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that Name : ) *Fox gloves* : *Vipers Bugloss* : *Rocket* : *Eye-bright* : *Beans* : *Fumitory* : *Broom* : *Cowslips* : *St. Johns wort* : *Hyfop* : *Jasmine* : or *Shrub Trefoyl* : *Archangel* : or *dead Nettles* white and red : *Lavender* : *Wal-flowers* : or *Winter-gilliflowers* : *Privets* : *Lillies* white : and of the *Valley* : *Hops* : *Common* and *Tree Mallows* : *Featherfew* : *Woodbine* or *Honey suckles* : *Melilot* : *Bawm* : *Walmus* : *Water-Lillies* white and yellow : *Origanum* : *Poppies* white and red : or *Erraticks* : *Poppies* : or *Corn Roses* : so called because they grow amongst *Corn* : *Peony* : *Honey suckles* : or *Woodbine* : *Peach flowers* : *Primroses* : *Selfheal* : *Stoebeush* : *Rosemary flowers* : *Roses* : white *Damask* and red : *Sage* : *Elder* : white *Saxifrage* : *scabious* : *sligo* : ( I think they mean wheat by it : Authors are not agreed about it ) *Stachas* : *Lamaris* : *Tanfy* : *Mullen* : or *Higzaper* : *Linsree* : *Clove gilly-flowers* : *Coltsfoot* : *Viols* : *Agnus* : *castus* : *dead Nettles* white and red.

*Culpeper.*] That these may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleased to take notice that of these.

Some are hot in the first Degree, as *Borrage* ; *Bugloss* ; *Bettony* ; *Ox-*

*eye* ; *Melilot* ; *Chamomel* ; *Stoechas*.

*Hos* in the second degree. *Amomus*, *Saffron* ; *Clove-gilli-flowers* ; *Rocket* ; *Bawm* ; *Spicknard* ; *Hops* ; *Schœnanth* ; *Lavender* ; *Jasmine* ; *Rosemary*.

In the third degree. *Agnus Castus* ; *Epithimum* ; *Winter-gilli-flowers* ; or *Wal-flowers* ; *Woodbine* ; or *Honey-suckles*.

Cold in the first degree. *Mallows* ; *Roses*, red, white ; and *Damask* ; *Viols*.

In the second. *Anemom* ; or *Wind-flower* ; *Endive* ; *Succory* ; *Water-Lillies* ; both white and Yellow.

In the third. *Balaustines* ; or *Pomegranate flowers*.

In the fourth. *Henbane* ; and all the sorts of *Poppies* ; only whereas Authors say, field *Poppies* ; which some call red, other errattick, and corn *Roses* ; are the coldest of all the others ; yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moist in the first degree. *Borrage* ; *Bugloss* ; *Mallows* ; *Succory* ; *Endive*.

In the second. *Water-Lillies* ; *Viols*.

Dry in the first degree. *Ox-eye* ; *Saffron* ; *Chamomel* ; *Melilot* ; *Roses*.

In the second. *Wind-flowers* ; *Amomus* ; *Clove gilli flowers* ; *Rocket* ; *Lavender* ; *Hops* ; *Peony* ; *Rosemary* ; *Spicknard*.

In the third. *Woodbine* ; or *Honey-suckles* ; *Balaustines* ; *Epithimum* ; *Germander* ; *Chamepitys*.

The temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the same temperature with the Herbs ; you may gain skil by searching there for them ; you can lose none.

### For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat

*The head.* as, *Rosemary flowers* ; *Self-heal* ; *Chamomel* ; *Bettony* ; *Cowslips* ; *Lavender* ; *Melilot* ; *Peony* ; *Sage* ; *Stoechas*.

*The breast.* *Bettony* ; *Bawm* ; *Scabious* ; *Schœnanth*.

*The heart.* *Bawm* ; *Rosemary* ; *Flowers* ; *Borrage* ; *Bugloss* ; *Saffron* ; *Spicknard*.

*The stomach.* *Rosemary flowers* ; *Spicknard* ; *Schœnanth*.

*The Liver.* *Centaury* ; *Schœnanth* ; *Elder* ; *Bettony* ; *Chamomel* ; *Spicknard*.

*The spleen.* *Bettony* ; *Wal flowers* ; *The Reins and Bladder.* *Bettony* ; *Marshmallows* ; *Melilot* ; *Schœnanth* ; *Spicknard*.

*The Womb.* *Bettony* ; *Squinanth* or *Schœnanth* ; *Sage* ; *Orris* or *Flow-de-luce*.

*The Joynts.* *Rosemary flowers* ; *Cowslips* ; *Chamomel* ; *Melilot*.

### Flowers as they are cooling, see they coole

*The Head.* *Viols* ; *Roses* ; the three sorts of *Poppies* : and *Water Lillies*..

*The breast and heart.* *Viols* ; red *Roses* ; *Water-Lillies*.

*The stomach.* Red-*Roses* ; *Viols*.

*The liver and spleen.* *Endive* ; and *Succory*.

*Viols* ; *Borrage* : and *Bugloss* ; moisten the *Heart* ; *Rosemary flowers* ; *Bawm* and *Bettony* dry it.

### According to Property, so they Bind.

*Balaustines.* *Saffron* ; *Succory* ; *Endive* ; Red *Roses* ; *Melilot* ; *Bawm* ; *Clove-gilli-flowers* ; *Agnus Castus*.

*Discof.* *Dil* ; *Chamomel* ; *Marshmallows* ; *Mallows* ; *Melilot* ; *Stoechas*, &c.

*Clenfe.* *Damask Roses* ; *Elder flowers* ; *Bean-flowers*, &c.

*Extenuate.* *Orris* ; or *Flow-de-luce* ; *Chamomel* ; *Melilot* ; *Stoechas*, &c.

*Mollife.* *Saffron* ; white *Lillies* ; *Mallows* ; *Marsh-mallows*, &c.

*Suppure.* *Saffron* ; white *Lillies* ; &c.

*Glutinate.* *Balaustines* ; *Centaury* ; &c.

*Provoke the terms.* *Bettony* ; *Centaury* ; *Chamomel* ; *Schœnanth* ; *Wal-flowers* ; *Bawm* ; *Peony* ; *Rosemary* ; *Sage*.

*Stop the terms.* *Balaustines* ; or *Pomegranate flowers* ; *Water Lillies*.

*Expell wind.* *Dil* ; *Chamomel* ; *Schœnanth* ; *Spicknard*.

*Help burnings.* White *Lillies* ; *Mallows* ; *Marsh-mallows*.

*Resist poison.* *Bettony* ; *Centaury*.

*Ease pain.* *Dil* ; *Chamomel* ; *Centaury* ; *Melilot* ; *Rosemary*.

*Flowers purge Cholter.* *Peach Flowers* ; *Damask Roses* ; *Viols*.

*Flegm.* *Broom flowers* ; *Elder flowers*.

If you compare but the quality of the flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at the latter end, you may easily find the temperature and property of the rest.

As for the Verues of the Flowers, there were but few quoted before, and those very briefly ; I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid the book would be too big : I shal therefore give a supply here to what was wanting there ; and where I was too brief there, I shall be more large here.

The flowers of *Ox-eye* being boiled into

into a pultis with a little barley meal, take away swellings and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

*Chamomel flowers* heat, discufs, loosen and rarify; boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind cholic boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk, purgeth the Reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores, casts out cholerick humors, succours the heart, and easeth pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travelling.

The flowers of *Rocks* used outwardly, discufs swellings, and dissolve hard Tumors: you may boil them into a pultis or *Cataplasm* as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken they send but unwholsom vapors up to the Head.

*Hops* open Obstructions of the bowels, Liver and spleen; they cleanse the body of Choler and Flegm, provoke Urine. I wonder in my Heart how that apish fashion of drinking beer and ale together for the stone, came up; and others affirm that the disease of the stone was not in *verum natura*, before beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physicians have written of the stone that lived athousand years before beer was invented. I deny not but flatulency of beer may cause sharpness of urine: otherwise beer if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, than Ale, as being more opening.

*Jasmine flowers* bloiled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps and fitches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of *Woodbine*, or *Honey-suckles*, being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in white wine in the morning, helps the Rickers, difficulty of breathing; provoke urine, and help such as cannot make water, I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it cleanseth the uretery vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of *Mallows* being bruised and boiled in honey (two ounces of the Flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey; and having first clarified the Honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a *Liquoris stick*, is an excellent Remedy both for Coughs, Astmaes, and consumptions of the Lungues.

\*\*\*\*\*

## F R V I T S.

Colledg *W* Inter cherries: Love apples: Almonds sweet

and bitter. *Anacardia*: Oranges: *Hazel Nuts*: the oyle *Nut Ben*: *Barberries*: *Capers*: *Guinny Pepper*: *Figs*: *Carpobalsamum*: *Cloves*: *Cassia*: *Fistula*: *Chestnuts*: *Cherries black and red*: *Cicors*, white, black and red. *Pome Citrons*: *Coculus Indi*: *Colocynthis*, *Currence*: *Cornels*, or *Cornelian cherries*: *Cubebs*: *Cucumers garden and wild*. *Guards*. \* *Cynosbatus* [\* see the flowers] *Cypress cones*: *Quinces*: *Dates*. *Dwarf-Elder*: *Green figs*: *Strawberries*: common and *Turky Galls*: *Acorns*: *Acorn cups*: *Pomegranates*: *Gooseberries*: *Ivy*: *Herb Truelove*: *Wallnuts*: *Jujubes*: *Juniper berries*: *Bayberries*: *Lemmons*: *Oranges*: *Citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pomegranates*: *Lemmons*: *Mandrakes*: *Peaches*: *Stramonium*: *Apples garden and wild*: or *crabs and Apples*: *Musk melones*: *Medlars* or *open Ales*: *Mulberries*: *Myrobalans*: *bellericks*: *chebs*: *Emblicks*, *Citron*: and *Indian*: *Mistle berries*: *water nuts*: *Hazel Nuts*: *Chest-nuts*, *Cypress Nuts*: *Wallnuts*: *Nutmegs*: *Fisticks Nuts*: *Vomising Nuts*: *Olives pickled in brine*: *Heads of white and black Poppies*: *Pompions*: *Peaches*: *French or Kidney Beans*: *Pine Cones*: *whit, black, and long Pepper*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Apples and Crabs*: *Prunes French and Damask*: *floes*: *pears*: *English Currence*: *berries of purging Thorn*: *black berries*: *Rapberries*: *Elder berries*, *sebsteins*, *services*, or *Checkers*: *Hawthorn berries*: *pinenuts*: *water Nuts*: *Grapes*, *Gooseberries*: *Raisons*: *currence*.

*Culpeper*. That you may reap benefit by these, be pleased to consider, that they are some of them.

*Temperate in respect of heat*. *Raisons of the sun*: *currence*, *Figs*: *Pinenuts*: *Dates*: *sebsteins*.

*Hot in the first degree*. *Sweet Almonds*: *Jujubes*: *cypress Nuts*: *green Hazel Nuts*: *green wallnuts*.

*Hot in the second degree*. *The Nut Ben*: *capers*: *Nutmegs*: *dry wallnuts*: *dry Hazel Nuts*: *Fistick Nuts*.

*In the third degree*. *Juniper berries*: *cloves*, *carpobalsamum*, *cubebs*: *Anacardium*, *bitter Almonds*.

*In the fourth degree*. *Pepper*, *white black and long*: *Guinny pepper*.

*Cold in the first degree*. The flesh of *citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pears*: *Prunes*: &c. *In the second*. *Guards*: *cucumers*: *Melones*, (or, as they are called in *London*, *Muskmelones*: I suppose for the sweetness of their finel) *pompions*: *Oranges*: *Lemmons*: *citrons*: *pomegranates*: viz. the Juyce of them, *Peaches*: *Prunes*: *Galls*: *Apples*.

*In the third*. *Mandrakes*.

*In the fourth*. *Stramonium*.

*Moist in the first degree*. The flesh of *citrons*: *Lemmons*: *Oranges*, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

*In the second*. *Guards*: *Melones*: *Peaches*: *Prunes*: &c.

*Dry in the first degree*. *Juniper berries*.

*In the second*. *The Nut Ben*, *capers*: *Pears*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Pine Nuts*: *Quinces*: *Nutmegs*: *Bayberries*.

*In the third*. *Cloves*: *Galls*: &c.

*In the fourth*. All sorts of pepper.

As appropriated to the body of Man, so they heat the Head: as

*Anacardia*, *cubebs*, *Nutmegs*.

The breast. *Bitter Almonds*, *Dates*, *cubebs*, *Hazel Nuts*, *Pinenuts*, *Figs*, *Raisons of the sun*, *Jujubes*.

The heart. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Juniper berries*.

The stomach. *Sweet Almonds*, *cloves*, *Ben*, *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs*, *Pinenuts*, *Olives*.

The spleen. *Capers*.

The Reins and bladder. *Bitter Almonds*, *Juniper berries*, *cubebs*, *pinenuts*, *Raisons of the sun*.

The womb. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

Cool the breast. *Sebsteins*, *prunes*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*.

The heart. *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Quinces*, *pears*.

The stomach. *Quinces*, *citrus*, *cucumers*, *Guards*, *Muskmelones*, *pompions*, *cherries*, *Gooseberries*, *cornelian*, *cherries*, *Lemmons*, *Apples*, *Medlars*, *Oranges*, *pears*, *English currants*, *cervices* or *checkers*.

The Liver. Those that cool the stomach and Barberries.

The Reins and womb. Those that cool the stomach and strawberries.

By their several Operations some

*Bind*. As the *Berries of Mirtles*, *Barberries*, *chestnuts*, *cornels*, or *cornelian cherries*, *Quinces*, *Galls*, *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Medlars*, *checkers* or *cervices*, *pomegranates*, *Nutmegs*, *Olives*, *pears*, *peaches*.

*Discuss*, *capers*, all the sorts of pepper.

*Extenuate*. *Sweet and bitter Almonds*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

*Gluinate*. *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Dates*, *Raisons of the sun*, *currence*.

*Expel wind*. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs*, all the sorts of pepper.

*Breed seed*. *Raisons of the sun*, *sweet Almonds*, *pinenuts*, *Figs*, &c.

*Provoke urine*. *VVinter cherries*.

*Provoke the terms*. *Ivy berries*, *capers* &c.

*Stop the terms*. *Barberries* &c.

*Resist poison*. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *walnuts*, *citrons*, commonly called *pomecitrons*, all the sorts of pepper.



*Ease pain.* Bayberries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, VValnuts, Raisons, currence, all sorts of pepper.

### Fruits Purging.

*Choller.* cassia fistula, citron Myrobalans, prunes, Tamarinds, Raisons.

*Melancholy.* Indian Myrobalans.

*Flegm.* colocynthis and wild cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled withal: I desire my book should be beneficially, not hurtful to the vulgar: but myrobalans of all sorts, especially chebs, bellericks and Emblicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries: They may be found all the winter long plentifully growing on *Warby common* in *Essex* near *Brentwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

*Tragus* saith the vertues of Juniper berries are so many that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: the berries eaten (for they are pleasant in tast) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders; they resist poyson, pestilence, or any infectious disease; help the strangury and dropfie. *Mastholus* affirms, that a lye made with ashes of Juniper, and water, is as great aprovoker of urine as can be. The berries expell wind exceedingly, heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the terms; the Germans make an universal Medicine of them; they help the cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, convulsions, cramps: they give ease Delivery to women with child: five or six berries taken every morning, preserves the body in health: helps the cholicke and stone, rawness of the stomach, faintings and heart qualms, madness and frenzies: they strengthen the Eyes, and help Rheums there: the yellow jaundice, falling sickness, gout and palsie.

Take those berries which are ripe, which look black.

\*\*\*\*\*

### S E E D S.

*Colledg.* Sorrel, *Agnus Castus*, Marshmallows, Bishops weed true and common. Amomus, Dill, Angelica, Annis, Rosefeed, Smallage, Columbine, sparagus, Arach, Oates, Orrenges, burdock, Bazil, Barberries, Cotton, Brusius, or Kneeholly, Hemp, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Carduus

benedictus, our Ladies shifles, bastard Saffron, Caraway, spurge greater and lesser, Coleworts, Onions, the Kernels of Cherries stones, Chervil, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden scurvy-grass, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers, Garden and wild, Guords, Quinces, Cummin, Cynosbaums, Dates stones, Carross English, and Cretish, Dwarfelder, Endive, Rocket, Hedge mustard, Orobis, beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Ash tree keys, Fumitory, brooms, grains of Paradise, pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, barley, white Henbane, St. Johns wort, Hysop, Lettice, sharp-pointed Dock, spurge, Laurel, Lemils, Lovage, Lemons, Ash tree keys, Lin seed, or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Darnel, Sweet Trefoyl, Lupines, Masterwort, marjoram, mallows, mandrakes, melones, medlars, megeron, Gromwel, sweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of cherries, Apricocks, and peaches, bazil, Orobis, Rice, panick, poppies, white and black, parsneps, Garden and wild, through wax, parly, English and macedonian, burnet, peas, plantane, peony, Leeks, purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radishes, sumachs, Spurge Roses, Rue Garden and wild, Wormseed, saxifrage, succory, sesami, Hartwort, common and cretish mustardseed, Alexanders, Nightshade, Staves-Acer, Sumach, Treacle, Mustard, sweet Trefoyl, wheat, both the fine flower, and bran, and that which starch is made of, Veches or Tares, Nettles, common and Roman; the stones of Grapes. Greek Wheat, or spels wheat.

### Seed are hot in the first Degree.

Linseed, Fenugreek, coriander. Rice. Gromwel. Lupines.

In the second. Dill. smallage. Orobis Rocket. bazil. Nettles.

In the third. bishops weed. Annis. Amomus. caraway. Fennel. (And so I beleve is smallage too let Authors say what they will; for if the Herb of smallage be some what hotter than parley; I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) cardamoms. parley. cummin. carrots. Nigella. Navew. Hartwort. Staves ager.

In the fourth. Watercresses. Mustardseed.

Cold in the first degree. barley &c.

In the second. Endive. Lettice. Purslain. succory. Guords. cucumers. Melones. citruls. Pompions. sorrel. Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane. Hemlock. Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows &c.

Dry in the first degree. beans. Fennel. Fenugreek. barley. Wheat. &c.

In the second. Orobis Lentils. Rice. poppies. Nightshade. and the like.

In the third. Dill. smallage. bishops weed. Annis. caraway. cummin. coriander. Nigella. Gromwel parly.

### Appropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head. Fennel. Marjoram. Peony &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The heart. bazil. Rue &c. Mustard seed &c.

The stomach. Annis. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. cummin. cardamoms. cubebs. Grains of Paradise.

The Liver. Annis. Fennel. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. sparagus. cummin. caraway. carrots.

The spleen. Annis. caraway. watercresses.

The reins and bladder. cicers. Rocket. saxifrage. Nettles. Gromwel.

The womb. Peony. Rue.

The Joynts. Water cresses. Rue. Mustard seed.

Cool the head. Lettice. purslain. white poppies.

The breast. White poppies. Violets.

The heart. Orreng. Leumnon. citron and sorrel seed.

Lastly, the four greater and four lesser cold seed, which you may find in the beginning of the compositions, as also the seed of white and black poppies cool the Liver and spleen, Reins and bladder, womb and Joynts.

### According to operation some Seeds

Bind, as Rose seeds, barberries, sheapherds purse, purslain &c.

Discurr. Dill, carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Lenfs. Beans, Orobis, Barly; Lupines, Nettles &c

Molific. Linseed, or Flax seeds, Fenugreek seed, Mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed &c.

Suppurre. Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, barley husked, commonly called French barley.

Glutinate. Orobis, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Expel wind. Annis, Dill, Smallage, caraway, cummin, carrots, Fennel, Nigella, parly, Hartwort, Wormseed.

Breed seed. Rocket, beans, cicers Ash tree. Keyes.

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, sparagus, Annis, Fennel, bishops weed, cicers, carrots, smallage, parly, Lovage, Hartwort.

Break the Stone. Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel &c.

Stop the Terms. Rose seeds, cummin, burdock &c.

Resist poyson. Bishops weed, Annis smallage, cardamoms, Orrenges, Lemons, citrons, Fennel &c.

Ease pain. Dill, Amomus, cardamoms, cummin, carrots, Orobis, Fenugreek.

Fennigreek, Linseed, Gromwel, partly, panick.

*Assuage swellings.* Linseed, Fennigreek seeds, Marsh-mallows, Mal-low, coriander, barley, Lupines, Darnel &c.

## GUMS, ROZINS, Balsoms, and Juyces made thick, Viz.

Colledg.] *Juyces of Wormwood and Mawlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, Assa fetida, Balsom of peru and India; Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Caranna, Colophonia, Juyce of Maudline, Euphorbinum, Lees of wine, Lees of Oyl, Gums of Galbanum, Amomacum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Coopal, Elemi, Juniper, Ivy, plumb trees, Cambuga, Hypocistis, Labdanum, Lacca, Liquid, Amber, Manna, Mastich, mirrh, Olibanum, Opopanax, Pice-biummen, Pitch of the Cedar of Greece, Liquid and dry, Ryzin of firre tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine fruice, massich, Venice and Cipress Turpentine, Sugar, white, red, and Christaline, or Sugar Candy white and red, Sagapen, Juniper Gum, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Scamomy, Syrax, liquid and Calamitis, Tacha Mahacca, Turur, Frankinsence, Olibanum Tragagantsh, birdlime.*

*Culpeper.*] That my country may receive benefit, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rozins.

## Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick are either,

*Temperate;* as Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch.

*Hot in the first degree.* Sugar.

*In the second.* Labdanum.

*In the third.* Benzoin, Asa-fetida.

*Cold in the third degree.* Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.

*In the third.* Hypocistis.

*In the fourth.* Opium, and yet some Authers think Opium is hot because of its bitter taste.

Aloes and manna purge choller gently; and scammony doth purge choller so violently, that it is no waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the bowels. Opopanax purgeth Flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of these in my former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

*White Starch* gently Levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it and so taken on the point of a Knife, helps coughs, roughness of the Throat, wheezing, Excoriations of the bowels, that same very Ditease which so lately puzzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the bloody flux, or the plague in the Guts, (as their Worship learnedly call it) I cut my Finger the other day and then had I got the plague in my finger by the same rule.

*Juyce of Liquoris* helps roughness of the Trachea Arterias, which is in plain English call'd the Windpipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarcesness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allaiies the heat of stomach and Liver, easeth pains, foreness and roughness of the Reins and bladder, it quencherh thirst, and strengthens the stomach, exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

*Sugar* clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the Tongue, it strengthens the Reins and bladder, being weakened: being beaten into fine powder and put into the Eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

*Labdanum* is in operation, thickening, heating and molifying, it opens the passage of the Veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformity the smal pocks leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropp'd into the Ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the Terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops looseness or fluxes.

*Dragons blood,* cools, binds, and repels.

*Acacia* and *Hypocistis* do the like.

The Juyce of maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar some countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarifie the Juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thicknes, which is something thicker then Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickets and worms in children, provokes Urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the

body of choler and flegm, it succors the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the East Indies or Arabia.

*Gums* are either temperate, as Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth &c.

*Imperate,* and so are hot in the first degree, as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

*In the second,* Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Syrax.

*In the third,* Amomacum.

*In the fourth,* Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and Syrax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of cherry trees, breaks the stone.

*Syrax* provokes the Terms.

*Opopanax* gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for uncti-on either for scabs, Itch, or manginess either in men or beasts: as also against the Leprosie, Tettens, Ring-worms, and scald heads.

All sorts of *Rozins* fill up hollow Ulcers, and relieves the body over pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

*Pitch* molifies hard swellings, and brings boyls and pores to suppuration, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth imposthumes, clenseth Ulcers of corruption & filleth them with flesh.

*Bdellium* heats and molifies, and that very temperately, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or plaister, it helps kernels in the Neck and Throat, *Scrophula*, or that disease which is called the Kings evil, Inwardly taken in any convenient medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the stone, it helps coughs and bitings of venomous beasts: it helps windiness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the Womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

*Bismen Judaicum* is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of Sodom

*Sodom in Iudea* cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there abouts pitch their ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discufs them, as also against Inflammations; the smoak of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling sicknes: Inwardly taken in wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

*Ambergreece* is hot and dry in the second degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body, mix'd with a little Oymntment of Orrenge flowers, and the Temples and Forehead anointed with it; it easeth the pains of the head and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same appli'd to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of Nature to old people, adding vigor to decaid and worn out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

*Assafetida* being snelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aking tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps Digestion, strengthens the Stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly and expells wind as much.

*Borax*, or *Borrace* as some call it, besides its vertues it hath to fodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the Reins: being in fine powder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

*Cambuge*, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledg are pleased to call *Gusta Gamba*: Authors are extremely different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not? If a juyce, of what? and about its Operations, whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown Medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

*Cavanna* outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and swellings in the nerves and Joynts; if you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do *Mastich*, it helps the Toothach.

*Gum Elemi* Authors appropriate to fractures in the skul and head. See *Arcens* his Liniment.

*Gum Lacca* being wel purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

*Liquid Styrax* is not much unlike Liquid Styrax: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause. It mightly comforteth and strengthneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confess Authors make some flutter about it what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensated that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it falls in greater abundance. Let him that desires Reason for it, be pleased to read *Busler* his book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, there he shall find Reason enough to satisfy any reasonable man. Chuse the dryest and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of Choller, quencheneth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the Throat helps bitterness in the Throat, and often proneness to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be coitive to put into the drinks instead of sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with Child without any danger: a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in Milk, it will melt like sugar, neither will it be known from it by the Taste.

*Mirrh* is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it bitter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the Roughness of the Throat and wind-pipe; half a dram of it taken at a time helps Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungues, paines in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, loosens the hardness of the womb; being taken two hours before the fits comes, it helps Agues. *Mastich*us saith he seldom used any other Medicine for the quartan Ague then a dram of *Mirrh* given in muskadel an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a sovereign preservative against the pestilence, against the poison offer-

pents, and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for stinking breath if it arise from putrefaction of the stomach, it fastens loose Teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair, outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

*Olibanum* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the Reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy, strengthens the Heart, helps coughs, Pleuritis and Pleuritis. Your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

*Tachamacha* is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spied upon Leather, and applied to the Navil, it staies the fits of the Mother applied to the side, it mitigates speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen, the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond sea, then this Gum. It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluitions thence as trouble the Eye, Ears or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

*Gum Copal*, and *Gum Anime* are very like one another both in body and operation, the sonner is hard to come by, the last not very easie. It stops defluitions from the Head, if you perfume your Cap with the smoak of it, it helps the Head-ach and Megrim, strengthens the Brain, and therefore the sinewes.

*Gum Tragacanth*, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with Pectoral Syrops (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it helps coughs and hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweetwine, it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, sharpness and frettings of the Urin, which causeth excoriations either in the Reins or bladder, being dissolved in Milk and the Eyes washed with it, it takes away wheels and scabs that grow on the Eye lids, it is excellent good to be put in Pulveres to fodder wounds, especially if the Nerves or Sinewes be hurt.

*Sagapen*, dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the sight, dissolved in wine and drunk, it helps the cough, and distillation upon the Lungs, and the fits of the Mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oymntments, it mightly helps such members as are out of joynt or over-stretched.



*Galbanum* is of the same operation and also taken from the same plant, viz. Fennel-Giant.

*Gumi Arabick*, thickneth and cooleth, and correcteth cholerick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Ege wel beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

*Mastick* staies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four final grains of Mastick, swallowed down whol at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: being beaten into powder, and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, staies vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white wine and the mouth washed with it, it clenseth the Gums of corruption, and fastneth loose Teeth.

*Frankincense* being used outwardly in the way of a Plaster, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rheums that flows to the Eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar and Hogsgrease, helps the Itch, burnings, Ulcers in the Head, pains in the Ears, inflammations in the Womens breasts commonly called Agues in the breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

*Turpenine* is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it discuteth and purgeth, clenseth the Reins, provokes Urin.

*Syrax Calamitis* is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, Mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs, hoarseness and loss of voice, helps the hardness of the Womb, and provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

*Ammoniacum*, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaster-wise, it takes away bunckles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side; being made into an Oyntment with Oyl it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to Women in Travail, helps diseases in the spleen, the Sciatica and all pains in the Joynts, such as pils Blood, and have any humor afflicting their breast.

*Campfire*, It is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, inasmuch that being beaten into ve-

ry fine powder it will vanish away into the Air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anoynted therewith, easeth Head-aches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anointed with the same, cools the Reins, and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the Reins and whites in Women, the immoderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Bettony Water, take but a final quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson and bittings by venomous beasts, outwardly applied as before and the Eyes anoynted with it, stops hot Rheums that flow thither.

*Opopanax*, purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, viz. the Brain, Joynts, Hands and Feet, the Nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, dropsies, and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urin, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastick, dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

## LIQUID JUICES and TEARS, kept for present Use, viz.

Colledg. *V*inegar, Juice of Citrones, Juice of sower Grape, Oranges, barberries, Teares of a birch tree, Juices of Chermes, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Juice of red and Damask Roses: Wine, Teares of a Vine.

*Culpeper.*] The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sawce, and wine to drink.

## Things Bred of PLANTS, viz.

Colledg.] *A* Grick, Jews-eare, the berries of chermes, the Spungy substance of the bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus, Oake Apples.

*Culpeper.*] *Jews-eare* boyld in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore throats, it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, that those things which resemble any parts of Mans body, strengthens those parts of the Body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk, and the Jews-Ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

*Moss* is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for fluxes of all sorts, if you desire to know more of it: I desire you would see my *English Physician*.

*Mistletoe of the Oak*, I will tell but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one sort of Mistletoe is as good as another; it helps the Falling-sickness and the Convulsions being discretely gathered and used.

*Oake Apples*: *Mastholus* saith if Oake Apples be broken a funder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one Living creature or another, which if it be a Fly it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Magget, murren of Beasts, if a worm, Scarcity of Victuals, if an ant, plenty of Corn for us: It binds no bodies saith to believe it, because I never tried it in my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the Terms, and being boyled in Vinegar, and the Body anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch.

## Living Creatures.

Colledg.] *B*ees, Wood-lice, Silkworms, Toads, crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers, chamharides, cothanal, Hedgehogs, Emers or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones: Horleaches, Snails, Earth worms: Oishwasbers or Wag-tails, House Sparrows, and Hedge-Sparrows, Frogs, Scincus, Land Scorpions, Molas, wants, Tortoise of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

*Culpeper.*] That part of this crew of Catel and some others may be made beneficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes, trimly decks a bald head, being washed with it.

Snails with shells on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then

the shels broken, and they boyled in spring water, but not scumed at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is most admirable remedy for a Consumption. And here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physitians who prescribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used; which if you do, you take away their vertue; for the reason why they cure a consumption is this; man being made of the slime of the earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted: if you please to eat the snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing taste, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink and medicine altogether. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the nose help the bleeding thereof.

**Frogs.** It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Leggs and fry them and eat them; whether they be good meat or not I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the bitings of serpents: An oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I goe about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and excrements, &c. in the order the Colledge left them, The use of the fats and suets, you shal have, if you please but to stay til I come to the Oyls and oynments.

## PARTS of LIVING Creatures and Ex- crements.

**Colledge.** **T**He Fat, grease, or suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel: Bore. Herron. Thymallus (if you know where to get it) Dog. Capon. Beaver. wild Cat. Stork. Coney. Horse. Hedgehog. Hen. Man. Lyon. Hare Pike, or Jack. Wolf. Mouse of the mountains Pardal. Hog. Serpens. Badger. gray or brock Fox. Vulture. Album Græcum Anglice a Dogs turd, the hucklebone of a Hare and a Hog. East and West Bezoar. Butter not salted and salted. Stone taken out of a mans bladder. Vipers flesh. fresh Cheese. Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax: the brain of hairs and sparrows. Crabs claws, the

Rennet of a Lamb. Kid. a Hare and a calf. and a horse. the heart of a Bullock. Stag. Hog. and a weasler. the horn of an Elk. a hart. a Rhinoceros. an Unicorn. the skull of a man killed by a violent death. a Cocks comb. the Tooth of a Bore. an Elephant. and a Sea-horse. Ivory, or Elephants Tooth. the skin a snake hath cast off, the gall of a Hawk. Bullock. a shee Goat. a Hare. a Kite. a Hog. a bull. a bear. the casis of Silkworms, the Liver of a Wolf. an Otter. a Frog. I-fing-glass. the gins of a Wolf and a Fox. the milk of a shee As. a shee Goat. a woman. an Ewe. a Heifer. East and west Bezoar. the stone in the head of a Crab. and a Peach, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall. stone in the bladder of a Man. the Jawe of a Pike or Jack. Pearls. the marrow of the Leg of a sheep. Ox. Goats. Stag. Calf. common and virgin honey. Musk. mummy of Swallows nest. crabs. Eyes. the Omentum: or call of a Lamb. Ram. Weather. Calf. the whieks, Yolks. and shells of Hens Eggs. Emets. Eggs. bone of a stags heart. an Ox leg. Offspine. the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard. the wool of hares the Feathers of Partridges. that which bees make at the entrance of the Hive. the pizzle of a flag. of a bull. Fox Lungs. falling spittle. the blood of a pigeon. of a cat. of a hee Goat. of a hare. of a Partridge. of a Sow. of a Bull of a badger. of a snail. Silk. Whey. the suet of a bullock. of a flag. of a hee Goat. of a sheep. of a heifer. Sperma Ceti. a bullocks spleen. the skin a snake hath cast off. the Twigs of a Goose. of a Dog. of a Goat of Pidgeons. of a stone Horse. of a Hen. of Swallows. of Men. of Women. of Mice. of peacocks. of a Hog. of a heifer. the Ankle of a Hare. of a Sow. Cobwebs. water shels. as Blusa byzanica. Buccina. Crabs Cockles. Dentalis. Emalis. mother of Pearl. Mytili purpurea. Os sepia. umbilicus marinus. the stones of a horse. a cock. the hoof of an Elk of an As. a Bullock. of a Horse. of a Lyon. the piss of a Bore. of a shee Goat. of a man or woman that is a maid. and that is not a maid, the moss on a mans skull, Zibeth.

**Culpeper.** The Liver of an Hedgehog being dried and beaten into powder and drunk in wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into powder strengthens the Liver exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the heart in a humming feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

## Taken from the SEA, as

**Colledge.** **A** Mber-greese. Sea water. Sea sand. Bismen. Amber white and yellow. Jet. carline. coral white and red. Some of the sea sponge. stone pumice. Sea salts. sponges. Amber.

## METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other Minerals.

**V**Er-de-greese. scales of brass. E-titis. Alana Terra: Alabaster. Alektorius. Allum Scissile. and Reach. Amethyst. Amianth. Amphelites. antimony. Leaves and filings of silver. quick silver. lapis armenius. native arsenick, both white and red, artificial arsenick. white and realgar. Argilla: Astoria. leaves and filings of Gold. Belemnites. berill. bole-armenick. borax. Toads stone. Lapis calaminaris. cadmia. Lime quick and quenched. Vitriol, white, blew, and green. steel. Borax cristalline. cristallus. cynabris. native and artificial. Whetstones. chalk, white and green. cristall. Diphryges. the rust, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron. Granata. Marner. such as walls are daubed with. Hematius. Heliotropium. Jacinth. Hybernicus. Jasper. Lapis Judacius. Tiles. Lapis Lazuli. Lapis Liacis. Lithambrax. Litharge, of silver and gold. Leadstone. Marchasite, or fire stone. marble. Red Lead, native and artificial. wist. Napha. Lapis Nephriticus. Nitre. Oaker yellow and red. Onyx. Opalus. Ophrys. Ostrocolla. Lead white and black. plumbago. pompholix. Marchasite. Realgar. Ruby. red Oaker. Sal Armoniack. sal Gem. and sale Nitre. saphir and sardine. selonites. Flints. Emerald. farris. fori. spodiun. Penier. brinstone, quick and common. Talib. Scith of cimolia. fames. Lemnos. silesia, to pars. Alana Terra. Truty. Vitriol white blew and green.

When the ground of our institution required us to give more then one Name to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are increased in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

**Culpeper.** Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different letter; Also

Of some precious stones I speak before in the former catalogue; I shall here reduce them al into order, and treat of such as were casually

there

there omitted whether they were mentioned by the colledg or no.

**Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.**

By a way manifest, they are, Hot in the first degree. Haemetitis, Pyritis, Lapis Afius, Thyitis, Sinires, Lapis Schistus.

Precious Stones cold, in the first degree, are; Jacinth, Saphir, Emerald, cristall, Lapis Samius, Lapis Parigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate: Sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In respect of property, they binde as Lapis Afius, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Emolliens: as Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrausius.

Smipife: as Memphitis, Jasper, Ophtes.

Clenfe: as Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate: as Galactitis, Melites, Scarife: as Morochtus.

Break the stone: as Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Spongix.

Retain the fruit in the Womb: as Aetitis, Jasper.

Provokes the Terms. Ostracites.

**Stones altering by a property (as they cal it) are;**

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald: Alethorius, Calcionius, Amethyst, Saphyr, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis Tibernum, Lapis Spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Load stone, Lapis Vulturis, Merucius, Corral, Lynturius, Jet, Aetites, the Stones of Crabs, Amber, Cristall, &c.

The Load-stone purgeth grofs humors.

Lapis Armenius and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A water Snake, a string being

thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of water being set underneath, into which she may put her Head, after certain hours or daies, she will Vomit up a Stone, which being received in the vessel full of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropsie, drinks up all the water, *Hollerius*. Lapis calcidionius, being hung about the Neck, helps those Melancholly illnesses, and Melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea; are taken certain strong fighting Fish, called *Tyburones*, in the Heads of which are found three or four Stones, sometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, infomuch that sometimes they weigh two pound: The powder of this Stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the stone and difficulty of Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

*Blood-stone* is a kinde of Jasper of divers colours, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the Body. *Nicholasus Monardus*.

*Hæmstites*, Stops Blood, the Eyes often stroken with it, helps Bloodshed, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, provokes Urin and stops the Terms. *Dioscorides*.

*Pyrites*, Heats and clenseth, takes away dinness of sight. *Dioscorides*. Lapis Afius binds and moderately corrodes and clenseth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with flesh: being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

*Chrystal*, Being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it taken at a time helps the Bloody flux, stops the whites in Women, and increaseth Milk in Nurfes. *Machiolus*.

*Lapis Samius*, Is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the Stomach but it duls the senses, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers: *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Aetites in all his virtues.

*Dioscorides*. That which comes off

from a Whetstone of Cypress by whetting, helps Baldness: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, consumes the Spleen and helps the Falling-sickness.

*Geodeses*, Binds and dries, being beaten into Powder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away Inflammations of the Testicles.

*Pumice-stone*, Being beaten into Powder, and the Teeth rubbed with it, clenseth them. *Dioscorides*.

*Jes*: It is of a softening and dissolving Nature, it resisterh the fits of the Mother.

*Lapis Memphites*: *Dioscorides* saith that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Oynment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, takes away the fence of it without any danger.

*Lapis Ophites*: Some of these Stones have white lines in them: these are an admirable remedy both for the Head-ach and Lethargy: all of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting of Serpents.

*Lapis Arabicus*, Being beaten into powder, and made into an Oynment helps the Hemorrhoids.

*Ostracites*, A dram of it taken in powder provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, causeth Conception, also being made into an Oynment, helps inflammations of the breasts.

*Lapis Selenites*, Is an admirable Stone of the Moon; the Women in Germany wear them as Jewels, because they would be fruitful; they cure the Falling-sickness, and being bound to Trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born about one, helps such as are bewitched. *Dioscorides*.

*Myxitis*, Being born about one takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the Stone.

*Lapis Armenius*, Purgeth Melancholly, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

**AN EXPLANATION of certain Nuncupations, Comprehending more things then one under one Name.**

O R,

*Rather an Interpretation of some Common Names.*

**The five opening Roots.**

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Kne-holly.

**The two opening Roots.**

Fennel, Parsly.

**The five Emollient Herbs.**

Marshmallows, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violes leaves.

**The five Capillary Herbs.**

Maiden-hair, Wall Rue, Cerrash,

Harrisongue, Polistricum.

**The four Cordial Flowers.**

Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

THU



**The four greater hot  
Seeds, Carminative,  
or breaking Wind.**

*Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.*

**The four lesser hot  
Seeds.**

*Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage,  
Carrots.*

**The four greater cold  
Seeds.**

*Citrus, Cucumer, Guord, Melone.*

**The four lesser cold  
Seeds.**

*Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.*

**Five fragments of pre-  
cious Stones.**

*Granase, Jacinth, Saphir, Sardine,  
Emerald.*

\*\*\*\*\*  
**AN INTERPRE-  
TATION of Certain  
Common Names,  
that were in the Old  
but are not Printed  
in the New Latin  
Despensatory.**

**The five lesser opening  
Roots.**

*Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Res-  
harrow, Madder.*

**The four Pluretical  
Water.**

*Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion,  
Cardus Benedictus, Scabious.*

**Common hot Flowers.**

*Of Chamomel, Meliot, Orris.*

**Three stomach Oyls.**

*Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastic.*

**Four hot Oyntments.**

*Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Mar-  
tium.*

**Four cold Oyntments.**

*Album Camphoratum, Populion,  
Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.*

**Four Oyntments fit for  
Chyrurgions.**

*Basilicon, to digest.*

*Viride Apokolorum, to cleanse.*

*Aurium, to breed Flesh.*

*Album, to Skin.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**S I M P L E  
Distilled Waters.**

Of fresh Roots of

**B***riony, Onions, Alicampaine, Or-  
ris, or Flower-de-luce, Turneps.*

Of Flowers and Buds of

*Southernwood; both sorts of Worm-  
wood; Wood Sorrel; Ladies-mantle;  
Marshmallow; Angelica; Pimpernel  
with purple flowers; Smallage; Col-  
umbine; Sparagus; Monsear; Bor-  
rage; Shepherds purse; Calamint;  
Woodbine or Honey-suckles; Car-  
dus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles;  
Knot-grass; Succory; Dragons; Coli-  
foot; Fennel; Goats Rue; Grass;  
Hyssop; Lettice; Lovage; Toadflax;  
Hops; Marjoram; Mallows; Hore-  
hound; Featherfew; Bawm; Mints;  
Horseminis; Water cresses; Englifh  
Tobacco; white Poppie; Pellitory of  
the wall; Parsly; Plantane; Pur-  
slane; Self-heal; Penetroyal; Oake  
leaves; Sage; Scabious; Figwort or  
Throatwort; Housleek or Sengreen  
the greater and lesser; Mother of Time;  
Nighshade; Tanfie; Tormeil;  
Valeriane.*

Of Flowers of

*Orranges, Blew-bonies the greater,  
Beans, Water-Lillies, Lavender, Nut  
tree, Comslips, Sloes, Rosemary, Roses  
white, damask and red, Saryyon, Lime  
tree, Clove-gilliflowers, Violets.*

Of Fruits of

*Orranges, black cherries, Pomecitrons,  
Quinces, cucumers, Strawberries, winter  
cherries, Lemmons, Rasberries, unripe  
Walnuts, Apples.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**Of Parts of Living  
Creatures, and their  
Excrements.**

*Lobsters; Cockles; or Snails; sig-  
nifies, Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles,  
and al such shel-fish, as their former  
word which I translated Lobsters, sig-  
nifies crabs as well as Lobsters; and  
I could afford to think they intend*

river crabs here, by two or three let-  
ters of a word, which they add at the  
latter end of it, *Hartshorn, Bullocks  
dung made in May, Swallows, Earth-  
worms, Magpies, Spawm of Frogs.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**Simple Waters distil-  
led, being digested,  
before-hand.**

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

*Of the Leaves of Agrimony, wild  
Tanfie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Bei-  
rony, Marigolds, chamomel, chamepitys,  
Cellendine, Pilewort, Scurvygrass, com-  
fy the greater, Dandelion, Ash tree  
leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof,  
or ground Ivy, Horstail, St. Johns wort,  
Tarrow, Money wort, Restharrow, solo-  
mons seal, Res solis, Rue, Jarvin, Saxi-  
frage, Harts tongue, scordium Tamaris,  
Mullin, Vervain, Pauls betony, Mead-  
sweet, Nettles.*

*Of the flowers of Mayweed, broom,  
comslips, busser bur, Peony, Elder.*

*Of the berries of broom, Elder.*

*Culpeper.] Then the Colledg gives  
you an Admonition concerning dis-  
tilling these, which being converted  
into your native language, is as fol-  
loweth.*

*We give you warning that these common  
waters be better prepared for time  
to come, either in common stills, pur-  
ting good store of Ashes underneath,  
and roots and herbs being dryer &c.  
or if they be full of Juice, by distilling  
the juice in a convenient bath, that so  
burning may be avoided, which hi-  
therto hath seldom been. But let the  
other Herbs, Flowers or Roots, be  
bruised, and by adding Tartar, com-  
mon salt, or Leven be digested, then  
putting spring water to them, distill  
them in an Alembick with his refri-  
geratory, or worm, till the change of  
the east shew the Verine to be drawn  
off; then let the Oyl (if any be) be  
separated from the water according to  
art.*

*In to the number of these waters may  
be ascribed,*

*The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the  
birch-tree, May dew.*

*Culpeper.] That my country may  
receive the benefit of these waters, I  
shall first shew the temperatures, se-  
condly, the vertues of the most usual  
and most easie to come by.*

**The qualities and appro-  
priated Virtues of the  
simple Distilled Waters.**

*Simple distilled Waters either  
cool or heat; such as cool, either cool  
the blood or Choller.*

*Water*

*Waters cooling the blood.* Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

### Waters cooling and refreshing cholerick Humors, or vapors in the Head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-lillies, Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

*The breast and Lungs.* Violets, Poppies at three sorts, Colts foot.

*In the heart.* Sorrel, Quinces, water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe VValnuts.

*In the stomach.* Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

*In the Liver.* Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water Lillies.

*In the Reins and bladder.* Endive, Succory, Winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen. Black Cherries.

*In the womb.* Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

### Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either Flegm or Melancholy.

#### Waters concocting Flegm in the Head, are of

Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calamint, Rosemary Flowers, Primroses, Eyebright.

*In the breast and Lungs.* Maidenhair, Bettony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabious, Oris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, self-heal, &c.

*In the heart.* Bawm, Rosemary.

*In the stomach.* Wormwood, mint, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

*In the Liver.* Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

*In the Spleen.* Water cresses, wormwood, Calamint.

*In the Reins and bladder.* Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the wall, Alicampagne, Burnet.

*In the womb.* Mugwort, calamint, Penroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

### Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of

Hops. Fumitory.

*The breast.* Bawm, carduus. Benedictus.

*The heart.* Borrage, Bugloss, bawm, Rosemary.

*The Liver.* Endive, cichory, Hops.

*The spleen.* Dodder, Hartstongue, Tamaris. Time.

### Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

*Lettice Water* cools the blood when it is over heated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the head and Liver, stais hot Vapors ascending to the head, and hindring sleep; it quencth immoderate thirst, and breeds Milk in Nurfes. Distill it in May.

*Purslain Water* cools the blood and Liver, quencth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of *Water-Lilly flowers*, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot coughs and Pleurifies, the headach coming of heat, Feavers pestilential and not pestilential, as also heftick Feavers.

The water of *Violet flowers* cools the blood, the heart, liver, and lungs over-heated, and quencth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the latter end of March, or beginning of April, according as the year falls out.

The water of *Sorrel* cooles the blood, heart, liver and spleen; If venis Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Feavers: distill it in May.

*Endive and Succory* water are excellent against heat in the stomach; if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening, four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the blood: they are in their prime in May.

*Fumitory* water is usuall with the city Dames to wash their faces with, to take away morpew, freckles, and sunburning: inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleneth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and cleneth the body of adult humor: it is in its prime in May and June.

The Water of *Nightshade* helps pains in the Head coming of heat: Take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them alone till they do.

The water of *white Poppies*, extinguisht at heat against nature, helps

head aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distill them in June or July.

*Colts foot* VWater is excellent for burns to wash the place with it; inwardly taken it helps Pitsicks and other diseases incident to the lunges: Distill them in May or June.

The water of *Distilled Quinces* strengthens the Heart and stomach, exceedingly, stais Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

*Damask Rose-water* cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart: so doth Red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening; if your body be coltive, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosening: if loose, use red, because it is binding.

*White Rose-water*, is generally known to be excellent against hot Rheums, and Inflammations in the Eyes, and for this it is better then the former.

The water of red Poppy flowers, called by many corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst Corn, cools the blood and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent in surfers.

*Green Walnuts* gathered about the latter end of June, or beginning of July, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

*Plantane water* helps the headach; being dropped into the Ear it helps the toothach, helps the Pitsick, drop-sie and fluxes, and is an admirable Remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in May.

*Strawberry water* cooleth, quencth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps al inward inflammations, especially those in the Reins, Bladder and passages of the urine; it strengthens the Liver and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled water of *Dog grass*, or couch grasse as some call it, cleneth the Reins gallantly, and provokes urine; opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and kills Worms.

*Black Cherry-water* provokes Urine, helps the drop-sie. It is usually given in diseases of the Brain, as convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie and Apoplexy.

*Bettony* is in its prime in May, the distilled Water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the drop-sie and all sorts of feavers; it succors the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digestion and evil disposition of the body thence arising; it hastens travel in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it; the water strengthens the brain, provokes

provokes the terms, helps Nature much in all its actions.

*Marjoram* is in its prime in *June*; distilled water is excellent for such whose Brains are to cold, it provokes Urin, heats the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the memory and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain.

Distil *Camomel Water* about the beginning of *June*: It easeth the Chollick and pains in the Belly; it breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder; provokes the Terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the Head.

*Fennel water* strengthens the heart and Brain; dilates the breast, the Cough, provokes the Terms, encreaseth milk in Nurseries; and if you wash your Eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dried and taken any way, encreaseth milk in Nurseries: the smoke of their burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldu*.

*Calaminish Water* heats and clenfeth the Womb, provokes the Terms, and easeth the pains of the Head; distil it in *May*.

The Distilled water of *Rosemary-flowers* helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma, it clenfeth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the Brain and Body exceedingly.

Water of the *Flowers of Lillies* of the Valley, strengthen the brain and all the senses.

The water of *Complis Flowers* help the Palsey (and thence they obtained the name *Paralyfis*) takes away pains in the Head, the vertigo and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with Child.

The Eyes being washed every morning with *Eye-bright Water*, most strangely clears and strengthens the sight.

*Maiden-hair* distilled in *May*, the *Water* clenfeth both Liver and Lungs clarifies the Blood, and breaks the Stone.

*Hysop Water*, Clenfeth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asthmaes. Distil it in *August*.

The *Water* of *Hore-hound* helps the cough and straitness of the breast; it strengthens the breast, Lungs and Stomach, and Liver: distil it in *June*.

*Carduus Water* succors the Head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes and quartan agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the Heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other feavers of choller. It is in prime in *May* and *June*.

*Scabious water* helps Pleurifies and pains, and pricking in the sides; Apoplethumes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitness of the breast.

*Water of Flower-de-luce* is very profitable in Dropies, aprounce being

drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments in the bowels.

*Bawm-water*, Distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost; it quickens all the senses, strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind and a sweet breath.

The *Water of Comfry*, Sodders broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

*Wormwood water*, Distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, staves vomiting, kills worms in the Stomach and Bowels; it mitigates the pains in the Teeth, and is profitably given in feavers of Choller.

*Mint water* strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and staves vomiting: distil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

*Chervil water*, Distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the Heart and Stomach.

The *water* of *Mother of time* strengthens the brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provoke Urin and the Terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The *Water* of *Marigold flowers* is appropriated to most cold Diseases of the Head, Eyes and Stomach: they are in their vigor when the Sun is in *Leo*.

Distilled *water of centaury* comforts a cold stomach, helps in feavers of choller, which the *Greeks* call *κavovos* and *περυσσος*; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

*Mandline* and *Costmary water* distilled in *May* or *June* strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropie.

*Water cresses*, Distilled in *March*, the water clenfeth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills worms; outwardly mixed with *Honey*, it clears the Skin of Morpew and Sunburning.

Distil *Nasties* when they are in flower, the *water* helps coughs and pains in the bowels, provokes Urin, and breaks the Stone.

*Saxifrage water* provokes urine, expels wind, breaks the stone, clenfeth the Reins and bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The *water* of *Pellitory of the wall* opens Obstructions of the Liver and spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning; it clenfeth the Reins and bladder, and easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distil

it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

*Cinkfoyl water* breaks the stone, clenfeth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrid feavers: Distill it in *May*.

The *water* of *Radishes* breaks the stone, clenfeth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

*Alicampagne water* strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, provokes Urine, and clenfeth the passages of it from gravel.

Distill *Burnes* in *May* or *June*, the *water* breaks the stone, clenfeth the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

*Magwort water* distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppages of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropie.

Distil *Penny-royal* when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the After-birth; cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the Bowels, and consumes Flegm.

The *Water* of *Lovage* distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the Head, and cures Ulcers in the Womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The *tops* of *Hops* when they are young, being distilled, the *Water* clenfeth the blood of adufft and melancholy humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding. It opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

The *water* of *Borage* and *Bugloss*, distilled when their flowers are upon them strengthens the heart and brain exceedingly, clenfeth the blood, and takes away sadness, griefes and melancholy.

*Dodder water* clenfeth the liver and spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

*Tamaris water* opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

*Englisb Tobacco* distilled, the *water* is excellent good for such as have dropies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps Ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungues, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The *Water* of *dwarrff-Elder* hath the same effects.

Thus have you the Vertues of enough of cold Waters, the Use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are seldom given alone: If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with where withall to make them so as wil please your Pallat best.

COMPOUNDS.



# COMPOUNDS.

## SPIRITS, and Compound Di- stilled Waters.

**Culpeper.** **B**efore I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words:

They are all hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of Feavers and aduſtion of blood; but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholy and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in diseases of Melancholy, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is always coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt, only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) Medicinal for Diseases of cold and flegm, chilliness of the spirits, &c.

But that my Country-men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptoms of each complexion how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

*Signs of Choller abounding.*

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a testy disposition, yellowness of the Skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulse

swifter and stronger than ordinary, the urine higher colored, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleeps, much dreaming of fire, lightning, anger, and fighting.

*Signs of Blood abounding.*

The Veins are bigger (or, at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollen, pricking pains in the sides, and about the temples, shortness of breath, head-ach, the pulse great and full, urine high colored and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

*Signs of Melancholy abounding.*

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sourness in the throat, the pulse very weak, solitariness, thin and clear urine, often fighting, &c.

*Signs of Flegm abounding.*

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be; the pulse slow and deep the urine thick and low colored; dreams of rain, floods, and water, &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter

The first the Colledge presents you with, is

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.*

[Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition.

**Colledge.]** Take of the Leaves of dried Wormwood two pound.

*Annis seeds half a pound.*

Steep them in six gallons of small Wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood, those which follow, Wormwood water the lesser Composition.

**Culpeper.]** I like this distinction of the Colledge very well, because what is first still'd out, is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self. You

may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same Vertues wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herbs for the verrues; it heateth the stomach, and helpeth digestion.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for such as are subject to the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, and swelling of the Legs, being allayed with Cichory and Fennel waters simply distilled. Also mingled with Tanſie water it is good to prevent the breeding of worms in the stomach or guts.

**Colledge.]** After the same manner (only omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and Water of

*Angelica both Herb and Root.*

*Bawm.*

*Mints.*

*Sage, &c.*

*Flowers of Rosemary.*

*Clary.*

*Clowe-gilliflowers, &c.*

*Seeds of Caraway, &c.*

*Juniper berries.*

*Peels of Orranges.*

*Lemmons.*

*Citrons, &c.*

*Cinnamon.*

*Nutmegs, &c.*

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis Composita. 30.*

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition.

**Colledge.]** Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound.

*Sage.*

*Mints.*

*Bawm, of each two handfuls.*

*Roots of Galanga.*

*Ginger.*

*Calamus aromaticus.*

*Alicampans, of each three drams.*

*Liquoris an ounce,*

*Raisons of the Sun stoned three ounces.*

*Seeds of Annis.*

*ſweet Fennel, of each three drams.*

*Cinnamon.*

*Clowes.*

*Nutmegs, of each two drams.*

*A a*

*saydamams,*

*Cardamoms.**Cubebis, of each one dram.*

Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised.

All of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of wormwood the greater Composition.

**Culpeper.]** The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the Stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

*Virtues newly added.*

It hath the same Vertues with the former. Also it is good against a stinking breath, and cold and moist distempers of the Brain being tempered with common Betony water. It is good to cheer Hypochondriacal persons being tempered with a good quantity of Borrage, Bugloss, and Bawm waters. It helps a weak sight proceeding from a cold and moist cause.

*Spiritus & Aqua Angelica magis Composita. 31.*

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition.

**Colledg.]** Take leaves of Angelica eight ounces.

*Carduus Benedictus six ounces.*

*Bawm.*

*Sage, of each four ounces.*

*Angelica seeds six ounces.*

*Sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces.*

Let the Herbs being dried, and the Seeds be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called Aromaticum Rosatum, and of the Species called Diamoschu dulce, of each an ounce and an half.

Infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distil them with a gentle fire. And with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

**Culpeper.]** The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in Pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

*Virtues newly added.*

It cheers the heart, and revives melancholick persons, being allaiied with Borrage and Bugloss waters distilled after the ordinary way. Also it is a sovereign help for a bad memory arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, being allaiied with Sage and Lavender wa-

ters, and sweetened with Syrup of Stechados.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

*Angelica Water the greater Composition.*

**Colledg.** Take of Angelica two pound.

*Annis seeds half a pound.*

*Coriander and Caraway seeds, of each four ounces.*

*Zedoary bruised three ounces.*

Steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of smal wines: then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts the heart, cheriseth the vital spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of epidemical diseases. The sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial; and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

*Spiritus Lavendulae compositus. Matthia. 31.*

Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthias.*

**Colledg.** Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of wine.

Let them stand together in the sun six daies, then distil them with an Alembick with his Refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of Sage,

*Rosemary.*

*Betony, of each one handful.*

*Flowers of Borrage,*

*Bugloss,*

*Lillies of the Valley,*

*Comslips, of each two handfuls.*

Let the Flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of Lavender flowers adding the

*Leaves of Bawm,*

*Feather-few,*

*Orange-tree fresh gathered.*

*Flowers of Stachas,*

*Orange-tree,*

*Bay-berries, of each one ounce.*

After convenient digestion distil it again, after which add,

*Citron pills the outward bark.*

*Peony seeds husked, of each six drams.*

*Cinnamon.*

*Mace.*

*Nutmegs.*

*Cardamoms.*

*Cubebis,*

*Tellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.*

*Wood of Aloes one dram.*

*the best Juniper, the stones being taken out, half a pound.*

Digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it

*Prepared Pearls two drams.*

*Emeralds prepared a scruple.*

*Ambergreece.*

*Musk.*

*Saffron, of each half a scruple.*

*Red Roses dried.*

*Red Sanders, of each half an ounce.*

*Tellow Sanders.*

*Citron pills dried, of each one dram.*

Let the Specles being tied up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing Spirit.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is contrived to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Heart, Womb, and other internal bowels, and to resist all Diseases springing from debility of the same parts, and their oppression by cold, crude and melancholick and earthy humors. It is therefore good against the Falling-sickness and convulsion (for which I conceive it was principally invented) against the Palsey and trembling of the joynts proceeding from a cold cause, against shortness of memory and blockishness of wit proceeding from a cold and moist distemper of the brain and Nerves. It corrects the flashy cold distempers of the womb, and helps barrenness proceeding therefrom. It is good for convulsion fits of children. But it must be well allaiied with waters of cowslips, black cherries, and lilly-convally, and sweetened with the Syrup of the juyce of black cherries. Also it is good for children or others that are thought to be bewicht, being tempered with Rue water distilled after the ordinary way. It cleers the sight of aged and flegmatick or sanguine persons.

*Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or, Spirit of Castorium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Castorium four ounces.

*Lavender flowers an ounce.*

*Tops of Sage.*

*Rosemary, of each half an ounce.*

*Cinnamon six drams.*

*Mace.*

*Cloves, of each two drams.*

*Spirit of Wine rectified six pound.*

Digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopp'd with cork and bladder in warm ashes for two daies, then distilled in \* Balneo Mariæ [ \* A Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words] and the distilled Water close stopp'd.

**Culpeper.]** By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines

cines appropriated to the Diseases you would give it for; it resists poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts: it causeth speedy delivery to women in Travel, and casteth out the after-birth: it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies and convulsions: being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the ears it helps deafness if stopping be the cause of it. The dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the Patient.

*Vertues newly added.*

It powerfully strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and is therefore good for all Diseases springing from debility thereof.

It helps the cold distemper of the Testicles and Womb, and incites and enables both men and women (but men especially) to the great work of the Generation of Man-kind. It is a good remedy for blockishness, dulness of wit, and forgetfulness, arising from cold causes. A small quantity well allaiied with other Ingredients, is good in malignant Feavers.

*Aqua Petasidis composita. 32. Or,*  
compound water of Butter-burs.

*Colledg.] Take of the fresh roots of Butter-bur bruised one pound and an half.*

*Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, of each half a pound.*

*Steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.*

*Culpeper.] This Water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential Feavers: also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: It helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for tremblings of the Heart, and for such as are over-prone to Venery, and more willing and ready to make others than to preserve themselves (forgetting that charity ought to begin at home) being allaiied with vulgar Rue and Fennel waters.

*Aqua Raphani composita. 33. Or*  
compound water of Rhadishes.

*Colledg.] Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound: having bruised them, press the*

*juice out of them, with which mix of the Juice of Brooklime*

*Water-cresses, of each one pound and an half.*

*Of the best white Wine eight pound.*

*Twelve whole Lemmons pills and all,*

*fresh Briony roots four pound.*

*Roots of wild Radishes two pound.*

*Capr. Winters Cinnamon half a pound.*

*Nutmegs four ounces.*

*Steep them all together, and then distil them.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It is evident by the Ingredients, that this water was invented (and that with good judgment) for the Scurvy, a Disease Natural to the more Northern parts of our World. Also it moves Urin powerfully. It is good for persons troubled with stoppage of the water from gravel, and consequently subject to the stone; their bodies having been first purged and prepared by the advice of a skilful Physitian. It is good for persons cachectical, hydropical, and for women that have flegmatick and impure wombs. Mr. Culpeper had not on his considering cap when he past his censure upon this excellent water.

*Aqua Peonia composita. 33. Or*  
compound water of Peony.

*Colledg.] Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley one pound.*

*Infuse them in four gallons of Spanish Wine so long till the following flowers may be had fresh.*

*Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound.*

*Peony flowers four ounces.*

*Steep them together fourteen daies, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ till they be dry.*

*In the distilled Liquor infuse again<sup>1</sup>*

*Male Peony roots gathered in due time two ounces and an half.*

*white Dittany.*

*Long Birthwort, of each half an ounce.*

*Leaves of Mistletoe of the Oak,*

*Rue, of each two handfuls.*

*Peony seeds husked ten drams.*

*Rue seeds three drams and a half.*

*Castorium two scruples.*

*Cubebes,*

*Mace, of each two drams,*

*Cinnamon an ounce and an half.*

*Squills prepared three drams.*

*Rosemary flowers six pugils.*

*Arabian Sitchas,*

*Lavender, of each four pugils.*

*Flowers of Betony,*

*Clrove-gilliflowers,*

*Comslops, of each eight pugils.*

*Then adding four pound of the juice*

*of black cherries, distil it in a glass till it be dry.*

*Culpeper.] If the Authority of Erasius, or dayly Experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the convulsion fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the Falling-sickness also, for *εμλαμα* in Greek signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed Erasius and Experience pleads for this also. It is true, the composition of Erasius differs from this, and so doth another recited by Johannes Langius.*

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss. Erasius was of Opinion that both these Diseases were caused by the Moon, (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling-sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this Judgment of Erasius, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, If the Disease come dayly, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening: if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear-away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

*Vertues newly added.*

This was invented against the Falling-sickness and convulsion fits. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Womb. It is good for tremblings, dinness of sight, bad memory, and blockishness arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, Nerves, or Heart, and the over-loosness and softness of those Organs. It is good for such as are supposed to be bewitched, allaiied with Rue, Fennel, and Dill waters. It clears the sight of aged persons, being tempered with waters of Fennel and Eyebright.

*Aqua Bezoarica. 34. Or, A Bezo-artick VVater,* that is, a water having the sovereign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar stone.

*Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Sallentine, roots and all, three handfuls and an half.*

*Rue two handfuls.*

*Scordium four handfuls.*

*Dittany of Crete,*

*Carduus, of each one handful and a half.*

*Roots of Zedoary,*

*Angelica, of each three drams.*

*Citron pills.*

*Lemmon pills, of each six drams.*

*clove.*



*Clove-gillflowers* one ounce and an half.

*Red Roses,*

*Centaurie* the less, of each two drams.

*Cinnamon,*

*Cloves,* of each three drams.

*Venice Treacle* three ounces.

*Metbridate* one ounce and an half.

*Camphire* two scruples.

*Troches of vipers* two ounces.

*Mace* two drams.

*Wood of Aloes* half an ounce.

*Tellow Sanders* one dram and an half.

*Carduus seeds* one ounce.

*Citron seeds* six drams.

Let them be cut and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half. Vinegar of clove-gillflowers, Juice of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in Balneo Mariæ.

After it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thicknes of Honey, and called the Bezoarick Extract.

**Culpeper.**] Extracts have the same vertues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint palls of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, arteries, and spirit vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pettilential feavers, in health it withstands melancholy and consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more, if your body be not feaverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to: and take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which will amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

*Viruses newly added.*

This (as *Culpeper* tells you) was invented by *Langius* a Learned and elegant Physician, from whom he hath told you the vertues for which the Author designed it.

I shal only add, That it is good for those that are sickle headed, unconstant, and undiscree; for such as are haunted by Ghosts and Goblins as they conceive. Also being tempered with *Agrimony* water, it may be given to those that are sweated for the Venereal Disease, with good success.

*Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis.* 34. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms.

**Colledg.**] Take of Earth worms well censed three pound.

*Snails with shels on their backs* censed two gallons.

Beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Vessel, adding

*Stringing Nuts, roots and all,* six handfuls.

*Wild Angelica* four handfuls.

*Brank-wine* seven handfuls.

*Agrimony.*

*Betony,* of each three handfuls.

*Rue* one handful.

*Common Wormwood* two handfuls.

*Rosemary flowers* six ounces.

*Dock roots* ten ounces.

*Roots of Sorrel* five ounces.

*Turnerick,*

*The inner bark of Barberries,* of each four ounces.

*Fennigreek seeds* two ounces.

*Cloves* three ounces.

*Harts-horn,*

*Ivory in gross poulder,* of each four ounces.

*Saffron* three drams.

*Smal spirit of Wine* four gallons and an half.

After twenty four hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick.

Let the four first pounds be reserved for Spirit, the rest for Water.

*Viruses newly added.*

This Water seems to have been invented by some Fellow of the Colledg, or at least by some late Physician, and therefore is termed *Magistral*, that is as much as to say, the private Receipt of some Master of the Art of healing. And therefore *Nich.* was here put to his Trumps, not knowing in what Book to look for the Use and Vertues thereof, nor able to find the same in the Stars, nor to read in the nature of the Ingredients.

This Water is very effectual (and seems invented) against the Jaundice arising from the stoppage of the passages of the Galls purgation. It opens all obstructions of the bowels, and helps all diseases proceeding therefrom. It may do much good seasonably and duly administered; in hectick Feavers arising from secret obstructions, as many of those Feavers do.

*Aqua Gemiana composita.* 35. Or, *Gentian Water* compound.

**Colledg.** Take of *Gemian Roots* sliced, one pound and an half.

*The leaves and flowers of centaury* the less, of each four ounces.

Steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white Wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

**Culpeper.**] It conduceth to preservation from ill air, and pettilential feavers: it opens obstructions of the liver, and helps such as they say are liver-grown; it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by it lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundies, as also for prickings or stitches in the sides; it provokes the terms and expels both birth and after birth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no feaver, you may take a spoonful or taster ful by it self; if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler Medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

*Viruses newly added.*

Here *Culpeper* is as plentiful in mustering up the Virtues as he was sparing in the last water. I shal only add that this water is good for Tertian Agues being mingled with Syrup of the Juice of Cichory or Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarbe, and seasonably administered.

*Aqua Gilberti.* 31. Or, *Gilberts Water.*

**Colledg.**] Take of *Scabious,*

*Burns,*

*Dragons,*

*Bawm,*

*Angelica,*

*Pimpernel,*

*Purple flowers,*

*Tormentil, Roots and al,* of each two handfuls.

Let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine, fill off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers.

*Clove-gill-flowers* six ounces.

*Saffron* half an ounce.

*Turnerick* two ounces.

*Galanga,*

*Bazil seeds,* of each one dram.

*Citron pills* one ounce.

*Seeds of Citrons,*

*Cardus.*

*Cloves,* of each five ounces.

*Harts-horn* four ounces.

Steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in Balneo Mariæ.

To the distilled Water add

*Pearls* prepared an ounce and an half.

*Red Coral,*

*Crabs eyes,*

*White Amber,* of each two drams.

*Crabs claws* six drams.

*Bezoar,*

*Amber greece,* of each two scruples.

Steep them six weeks in the sun, in a Vessel well stopped, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the Poulders for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy, with six ounces

ounces of red Rose-water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinnamon with it.

*Culpeper.*] I suppose this was invented for a cordial to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the dose, they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the virtues and dose: I would have Gentlemen to be studious.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good in all venomous and pestilential cases. It cheers Melancholick persons. It is good for all Diseases arising from weakness of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart, and for such as are debilitated with a long Flux of the Belly, or the Whites, so called in Women.

*Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonie.* 36. Or Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juice of

Borage,  
Bugloss,  
Bawm,  
Bistort,  
Tormenitl,  
Scordium,  
Yervain,  
Sharp-pointed Dock,  
Sorrel,  
Goats Rue,  
Mirrhis,  
blew Boule great and smal,  
Roses,  
Marigolds,  
Lemmons,  
Citrons, of each six ounces.  
Burnet,  
Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces.  
White wine Vinegar one pound.  
Purslain seeds two ounces.  
Citron seeds,  
Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce.  
Water-lilly flowers two ounces.  
Flowers of Borage,  
Bugloss,  
Violet,  
Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce.

Diarrion Santalon six drams.

Let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glass still. To the distilled liquor add

Each of Lemnos,

Silafia,

Samos, of each one ounce and an half.

Pearls prepared with the Juice of Citrons three drams.

Mix them, and keep them together.

*Culpeper.*] It mightily cools the blood, and is therefore profitable in Fevers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a

time, or two drams if the party be weak.

*Virtues newly added.*

The Author of this famous Water being an Italian Physician of good note, hath been worthily renowned by the Invention thereof: It having been long approved a great strengthener of the Heart, vital faculties, and all the powers of Nature; and yet so temperate as to be safely administered in the most violent, burning, malignant Feavers; in which cases it is of sovereign use. It is commonly mixed in cordial Juleps, and does well temper other cordial Ingredients, which are generally too hot to be given unallayed in such cases. It is good in Phrentick madness, and disturbances of the mind arising from Anger and wrath, and want of sleep proceeding from such passions and distempers; being tempered with Syrup of Water-lillies, of Cowslips, of Raspberries and of Borage, and allayed with waters of the said Simples.

*Aqua Theriacalis.* 36. Or, Treacle Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juice of green

Walnuts four pound.

Juice of Rue three pound.

Carduus,

Marigolds,

Bawm, of each two pound.

Green Petasitis roots one pound and a half.

Roots of Burrs one pound.

Angelica,

Masterwort, of each half a pound.

Leaves of Scordium four handfulls.

Old Venice Treacle,

Methridate, of each eight ounces.

Canary Wine twelve pound.

Vinegar six pound.

Juice of Lemmons two pound.

Digest them two daies either in Horsdung, or in a bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand; in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

*Culpeper.*] This Water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential; it expelleth venomous humors by sweat; it strengthens the heart and vitals; it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French pox. If you desire to know more virtues of it, see the virtues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

*Virtues newly added.*

Besides the Vertues and effects mustered up by Mr. Culpeper; let me ad, That this Water is of so mettlesome and pleasing a tast, and so heroicall a flavor, that most cordial Ju-

leps without the presence thereof do languish and prove wallowish and distastful to the feeble stomach of a languishing Patient; but by the admixture thereof they became grateful and supportable, provided the water be faithfully and carefully made. Nor have I observed any Medicament ordinarily kept in the Shops, that is so various in its tast and smell, being made by several Apothecaries or by the same Apothecaries at several times. What the reason is, I cannot well say, unless the thicker atomes settling in the bottom of great glasses, which contain the vertue of the Treacle and mithridate, sometimes the Apothecary pours off the thinner part without stirring, and sometimes he stirs the glass.

I may wel cal this Water the salt of Juleps, which are commonly unfavory where it is not admixed, in case the disease require and permit the same.

Besides the faculties specified, it is an Antidote against vain fears, good to cause constancy and resolution of mind, helps such as are naturally dull witted, and those that are called and counted changelings. It favors the designs of those that would live chaste and free from the extravagancies caused by importunate, unseasonable, and irregular motions to wards Generation. It is very good for such as are thought to be bewicht. Two or three spoonfuls may be given at a time upon some sudden disorder: ordinarily a spoonful at a time will serve. In Juleps they put one ounce, two or three ounces when the Julep is large, and to be taken a little at a time. No certain Dose can be assigned of such like Medicaments; the discretion of the Artist guided by his smell and tast, and the Nature of the Patient and disease, is the only constant Rule in these cases.

*Aqua Brionia composita.* 37. Or; Briony Water compound.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juice of Briony roots four pound.

Leaves of Rue,

Mugwort, of each two pound.

Dried Savin three handfulls.

Featherfew,

Nep,

Penyroyal, of each two handfulls.

Basil,

Distany of Creas, of each one handfull and a half.

Orange pills four ounces.

Myrrh two ounces.

Castorium one ounce.

Canary Wine twelve pounds.

Digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ: about the middle of the distillation strain is out, and make a Hysterial Extraction of the residue.

*Culpeper.*] A Spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and cleers the body of what a Midwife by heedlessness or accident hath left behind; it clenseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a taster full at a time, and then in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it.

*Aqua Imperialis.* 37. Or,  
Imperial Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of dried Citron pills,  
Orange pills,  
Nutmegs,  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon, of each two ounces.

Roots of Cyperus,  
Orris Florentine,  
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.  
Bedoary,  
Galanga,  
Ginger, of each half an ounce.

Tops of Lavender,  
Rosemary, of each two handfuls.

Leaves of Bay,  
Marjoram,  
Basil,  
Mints,  
Sage,  
Time, of each one handful.

Flowers of white Roses,  
Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful.

Rose-water four pound.  
White wine eight pound.

Let all of them be bruised and infused twenty four hours, then distill them according to art.

*Culpeper.*] You must distill it in a Bath, not in Sand: therefore take this for a general Aphorism; All gross bodies filled in Sand will sink egregiously.

It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings and swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against consumptions and apoplexies. You may take half a Spoonful at a time.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for all cold and moist Diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, and heart.

*Aqua Mirabilis.* 38.

*Colledg.*] Take of cloves,  
Galanga,  
Cubebis,  
Mace,  
Cardamoms,  
Nutmegs,  
Ginger, of each one dram.  
Juice of Sallendine half a pound.

*Spirit of Wine* one pound.  
*White wine* three pound.  
*Infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an Alembick.*

*Culpeper.*] The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: Besides, Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

*Aqua Proseriacalis.* 38. Or, a  
Water serving instead of Treacle Water.

*Colledg.*] Take of Scordium,  
Scabious,  
Carduus,  
Goats Rue, of each two handfuls.  
Citron pills,  
Orange pills, of each two ounces.  
Seeds of Citrons,  
Carduus,  
Hartwort,  
Treacle,  
Mustard, of each one ounce.

Flowers of Marigolds,  
Rosemary, of each one handful.  
Cut them, and bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, and two pound of carduus water in a glass close stopped, and set it in the Sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in Balneo Mariæ. Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a Spoonful of cinnamon water with each pound.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is of like vertue with Treacle Water, being good in all pestilential, venomous, and malignant Diseases, and strengthens the heart.

*Aqua Caponis.* 38. Or Capon  
Water.

*Colledg.*] Take a capon the gus being pulled out, cut in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of spring water in a close vessel; Take of this Broth three pound.

Borage,  
Violet water, of each a pound and an half.

White wine one pound.  
Red Rose Leaves two drams and an half.

Flowers of Borage,  
Violets,  
Bugloss, of each one dram.  
Pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound.  
Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.  
Still it in a glass Still according to art.

*Culpeper.*] Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this wa-

ter, as *Gesner, Andr. & Locuna, Med: Florent. and Colonienf.* The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness. It is a Sovereign Remedy for heftick Feavers, and Marasmos, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to these Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

*Aqua Limacum Magistr.* 39. Or,  
Water of Snails.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Juice of  
Ground Ivy, (or Alehoof, which is all one)  
Coltsfoot,  
Scabious,  
Lungwort, of each one pound and an half.

Juice of Purslain,  
Plantane,  
Ambrosia  
Pauls Betony, of each a pound.  
Hogs blood,  
White wine, of each four pound.  
Garden Snails two pound.  
Dried Tobacco Leaves eight.  
Powder of Liquoris two ounces.  
Alicampans half an ounce.  
Orris an ounce.

Coron seeds an ounce and an half.  
The greater cold seeds,  
Annis seeds, of each six drams.  
Saffron one dram.

Flowers of red Roses six pugils.  
Violets,  
Borage, of each four pugils.  
Steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

*Culpeper.*] It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps consumptions there.

*Aqua Scordii composita.* 39. Or,  
compound Water of  
Scordium.

*Colledg.*] Take of the juice of  
Goats Rue,  
Sorrel,  
Scordium,  
Citrons, of each one pound,  
London Treacle half a pound.  
Steep it three daies, and distil it in sand.

*Culpeper.*] A taster full taken in the morning, preserves from ill airs.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is good in Pestilential, Venemous and malignant diseases.



*Aqua Mariae.* 39. Or, the Virgin Maries water.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sugar-candy a pound.

Canary wine six ounces.

Rose water four ounces.

Boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad so is

Imperial water two pound.

Ambergreece.

Musk, of each eighteen grains.

Saffron fifteen grains.

Tellow Sanders infused in Imperiall water, two drams.

Make a clear water of it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is good against all faintings and decay of Spirits, and is an excellent cordial water.

*Aqua Papaveris composita.* 39. Or, Poppy water Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take red Poppies four pounds: sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common still.

Let the distilled water be poured upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water ad two Nutmegs sliced, red poppy flowers a pugil: Sugar two ounces: set it in the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

*Virtues newly added.*

This water is good for furets and oppression of the Stomach; for the Chine cough or whooping cough. It causes rest, stopps distillutions of Rheum from the Head, and may profitably be mingled with Juleps in the Pleurisie.

*Aqua Juglandium composita.* 40. Or, Walnut water compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of green walnuts a pound and half.

Rhadiſh roots one pound.

Green Asarabacca six ounces.

Rhadiſh seeds six ounces.

Let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden still til they be dry.

*Virtues newly added.*

This water seems invented to facilitate and provoke Vomiting, and to that end may be mingled in Vomits. It voids clammy flegm and choler from the stomach and adjacent parts, and opens the obstructions thereof. It is good in Agues, Green-sickness and Epilepsies arising from consent of the stomach.

Some WATERS the Colledg have left out in their new Dispentatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

Mathiolus, his Bezoar water.

**Colledg.** Take of Mathiolus his great Anidote.

Syrup of citron pills, of each one pound.

Spiris of wine distilled five times over five pound.

Put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spiris fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spiris, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary wil settle to the bottom.) The month being ended pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

*Culpeper.* Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this very Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep to the wonderful admiration of the beholders: which he saith he hath proved a thousand times (if it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lie) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson; it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hectick, and in Galen's supposed incurable Marasmus, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness; apoplexies and convulsion. And then your own Genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too

hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Cucible wel stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftener.

Cinnamon water.

**Colledg.** Take of bruised cinnamon a pound and an half.

Spanish wine twelve pints.

Infuse the cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick. Draw out three pints of strong waters (and smal, as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

*Culpeper.]* The vertues are the same that cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his cinnamon water.

**Colledg.** Take of bruised cinnamon a pound.

Put it into a glass still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine; stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it wel, and distil it according to art.

*Culpeper.]* Mathiolus appoints wine of Creer four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, & nerves, quickens the sight, relisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath virtue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold diseases being orderly, taken according to the Nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon water made by infusion.

**Colledg.** Take of cinnamon bruised four pound,

Spiris of wine two pints.

Infuse them together four daies in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a bladder, shaking the glass twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar candy in a quart of Rose water.

Then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece sliced

up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the glass-

**Culpeper.** In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings, than *Mathiolum* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

**Aqua Caelestis.** Or, Heavenly water of *Mathiolum*.

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce.

White, red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams.

Cloves,

Galanga,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half.

Mace,

Cubebs, of each one dram.

Both sorts of Cardamoms

Nigella seeds, of each three drams.

Zedoary half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,

Sweet Fennel,

Wild Parsnips,

Basil, of each a dram and an half.

Roots of Angelica,

Aven,

Calamus Aromaticus,

Liquoris,

Valerian the less,

Leaves of Clary,

Time,

Marjoram, of each two drams.

Flowers of Roses,

Sage,

Rosemary,

Betony,

Stachas,

Bugloss,

Borage, of each one dram and an half.

Citron pills, three drams.

Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body well stopp'd, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariae* according to art, Adding to the distilled water,

Powders of Diambra,

Diamoscu dulce,

Aromaticum Rosatum,

Diamagarison frigidum,

Diarhodon Abbatis,

Electuary de Gemmis, of each three drams.

Tellow Sanders bruised two drams.

Musk,

Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag :

Cleer Julip of Roses a pound.

Shake them well together, stopping the glass close with Wax and Parchment, till it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

**Culpeper.** It comforteth and cheriseth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaleth against the plague

and all malignant feavers, preserveth the fences, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions. It is of a hot Nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this, and all other strong waters : They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fuel to the fire (but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient : for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

They that think the use of the Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Viruses newly added.*

A spoonful or half a spoonful hereof is profitably added to pectoral juleps, when the Natural faculties of the Lungs are very much weakened.

*Bawm water, the greater composition.*

**Colledg.** Take of Bawm a pound.

Time,

Penyroyal, of each three drams.

Cinnamon, two drams.

Cardamoms the less one dram.

\* Grains of Paradise [\* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physitians held] half an ounce.

Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce.

Nutmegs,

Ginger, of each a dram.

Galanga, six drams.

Calamus Aromaticus,

Cyperus, of each one dram and an half.

Dictami half a dram.

Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

**Culpeper.** The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion : besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lipping of the Tongue, easeth the pains of the Teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

*Viruses newly added.*

This Water hath a special faculty to break wind, to strengthen the Liver and other bowels and to clear the Eye sight.

*Rosa Solis.*

**Colledg.** Take of Nutmegs,

Annis seeds,

Coriander seeds, of each one ounce.

Galanga,

Ginger,

Cloves, of each half an ounce.

Red Rose leaves one handful.

Rosafolis six handfuls.

Liquoris two ounces.

Cardamoms,

Zedoary,

Grains of Paradise,

Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram.

Red Sanders,

Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half.

Of the best Aqua vitae twelve pints.

Make an infusion of them for eight daies then strain it, and add to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

**Culpeper.** The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb *Ros-folis*, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phtiticks, or Consumptions of the Lungs ; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to \* Authors [\* Schol. Saler. ] resist Lust.

*Dr. Stephens Water.*

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon,

Ginger,

Galanga,

Cloves,

Nutmegs,

Grains of Paradise,

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Caraway, of each one dram.

Herbs of Time,

Mother of time,

Mint,

Sage,

Penyroyal,

Pellitory of the Wall,

Rosemary,

Flowers of red Roses,

Chamomel,

Origanum,

Lavender, of each one handful.

Infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

*Culpeper.*

**Culpeper.]** Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingius, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It strengthens the Brain, Eyes, and Stomach, and expels wind and Urine.

*Ordinary Aqua vite.*

**Colledg.]** Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into smal Wine, in ten gallons of which infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

*Compound Aqua vite.*

**Colledg.]** It is made of smal Wines, in six gallons of which, infuse Seeds of Annis half a pound.

*Fennel,*

*Caraway, of each two ounces.*

*Clowes,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Ginger, of each one ounce.*

And then draw the strong spirit from it.

**Culpeper.]** This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is of the same faculties with the former. A spoonful may be taken alone, or mingled with common Mint water.

*Usquebash.*

**Colledg.]** Take of strong Aqua vite twenty four pints.

In which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liquoris.

*Raisons of the Sun half a pound.*

*Clowes half an ounce.*

*Mace,*

*Ginger, of each two drams.*

Strain it and keep it for your use.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for Diseases of the chest mingled with Hyfop and Colts-foot waters.



## TINCTURES.

*Tinctura Croci.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Saffron.

**Col. T**ake Saffron two drams. Treacle Water eight ounces.

Digest them six daies, then strain it.

**Culpeper.]** See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart somthing more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence, by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

*Tinctura Castorii.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of castorium.

**Colledg.]** Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce.

*Spirit of castorium half a pound.*

Digest them ten daies cold. Strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

**Culpeper.]** 'Tis somthing more prevalent than the Spirit.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of the same use with Spirit of castorium aforesaid, but more effectual.

*Tinctura Fragrorum.* Pag. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

**Colledg.]** Take of ripe Wood-strawberries two pound: Put them in a Phial, and put so much smal spirit of wine to them that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers: stop the vessel close, and set it in the sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently: pour this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liquor for your use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This palliats the boyling heat of the blood, represses vapors ascending into the brain, strengthens the Liver, and helps those that sleep unquietly. A spoonful or two may be given by it self, or an ounce or two in altering Juleps.

*Tinctura Scordii.* Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Scordium.

**Colledg.]** Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time half a pound.

Digest them in six pound of smal spirit of wine, in a vessel well stopp'd for three daies: press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified liquor for use.

*So is made Tincture of*

*Schellendine,*

*Rest-harrow,*

*Ros-solis.*

**Culpeper.]** See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good in malignant and pestilential and venemous diseases.

*Tinctura Theriacalis,* vulgo, *Aqua Theriacalis* Lugd. per infus. P. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Treacle.

**Colledg.]** Take of Canary wine often times distilled, Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound.

*Choice Treacle,*

*The best Michridate, of each half a pound.*

Mix them, and set them in the sun, or heat of a bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

*Vertues newly added.*

This partakes the Vertues of Treacle, Michridate, and Treacle Water. It is good in all venemous, pestilential, Venereal Diseases, being seasonably administred.

*Tinctura Cinnamomi,* vulgo, *Aque Clarea cinnam.* P. 42. L. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

**Colledg.]** Take of bruised cinnamon two ounces.

*Rectified spirit of wine two pound.*

Infuse them four daies in a large glass stopp'd with cork and bladder, shake it twice a day: then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water. Mix both Liquors, into which hang a Nodule containing

*Amber greece half a scruple.*

*Musk four grains.*

**Culpeper.]** This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

*Vertues newly added.*

This hath the Vertues of Cinnamon water aforesaid. It strengthens the brain, stomach, Liver, and womb, and is good for such as incline to the cachexia, dropfie, scurvy, being alaiued with fennel and fcurvigrafs water.



*Tinctura Viridis.* Pag. 42. Lat. Or,  
A green Tincture.

**Colledg.]** Take of Verdegreece half  
an ounce.

*Auripigmentum* six drams.

*Allum* three drams.

Boyl them in a pound of white wine till  
half be consumed, adding after it is cold,  
the water of red Roses, and Nightshade,  
of each six ounces.

**Culpeper.]** This was made to cleanse  
ulcers, but I fancy it not.

*Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.*  
Page 42. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take water of  
*Plantane*,  
red *Roses*, of each one pound.

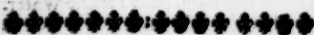
*Roch Allum*, and

*Sublimatum*, of each two drams.

Let the *Allum*, and *Sublimatum* being  
in Powder boyl in the waters, in a vessel  
with a narrow mouth till half be consu-  
med; when it hath stood five daies,  
strain it.

*Vermes* newly added.

These seem invented to cleanse and  
correct the virulency of Ulcers, espe-  
cially such as are malignant and Ve-  
neral.



## Physical Wines.

*Vinum Absinthiacum.* Pag. 43. Lat. Or,  
Wormwood Wine.

**Col. Take** a handful of dried  
Wormwood for every gal-  
lon of Wine; stop it in a Vessel close,  
and so let it remain in steep.

So is prepared wine of Rosemary flow-  
ers, and Eyebright.

**Culpeper.]** It helps cold stomachs,  
breaks wind, helps the wind cholick,  
strengthens the stomach, kills worms,  
and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-flower Wine is made af-  
ter the same manner that Wormwood  
wine is made. It is good against all  
cold Diseases of the head, consumeth  
flegm, strengtheneth the Gums and  
Teeth.

Eyebright Wine is made after the  
same manner. It wonderfully clears  
the sight being drunk, and revives  
the sight of ancient men: A cup of  
it in the morning, is worth a pair of  
Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in  
the same manner, when the Physiti-  
an shall see fit. View the vertues of  
the simple the Wine is made of, and

then know the wine of that simple is  
far better and fitter for cold bodies,  
and weak stomachs, than the simple  
it self.

The best way of taking any of these  
Wines is, To drink a draught of them  
every morning. You may, if you  
find your body old or cold, make  
wine of any other Herb, the vertues  
of which you desire; and make it  
and take it in the same manner.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let  
them read these books of mine, of the  
last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Johnson*,  
*Riolanus*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and  
*Physick for the Poor*.

*Vermes* newly added.

It hath the same vertues with Worm-  
wood, and spirit or water of Worm-  
wood formerly described. A cup  
may be taken before meat to procure  
appetite. It prevents the dropick  
and cachexia, being frequently u-  
sed.

*Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum.* P. 43. L.  
Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

**Colledg.** Take a gallon of juyce of  
black cherries, keep it in a vessel close  
stopped till it begin to work, then filter it,  
and an ounce of Sugar being added to e-  
very pound, let it pass through Hippo-  
crates his sieve, and keep it in a vessel  
close stopped for use.

*Vermes* newly added.

This is called Black-cherry Wine,  
because made of the juyce thereof, as  
Wine is of the juyce of Grapes.  
Therefore there is no more need of  
Wine to make this Medicament than  
there is of Mr. Culpeper his cavil a-  
gainst the Colledg for adding none.

It is good against Epilepsies and  
convulsion fits in children or others,  
a spoonful or two being taken in the  
morning fasting, and at four a clock  
in the afternoon by way of preventi-  
on; and a spoonful two or three up-  
on the approach of the fit, with Peo-  
ny water, and a small quantity of spi-  
rit of Castoreum aforesaid.

*Vinum Helleborum.* Pag. 43. L. Or,  
Wine Helleborated.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Hellebore cus-  
small, four ounces.

*Spanish Wine* two pound.

Steep it in the sun in a Phial close stop-  
ped, in the Dog daies, or other hot wea-  
ther.

*Vermes* newly added.

It is only for strong bodies, to  
purge by vomit in case of Epilepsies  
in gown persons, old Melancholies  
and Madnes thereof arising, and for  
Green-sickness maidens of a strong  
Nature. Half a spoonful may be  
given with an ounce of Oxytel sim-  
ple, half an ounce of syrup of Marsh-

mallows, and an ounce of Walnut  
water aforesaid. But white Helle-  
bore being a most violent and dan-  
gerous Medicament, it is good to be  
very wary in the use hereof. Yet as  
Hippocrates saies, strong Diseases re-  
quire strong Medicaments.

*Vinum Rubellum.* Pag. 43. Lat. Or,  
Vomiting Claret.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ssibium in powder  
one ounce.

*Cloves* sliced two drams.

*Claret Wine* two pound.

Keep it in a Phial close stop.

*Vermes* newly added.

It is useful in all cases in which  
Vomits are required, especially in  
Agues. It is, though not compara-  
ble to the former for churlishness, yet  
a strong Medicament.

*Vinum Benedictum.* Page 43. Latin.  
Or the Infusion of Crocus  
Metallosum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Crocus *Metal-*  
*lorum* in powder one ounce.

*Mace* one dram.

*Spanish wine* one pound and an  
half: steep it.

*Vermes* newly added.

This is a Vomiting Wine also, but  
more gentle, civil, and safe than the  
two former. It hath all the vertues of  
Antimony, & is a good vomiting Me-  
dicament upon all occasions, the Dose  
is, from half an ounce to six drams, an  
ounce, and in strong bodies one  
ounce and half, with half an ounce  
of Oxytel simple, or of Squills, or  
Syrup of Lemmons.

*Vinum Animoniae.* Pag. 43. L. Or,  
Antimonial Wine.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Regulus of An-*  
*timony* in powder four ounces. Steep it  
in three pound of white Wine in a glass  
well stopp'd, after the first shaking let  
the *Regulus* settle.

**Culpeper.]** These three last men-  
tioned are Vomits, and Vomits are  
fitting Medicines for but a few, as I  
told you before, the mouth being  
ordained to take in nourishment,  
not to cast out excrements, and to  
regulate a mans body in vomiting;  
and Doses of Vomits require a deeper  
study in Physick, than I doubt the  
generality of people yet have: I o-  
mit it therefore at this time, not be-  
cause I grutch it my Country, but  
because I would not willingly have  
them do themselves a mischief, I  
shall shortly teach them in what Dis-  
eases

safer vomits may be used, and then, and not til then, the use of vomits,

*Virtues newly added.*

This is made of that whereof they so much famed Antimonial \* Cups are made off; and it performs all that the said Cups can do, which is sufficiently declared in printed Papers of that subject and lately in the weekly news Books. The dose is about an ounce, little more or less, after the same manner as hath been said of the *Vinum Benedictum* or infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

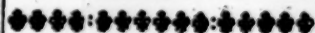
\* The Virtues that the Antimonial Cup is said to have [which may be better performed by this Antimonial Wine.

It emptieth the Stomach of all evil humors, the Liver of Choler, the Spleen of Melancholy, the Head and Pectoral parts from Rheums, Distillations, and tough Flegm. It cureth Agues, Feavers, swimming in the Head, Madnes, and the Palsie. It cureth *Morbus Gallicus*, the Running of the Reins, the Kings Evil, with all Ulcerous Sores and Fistula's. It cureth perfectly the Falling-sickness, all Convulsions, and Cramps. It cureth perfectly the Gout, the Stone, Sciatica and Lameness. It cureth perfectly Dropsies, adwageth pains of the Bones, Nerves, and destroyeth Worms. It purifieth blood and restoreth Appetite lost. It cureth the Green-sickness, and all Obstructions, restoreth from Consumptions, and increaseth and preserveth Natural vigor. It clearth the sight, consumeth the Web or Pearl, and dissolveth congealed Blood. It cureth the Whites, the Bloody Flux, and griping pains in the Guts, and is found by dayly experience, to be a most Sovereign Remedy against Malignant Feavers. It is safe and without danger, and never loseth nor diminisheth its Virtues.

*Vinum Scilliticum.* Page 44. Latin. Or, Wine of Squils.

Colledg. Take of a white Squil of the mountain, gathered about the rising of the Dog Star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound: put it in a glass bottle, and power so is eight pound of French Wine, and when is hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper.] The virtues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter,



## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum Distillatum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Distilled Vinegar.

Colledg. Fill a Glass or stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the Flegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is rather used as a menstruum in Chymical extractions and preparations then otherwise and of it self. It makes thin, cuts, Dissolves, represses, cooles, and in some measure heates. It hath all the faculties of Vinegar, but more intense, and more heating.

*Acetum Rosarum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Rose Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the white cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sexariars: set them in the Sun four daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers. Rosemary flowers. Glove-gill-flowers.

Culpeper: For the virtues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same virtues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold Bodies than the bare simples whereof they are made; so are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Besides, Vinegars are often, Nay, most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the Body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

*Acetum Scilliticum.* Page 45. Latin. Or, Vinegar of Squils.

Colledg. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin slices, and place it thirty or forty daies in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut final with a Knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being

put in a vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the vessel being close stopped in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper.] A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreme old age (as Sanius tried, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health til one hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good color, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so \* licentious in diet, [\* I would not have Galen's Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word] he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phthisick, that have been given over by all Physicians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gout, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholsom Medicine for soundness of Body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind. Thus Galen.

*Acetum Theriacale.* Norimberg. Page 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Sullen-dine the greater, one ounce and an half.

Roots of Angellica, Masterwort, Genian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, White Dittany, Alicampance, Zedoary, of each one dram. Plantane the greater one dram and an half.

Leaves of Monard, Sage, Scabius, Scordium, Dittany of Crete, Cardus, of each half a handfal. Bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram. Bole-Armenich, one dram. Saffron three drams. Harts-horn, one dram and an half.

Of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vinegar, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass.

glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

*Acetum Theriacale.* Pag. 46. Latin.  
Or, Treacle Vinegar.

**Colledg.]** Add to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gillflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder-flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sieve.

**Culpeper.]** See Treacle Water for the virtues, only this is more cool.

*Virtues newly added.*

It hath the same faculty with Treacle Water, but it pierces more, and is therefore in some respects more effectual, and in pestilential Diseases joyned with great heat and gross humors, more proper.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

## DECOCTIONS.

*Decoctum commune pro clystere.* Page 47. Lat. Or, a common Decoction for a clyster.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Rees, Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful.

Sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce.

Lin-seeds two drams.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

**Culpeper.]** This is the common Decoction for all clysters, according to the quality of the humor abound- ing, so you may add what Simples, or Syraps, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Lin-seeds, and a handful of chamomel flowers are ad- ded.

*Virtues newly added.*

This softens the excrements of the belly, makes the Guts slippery, and tempers the body being heated through costiveness. It is the founda- tion of most ordinary clysters, o- ther Medicaments being super-added as the case requires.

*Decoctum Epithymi.* Pag. 47. L. Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrobalans Chebs and Inds, of each half an ounce.

Scarchas,

Raisons of the sun stoned,

Epithimum,

Senna, of each one ounce.

Fumitory half an ounce.

Maudlin five drams.

Polypodium six drams.

Turbish half an ounce.

Whey made with Goats milk, or

Heifers milk, four pound.

Let them all boyl to two pound, the Epi- thimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two; then take it from the fire, and add

Black Hellebore one dram and an half.

Agriick half a dram.

Sal. gem. one dram and an half.

Steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

**Culpeper.]** Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as also adust cholery, it resisteth mad- ness, and all Diseases coming of Melancholy, and therefore let melan- choly people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country-men as abound with Melancholy humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morn- ing, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with melancholy, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that final credit I have in Physick, that it shal in a few morn- ings fetch them out of their melan- choly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, espe- cially if the body be troubled also with [ill Humors] I know not what better word to give [Cacochymia.]

*Virtues newly added.*

Why the addition of half a dram of black Hellebore to this Medica- ment by the Colledg (as it seems) should be blamed by Culpeper, I see not, being assured that black Helle- bore is but a slow purger, though a sure Remedy in Melancholick cas- es.

This Medicament deserves the commendations given it. Yet it is distastful to drink down, and I think

I have observed this property there- in; That it purgeth but little, and yet weakens much.

*Decoctum Sennæ Geronis.* Pag. 37. L. Or, Dr. Geroo his Deco- tion of Senna.

**Colledg.]** Take of Senna two ounces. Polypodium half an ounce.

Ginger one dram.

Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces.

Sebestens,

Prunes, of each twelve.

Flowers of Borragé,

Violets,

Roses,

Rosemary, of each two drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** It is a common Deco- tion for any purge, by adding other simples or compounds to it, accord- ing to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I shal quote it when I come at such Com- pounds as are fit to mix with it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an elegant composed and well tasted Decoction, fit to make the Basis of a Purge in Melan- cholick Bodies, and Diseases.

*Decoctum Pectorale.* Pag. 48. Lat. Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

**Colledg.]** Take of Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce.

Sebestens,

Jujubes, of each fifteen.

Dates six.

Figs four.

French Barly one ounce.

Liquoris half an ounce.

Maidenhair,

Flyop,

Scabious,

Coltsfoot, of each one handful.

Boyl them in three pound of Water till two remain.

**Culpeper.]** The Medicine is chief- ly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarf- ness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morn- ing, without keeping any Diet, for it purgeth not.

I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is a fine Decoction and well tasted, and is the foundation of Pec- toral Juleps in Diseases of the chest proceeding from undigested Rhewm and flegm.

*Decoctum*



*Decoctum Traumaticum.* Pag. 48. Latin.  
Or, the Decoctions for wounded Persons.

**Colledg.** Take of *Egrimony,*

*Mugwort,*  
*Wild Angelica,*  
*St. Johns wort,*  
*Moufear,* of each two handfuls.  
*Wormwood,* half a handful.

*Southernwood,*  
*Beetony,*  
*Bugloss,*  
*Comfrey* the greater and lesser, *Roots*  
and all.

*Arens,*  
*Barberries* buds,  
*Oak buds,* of each a handful.

All these being gathered in May and June and dilligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use. Then,

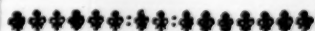
Take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls,

Boyl them in four pound of Conduiz water and two pound of white wine gently till half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

**Culpeper.]** They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vossingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Verues* newly added.

This drink was invented for wounded persons to drink, that the healing of their wounds might be there by furthered; and it is effectual to that Intent. It will also further the Cure of Ulcers. And it must needs be very good for Consumptions of the Lungs and spitting of blood. Also for Malignant Dysenteries and Gonorrhæa's, after due purgation. The dose may be three or four ounces in the morning fasting, and as much at four in the after noone.



**Some Decoctions they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow.**

**Colledg.]** Take of the \* Seeds \* [You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them] of *Annis.*

*Carrots,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Cumin,*  
*Caraway,* of each three drams.  
*Camomel flowers* half a handful.  
*Raisins of the Sun* an ounce and an half.

Boyl them in two pints of Water till almost half be consumed.

**Culpeper.** It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

**Colledg.]** Take five Figs,

*Fifteen Prunes,*  
*Jujube,*  
*Sebestent,* of each twenty.  
*Tamarinds,* an ounce.  
*Flowers of Roses,*  
*Violets,*  
*Borage,*  
*Bugloss,* of each a dram.  
*Maidenhair,*  
*Hops,*  
*Endive,* of each half an handful.  
*Liquoris,* two drams.

Being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the Consumption of the third part

**Culpeper.** It strengthens the Lungs, and helps Obstruction.

*Verues* newly added.

This Decoction is a basis many times for purges given in Diseases of the Chest and Lungs; also for purges of sharpe Humors and such as are ordered in hot bodies and hot Diseases To four or six ounces hereof, a fitting quantity of some purgeing Eleqtuaries or Syrups or both is added, and so a purge is made.

*Lac Virginiani.*

**Colledg.** Take of *Allum* four ounces.  
Boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards

Take of \* *Litharge* [\* Beaten into very fine Powder] half a pound.  
*White wine Vinegar* a pint and an half.

Boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

**Culpeper.** It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles and sunburning, the face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

**Colledg.** Take of *Crabs of the River* calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drams.

*Roots of round Birthwort,*  
*Comfrey* the greater,  
*Self-heal,*  
*Bay-berries* lightly bruised, of each one dram.

Tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of \* *Perewinkle,* [\* The Herb not the Filh.] then strain it for your use

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physician appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

**Culpeper.** And therefore lest my poor wounded Country men should perish for want of an Angel to see a \* Physician, [\* Too many Physicians in England being like Balaams Ass, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.] or if he have it, before the Physician, (which in some places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother Tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale instead of wine; he would be well the sooner if he drink no other drink.

They that would be knowing Physicians. Let them read those Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vossingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

# S Y R U P S.

## ALTERING SYRUPS.

**Culpeper.** **R**ader, Before we begin with the Particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, Compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknest of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thicknest, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces, are thus used, is Because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will tast the better. 4. In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistence, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour. 5. All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more conveniens for weak people and queazie stomachs.

*Syrupus de Absinthio simplex.* Page 49.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Simple.

**Colledg.** **T**AKE of the clarified JUYCE of common Wormwood.

Clarified Sugar, of each four pound.  
Make it into a Syrup according to Art.

After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups.

Of Juyce of Bony,

Borage,  
Bugloss,  
Cardus,  
Chamomil,  
Succory,  
Endive,  
Hedg-mustard,  
Straw-berries,  
Fumitory,  
Ground Ivy,  
Saint Johns-wort,  
Hops,  
Mercury,  
Monscar,  
Plantain,  
Apples,  
Purslain,  
Rasberries,  
Sage,  
Scabious,  
Scordium,  
Houfleck,  
Coltsfoot,  
Pauls Bony,

And other Juyces not four.

**Culpeper.** See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate Stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

*Syrupus de Absinthio composius.* Pag. 49  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound.

Red Roses two ounces.

Indian spicknard three drams.

Old white wine,

Juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half.

Steep them a whol day in an Earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Mesue is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it; for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urin. It was Roman Worm-wood before, and so Mesue hath it.

*Syrupus Acetosus simplex.* Page 50. L  
Syrup of Vinegar simple.

**Colledg.** Take of cleer water four pound.

White Sugar five pound.

Boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two

pound of Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

**Culpeper.** This is, only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

*Syrupus Acetosus simplicior.* Page 50.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

**Colledg.** Take of white sugar five pound.

White wine Vinegar two pound.

By melting it in a Bath, make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swel too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the Body, quench thirst, provoke Urin, and prepare the Stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris stick.

*Syrupus Acetosus composius.* Page 50.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

**Colledg.** Take of the Roots of smallage,  
Fennel,  
Endive, of each three ounces.

Seeds

*Seeds of Annis,*  
*Samlage,*  
*Fennel, of each one ounce.*  
*Endive half an ounce.*

*Cleer water six pound.*

*Boyl is gently in an Earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarifie it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl is into a Syrup.*

**Culpeper.]** This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose Bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the Stomach Liver, Spleen, and Reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach. *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

**Syrupus de Agno Casto.** Page 50. Lat.  
 Or, Syrup of *Agnus Castus*.

**Colledg.** Take of the seeds of *Rue*,  
*Hemp, of each half a dram.*

*Seeds of Endive,*  
*Lenice,*  
*Purslain,*  
*Guards,*  
*Melons, of each two drams.*  
*Fleawort, half an ounce.*  
*Agnus-Castus, four ounces.*

*Flowers of Water Lillies,*  
*Leaves of Mints, of each half a handful.*

*Decoction of seeds of Lemils,*  
*Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce,*

*Three pound, boyl them all over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed.*

*Add to the residus being strained two ounces of juyce of Lemmons.*

*A pound and an half of white Sugar.*

*Make it into a Syrup according to art*

*Virnes newly added.*

This Syrupe is designed to allay fleshy lust by cooling, quenching and consuming the seed; and it is very good for such are desirous to live chastly and enjoy the happyness of a single life without vexation and scandal. It is good for such widdowes or Maids as are vexed with the furor uterinus, or madnes arising from heat of the Womb and genital parts and acrimony of the feed. It is also good for such as are subject to spit blood and bleed much at the Nose, and for defluations of thin salt and hot Rheums and the Whites. An ounce may be taken at a time in Lettuce or Purslain water in the morning and at four a clock in the afternoon.

**Syrupus de Althea.** Page 51. Latin.  
 Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

**Colledg.]** Take of Roots of Marsh-mallows, two ounces.

*Roots of Grass Sparagus,*  
*Liquoris,*  
*Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce.*

*Tops of Mallows,*  
*Marsh-mallows,*  
*Pellitory of the wall,*  
*Burnet,*  
*Plantane*

*Maiden-hair, white and black, of each a handful.*

*Red Cicers an ounce.*

*Of the \* four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drams.*

*Boyl them in six pound of cleer water till four remain, which see at the end of being strained, boyl into a Syrup with four pound of white Sugar.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery Syrup, and chiefly commendable for the cholicke, stone, or gravel in the kidnies or bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be fowr. 2. For the cholicke (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; if both of them afflict you use it both waies: I assure you, this Medicine wil save those that are subject to such diseases, both money and misery.

**Syrupus de Ammoniaco.** 51. Or,  
 Syrup of Ammoniacum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Maudlin,  
*Cetrach, of each four handfuls.*  
*Common Wormwood an ounce.*

*Roots of Succory,*

*Sparagus,*

*Barke of Capar roots, of each two ounces.*

*After due preparation steep them twenty four hours in three ounces of white Wine.*

*Water of Radishes,*

*Fumitory Water, of each two pound.*

*Then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle:*

*In four ounces of which whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self*

*Gum ammoniacum, first dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, two ounces.*

*Boyl the rest with a pound and an half*

*of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum as the end.*

**Culpeper.]** It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfers, and such like Diseases, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

**Syrupus de Artemisia.** Page 51. Lat.  
 Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mugwort two handfuls.

*Penyroyal,*  
*Calominth,*  
*Origanum,*  
*Bawm,*  
*Asmart,*

*Dittany of Crete,*  
*Savin,*

*Marjoram,*  
*Germander,*

*St. Johns-wort,*  
*Campepis,*

*Featherfew with the flower,*  
*Censuery the less,*

*Rue,*  
*Betony,*

*Bugloss, of each a handful.*

*Roots of Fennel,*

*Smallage,*

*Parsly,*

*Sparagus,*

*Bruscu,*

*Saxifrage,*

*Alicampant,*

*Cyperus,*

*Maddir,*

*Orris,*

*Pony, of each an ounce.*

*Juniper berries,*

*Seeds of Lovage,*

*Parsly,*

*Smallage,*

*Annis,*

*Nigella,*

*Carpobalsamum or cubobs,*

*Costus,*

*Cassia lignea,*

*Cardamom,*

*Calamus aromaticus,*

*Roots of Asarabacca,*

*Pellitory of Spain,*

*Valerian, of each half an ounce.*

*Being censed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces. Boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and spicknard, of each three drams.*

**Culpeper.]** It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strenghtens the Nerves,



Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Betonica composuit.* Page 52.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Betony compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Betony three handfuls.

Marjoram one handful and half.

Time,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Violets,

Stachas,

Sage, of each half a handful.

Seeds of Fennel,

Annis,

Ammi, of each half an ounce.

Roots of Peony,

Polypodium,

Fennel, of each five drams.

Boyl them in six pound of River water to three pound.

Strain it, and add

Juice of Betony two pound.

Sugar three pound and an half.

Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach; as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madnes; it concocts melancholy, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the simple syrup more than the compound. The composition was framed by the Augustan Physitians.

*Syrupus Byrzaninus*, simple.  
Page 53. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyc of the Leaves of Endive,

Smallage, of each two pound.

Of Hops,

Bugloss, of each one pound.

Boyl them together and scum them.

And to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white Sugar to as much of the Juycs, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

*Syrupus Byrzaninus*, compound.  
Page 53. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juycs so ordered as in the former, four pound.  
In which boyl

Red Roses two ounces.

Liquoris half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Smallage, of each three drams.

Spicknard two drams.

Strain it, and to the three pound remaining add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar.

Make it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They both of them, (viz. both simple and compound) open stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Mesue saith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

*Syrupus Boiryor.* Page 53. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oak of Jerusalem,

Hedg-mustard,

Netles, of each two handfuls.

Coltsfoot one handful and half.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water till half be consumed; so two pound of the Decoction, add two pound of the juyc of Turnips baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the Breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Syrupus Capillorum Veneris.* Page 53.

Latin. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

**Colledg.]** Take of Liquoris two ounces.

Maiden-hair five ounces.

Steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boiling, and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the Petoral Decoction like Syrup of colts-foot.

*Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum.* Page 53. Latin. Or, A Cordial Syrup.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rhenish Wine two pound.

Rose water two ounces and an half.

Cloves two scruples.

Cinnamon half a dram.

Ginger two scruples.

Sugar three ounces and an half.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding

Amber-greece three grains.  
Musk one grain.

**Culpeper.]** He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their New Edition hath left it out. *A.* If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wisest

way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the \*pallat of him be given that takes it. *A.* It restoreth such as are in consumptions, comforts the heart, cheriseth the drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Caryophyllorum.* Page 54. Latin. Syrup of Clove gilli-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Take a pound of Clove gilli-flowers, the whites being cut off.

Infuse them a whole night in two pound of water, then with four pound of Sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boiling.

**Culpeper.** In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. *A.* The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup; it strengthens the Heart, Liver, and Stomach; it refresheth the vital Spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and usually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

*Syrupus de Cinnamon.* Page 54. Latin. Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces.

Steep it in white Wine, and small Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat.

Strain it, and with a pound and an half of Sugar boyl them gently to a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** This comes something neerer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same: It refresheth the vital

vital Spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

**Colledg.]** Thus also you may conveniently prepare Syrups (but only with white wine)

Of Annis seeds,  
Sweet Fennel seeds,  
Cloves,  
Nutmegs,  
Ginger, &c.

**Syrupus Acetosatus Citrionum.** Pag. 54.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juice of Citrons, strained without expression, and clarified, a pound.

Sugar two pound.

Make it into a Syrup, like Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.

**Culpeper.]** It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both Pestilential, and not Pestilential; it resisteth poyson, cools the Blood, quenctheth thirst, cureth the vertigo, or diziness in the head.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner is made Syrup of Grapes,

Orrenge,  
Berberries,  
Cherries,  
Quinces,  
Lemmons,  
Wood-sorrel,  
Mul-berries,  
Sorrel,  
English Currance,  
And other four Juices.

**Culpeper.]** If you look the simples you may see the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and strengthen the stomach; Syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

**Syrupus Corricum Citrionum.** Page 54.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces.

Berries of Cherries, or the Juice of them brought over to us, two drams.

Spring water four pound.

Steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a tag.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the stomach, resisteth poyson, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swooning; it strengthens the vital spirits, reitores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens Nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

**Syrupus de Coralliis simplex.** Pag. 55. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Coral, simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Coral in very fine powder four ounces.

Dissolve it in clarified Juice of Barberries in the heat of a Bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified Juice, and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this Juice add a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup gently.

**Syrupus de Coralliis compositus.** Pag. 55.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Coral, compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Coral six ounces, in very fine powder, and Levigated upon a Marble, add Clarified Juice of Lemmons, the slegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces.

Clarified Juice of Barberries, eight ounces.

Sharp wine Venegar,

Juice of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces.

Mix them together, and put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or Horse-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half.

Juice of Quinces half a pound.

Sugar of Roses twelve ounces.

Make them into a Syrup in a Bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half dram of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk till the Physician command it.

**Culpeper.]** Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sicknesses, it stayes the terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be to much for the pulse.

**Syrupus Cydoniorum.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juice of Quinces clarified six pound.

Boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding Red Wine three pound.

White sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon.

Cloves,

Ginger, of each two scruples.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies loofness & vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for Loofness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting, after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

**Syrupus de Erysimo.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Hedge-mustard.

**Colledg.]** Take of Hedge-mustard fresh six handfuls.

Roots of Alicampain,

Colts-foot,

Liquoris, of each two ounces.

Borrage,

Succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half.

Cordial Flowers,

Rosemary,

Berony, of each half a handful.

Annis seeds half an ounce.

Raisins of the Sun stoned, two ounces.

Let all being prepared according to Art

Be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of Juice of Hedge-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of Sugar; boyl into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarseness, &c. You may take it either with a Liquoris stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

**Syrupus de Fumaria.** Page 56. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

**Colledg.]** Take of Endive,

Common Wormwood,

Flops,

Dodder,

Harts-tongue, of each a handful.

Epithimum an ounce and an half.

Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it; and add

Juice of Fumitory a pound and an half.

Borrage,

Be

Bugloss,

*Engloß*, of each half a pound.  
*White sugar* four pound.  
 Make them into a Syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.** The Receipt is a pretty concoctor of Melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external: it helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly disease (for Melancholly is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps sursets exceedingly, cleanseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good Blood, and good blood cannot make bad Fleth. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

**Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza.** Page 56. Lat.  
 Or, Syrup of Liquoris.

**Colledg.** Take of Green liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces.

*White Maiden-hair* an ounce.

*Dried Hyssop* half an ounce.

Steep these in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be consumed: strain it, and clarify it, and with

*Honey,*

*Penids,*

*Sugar,* of each eight ounces.

Make it into a Syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled,

*Red Rose water* six ounces.

**Culpeper.** It cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, and ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

**Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto**; vulgo, *Oxyaccharum simplex* Page 57.  
 Latin. Or, Syrup of Pomgranats with Vinegar.

**Colledg.** Take of white sugar a pound and an half.

*Juyce of Pomegranats* eight ounces.

*White Wine Vinegar*, four ounces.

Boyl it gently into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** Look the vertue of Pomgranates among the simples.

*Virtues newly added.*

It quenches thirst in burning Feavers, cuts tough Flegm and fits it for expectoration, also it corrects the boyling heat and Malignity of Choler.

**Syrupus de Hyssopo.** Page 57. Latin.  
 Or, Syrup of Hyssop.

**Colledg.** Take eight pound of spring water.

*Half an ounce of Barley.*

*Boyl it about half an hour, then add*

*Roots of Smallage,*

*Parfly,*

*Fennel,*

*Liquoris,* of each ten drams.

*Jujubes,*

*Sebestens,* of each fifteen.

*Raisons of the sun stoned,* an ounce and an half.

*Figs,*

*Dates,* of each ten.

*Seeds of Mallows,*

*Quinces,*

*Gum Tragacanth* tied up in a rag, of each three drams.

*Hyssop* meanly dried, ten drams.

*Maiden-hair* six drams.

*Boyl them together, yes so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the Fruits the seeds, and the seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a Syrup with*

*Two pound and an half of sugar.*

**Culpeper.** A. It mightily strengthens the breast and Lungs (by the breast I alwaies mean that which is called *Thorax*) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the Syrup of Liquoris.

**Syrupus Iva Arthrisicae,** five chamapityrs. Page 57. Latin. Or, Syrup of Chamepityrs, or Ground pine.

**Colledg.** Take of Chamepityrs, two handfuls.

*Sage,*

*Rosemary,*

*Poley mountain,*

*Origani,*

*Calaminth,*

*Wild minis,*

*Penyrol,*

*Hyssop,*

*Time,*

*Rue,* garden and wild,

*Betony,*

*Mother of Time,* of each a handful.

*Roots of Acorns,*

*Birchwort* long and round,

*Briony,*

*Dianys,*

*Gentian,*

*Hogs Fennel,*

*Valerian,* of each half an ounce.

*Smallage,*

*Sparagus,*

*Fennel,*

*Roots of Parfly,*

*Brusins,* of each an ounce.

*Pellitory of Spain,* an ounce and an half.

*Stachas,*

*Seeds of Annis,*

*Ammi,*

*Larroway,*

*Fennel,*

*Louage,*

*Hartwort,* of each three drams.

*Raisons of the Sun* two ounces.

*Boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad*

*Honey.*

*Sugar,* of each two pound.

Make it into a Syrup to be perfumed with.

*Sugar,*

*Nutmegs,*

*Cubebs,* of each three drams.

*Virtues newly added.*

It dries and strengthens the Brain Nerves and Joynts; and digests Gouty humors and fits them for evacuation. It is good for the Head-ach proceeding from a cold cause. It opens obstructions, expels wind and moves Urine.

**Syrupus Jujubinus.** Page 58. Latin.  
 Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Jujubes, *Violets,* five drams.

*Maiden-hair,*

*Liquoris,*

*French barley,* of each an ounce.

*Seeds of Mallows* five drams.

*White Poppies,*

*Melons,*

*Letice,*

[Seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag] of each three drams.

*Boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed, strain it, and with*

*Two pound of Sugar.*

Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** A. It is a fine cooling Syrup, very available in coughs, hoarfiness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a liquoris stick.

*Syrupus*



*Syrupus de Meconio, five Diacodium.*  
Page 58. Latin. Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces.

Black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces.

Rain water eight pound.

Steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*Syrupus de Meconio composuit.* Pag. 59.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Meconium Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds, fifty drams.

Maiden-hair fifteen drams.

Jujubes thirty.

Seeds of Lettice, fourty drams.

Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half.

Liquoris five drams.

Water eight pound.

Boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction, add

Sugar,

Penids, of each one pound.

Make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** Meconium (the bluish of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontispiece) is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled til it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (for such Opium as Authors talk of comes from *Utopia*) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium and Opium, not of these Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. *A.* All these former syrups of Poppies provokes sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*: yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp rheums, you may safely give them: and note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Pitsicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong Liquor (no

marvel then if their Children be forward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrupus Melissophylli.* Page 59. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Bawm.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Bugloss Roots, an ounce.

Roots of white Dinsany.

Sinkfoyl,

Scorzonera, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Bawm,

Scabions,

Devils-bit,

Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss,

Rosemary, of each a handful.

Seeds of Sorrel,

Cisrons,

Fennel,

Cardus,

Basil, of each three drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water til half be consumed; strain it, and add

Three pound of white sugar.

Juice of Bawm,

Rose water, of each half a pound.

Boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with

Cinnamon,

Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

**Culpeper.]** The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Betony Roots left out, that is all the alteration: *A.* Alwaies tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. *A.* It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach: it resisteth Melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Memba.* Page 59. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mints.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Quinces sweet, and between sweet and sour,

Juice of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half.

Dried Mints half a pound.

Red Roses two ounces, let them lie in sleep one day, then

Boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Perfume is not unless the Physician command.

**Culpeper.]** The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the Stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against sour or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

*Syrupus de Mucilagibus.* Page. 60.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Mucilages.

**Colledg.]** Take of the seeds of Marshmallows,

Seeds of Mallows,

Quinces, of each an ounce,

Gum Tragacanth three drams,

Let these infuse six hours in warm

Decoction of

Mallows,

White Poppy seeds,

Winter Cherries,

Then press out the Mucilage to an ounce and an half: with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor is excellent for any sharp corroding Humors be they in what part of the Body soever, phtisicks, bloody flux, stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there: it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their bodies, for by its slippery Nature it helps corrosions, and by it cooling help Inflammations.

*Syrupus Myrsinus.* Page 60. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mirtles.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mirtle Berries two ounces and an half.

Sanders white and red,

Sinmach,

Balaustines,

Barberry stones,

Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half.

Medlars half a pound.

Boyl them in eight pound of water ed four: strain it, and add

Juice of Quinces,

Sour Pomegranates, of each six ounces.

Then with three pound of sugar.

Boyl it into a syrup.

**Culpeper.]** The Syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the Terms in Women. A spoonful at a time is the dose.

*Syrupus*

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex.*  
Pag. 60. Lat. Or, Syrup of Water  
Lilly flowers, simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of the whitest of white  
Water-lilly flowers, a pound.

Steep them in three pound of warm  
water six or seven hours; let them boyl  
a little, and strain them out: put in the  
same weight of flowers again the second  
and third time: when you have strained  
it the last time, add its weight of Sugar  
to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston,*  
*Veslingius, Sennertius, and Physick for*  
*the Poor.*

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus.*  
Page 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of  
Water-lilly flowers, compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Water-Lilly-  
flowers half a pound.

Violets two ounces.

Leaves two handfuls.

Seeds of *Levise,*

*Purslain,*

*Guards,* of each half an ounce.

Boyl them in four pound of cleer water  
till one be consumed.

Strain it and add

Red Rose water, half a pound.

White Sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They both are fine cool-  
ing syrups, they allay the heat of  
choler, and provoke sleep, they cool  
the body, both head, heart, liver, reins  
and matrix, and therefore are profit-  
able for hot diseases in either: you  
may take an ounce of it at a time  
when your Stomach is empty.

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive*  
*Rubro.* Pag. 61. Latin. Or, Syrup  
of Erratick Poppy.

**Colledg.]** Take of the fresh flowers of  
Red Poppies two pound.

Steep them in four pound of warm  
spring water.

The next day strain it, and boyl it  
into a Syrup with its equal weight  
in sugar.

**Culpeper.]** I know no danger in  
this Syrup, so it be taken with mode-  
ration, and bread immoderately tak-  
en, hurts: the Syrup cools the blood  
helps furets, and may safely be gi-  
ven in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot  
Agues.

*Syrupus de Pilosella.* Page 61. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Moufear.

**Colledg.]** Take of Moufear three hand-  
fuls.

Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an  
half.

Comfrey the greater,

Madder,

White Dittany,

Tormenil,

Bistort, of each an ounce.

Leaves of Wintergreen,

Horsbail,

Ground Ivy,

Plantane,

Adders Tongue,

Strawberries,

St. Johns-wort with the flowers.

Golden Rod,

Agrimony,

Bessony,

Burnet,

Avens,

Sinkfoyl the greater,

Red Colewort,

Balaustines,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Boyl them gently in six pound of Plan-  
tane water to three.

Then strain it strongly, and when it is  
seald, add

Gum Tragacanth,

Seeds of Fleawort,

Marsh-mallows,

Quinces, made into a Mucilage  
by themselves in strawberry  
and bessony water, of each three  
ounces.

White sugar two pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.** It is profitable for wound-  
ed people to take, for it is drying  
and healing, and therefore good for  
Ruptures.

*Vermes newly added.*

This Syrup was designed I conceive to help Consumptions of the Lungs, being Drying, Healing, cooling, fastening. It is good against coughs and spittings of Blood, stops all defluxions of Rheum from the Braine, helps Dysenteries, the whites in women; strengthens the back, and stops a simple Gonorrhæa. Also it may help Barrenness arising from the flatyness of the seed, slipperyness of the Matrix, and Loosness of the Seminal parts. An ounce may be taken at a time.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Pæoniæ.* Pag. 62. Latin. Or, Syrup of the infusion of Peony Flowers.

**Colledg.]** It is prepared just for all the  
world like Syrup of Clove-gills-flow-  
ers.

**Culpeper.]** See Syrup of Meconium for the Vertues.

*Vermes newly added.*

This is good for Convulsions and Epilepsies, and other infirmities arising from a cold moist and weak Braine and Nerves. Half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Black-cherry water in the morning, and at four in the after noone.

*Syrupus de Pæonia compositus.* Page 62. Latin. Or, Syrup of Peony Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of both  
sorts of Peony taken up at the full  
Moon, cut in slices, and steeped  
in white Wine a whol day, of each  
an ounce and an half.

Contra yerva half an ounce.

Siler mountain six drams.

Elke claws and ounce.

Rosemary with the flowers on, one  
handful.

Bessony,

Hysop,

Origanum,

Chamepity,

Rose, of each three drams.

Wood of Aloes,

Cloves,

Cardamoms the less, of each two  
drams.

Ginger,

Spicknard, of each a dram.

Stachas,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an  
half.

Boyl them after one daies warm digestion,  
in a sufficient quantity of distilled wa-  
ter of Peony Roots, to four pound.

In which (being strained through Hip-  
pocrates his sieve) put four pound  
and an half of white Sugar, and boyl  
it to a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It is somewhat costly to  
buy, and as troublesome to make; a  
spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-  
sickness, and convulsions.

*Vermes newly added.*

This is more effectual then the former for all Diseases of the Braine and Nerves arising from a cold cause. It quickens the Eye sight, is good against Head-ach, and stops defluxions of Rheume. Also it comforts a cold stomach.

*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* Pag. 62. Lat. Or, Syrup of Apples alterative.

**Colledg.]** Take four pound of the juyce  
of sweet scented Apples.

Juyce of Bugloss, garden and wild.

Violet Leaves,

Rose water, of each a pound.

Boyl them together, and clarify them,  
and with six pound of pure Sugar, boyl  
it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper**

**Culpeper.**] It is a fine cooling Syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hædick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quenches thirst admirably in Feavers, and staves Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

*Virnes newly added.*

This Syrup is deliged to temper and digest Melancholy and black-choler. It clears the Hearts and spirits of Hypochondriacal and all other Melancholick Persons. An ounce or two may be taken in a morning in Borrage water, and as much in the after-noon. Such as are Melancholick and cannot forbear Wine, may sweeten their cups therewith. A pinte of Cider sweetned with a spoonful or two of this Syrup, is a good cordial Julep for a Melancholick Person.

**Syrupus de Prasfo.** Page 62. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

**Colledge.** Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces.

Liquoris,  
Polipodium of the Oak,  
Fennel,

Smallage roots, of each half an ounce.

White Maiden-hair,

Origanum,

Hysop,

Calaminth,

Time,

Savory,

Scabious,

Coltsfoot, of each six dram.

Seeds of Annis,

Cotton, of each three drams.

Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces.

Fat Figs ten,

Boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel til half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a Syrup, with

Honey,

Sugar, of each two pound.

And perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

**Culpeper.**] It is appropriated to the breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleser to purge them from thick and putrid flegm, it helps Pilecks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former *Fernelius* was the Author of.

**Syrupus de quinq. Radicibus.** Page 63. Latin. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

**Colledge.]** Take of the roots of Smallage,

Roots of Fennel,

Parfly,

Brisicus,

Sparagus, of each two ounces.

Spring water six pound.

Boyl away the third part, and make a Syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine Vinegar, towards the latter end.

**Culpeper.**] It cleseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, cleses the Body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

**Syrupus Rhaphani.** Page 63. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

**Colledge.]** Take of Garden and wild

Rhadiish Roots, of each an ounce.

Roots of white Saxifrage,

Lovage,

Brisicus,

Eringo,

Rest harrow,

Parfly,

Fennel, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Betony,

Burnet,

Penyroyal,

Netles,

Water-cresses,

Sampier,

Maiden-hair, of each one handful.

Winter-Cherries,

Jujubes, of each ten.

Seeds of Barzil,

Bur,

Parfly of Macedonit,

Flaxwore,

Caramay,

Carrot,

Gromwel,

Bark of the root of Bay-tree, of each two drams.

Raisins of the Sun stoned.

Liquoris, of each six drams.

Boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight.

Strain it, and with

Sugar four pound.

Honey two pound.

Make it into a Syrup, and perfume it with

Cinnamon, an ounce.

Nutmeg half an ounce.

**Culpeper.]** A tedious long Medicine for the stone.

*Verues newly added.*

This Syrup hath been invented for to bring away Urine and Gravel and to prevent the stone in those that are subject thereunto. It clears the Kidneys and Bladder of such filth as might in time breed the stone. But the patient must be first duly purged.

It is also good against the Scurvy and opens all obstructions of the internal Bowels. It is proper for those that are enclined to the dropic universal Remedies having been duly premised. Half an ounce, an ounce, or an ounce and half or more, when there is no fear of bringing down a churlish stone too suddenly into the Ureters, may be given in saxifrage or fennel water, or Purslane water. When there are actual stones in the Kidneys or Bladder it is good to mingle a like quantity of Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and to give them in posset drink or clear whey warmed.

**Syrupus Regius, alias Julepium Alexandrinum.** Page 64. Latin. Or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses.

**Colledge.]** Boyl four pound of Rose-water,

White Sugar one pound, into a Julep.

Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

**Culpeper.** Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer.

*Verues newly added.*

These Juleps refresh languishing persons, that in feavers or otherwise are subject to swoonings and fainting fits. They moderate thirst and strengthen the Heart.

**Syrupus de Rosis siccis.** Page 64. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

**Colledge.]** Make four pound of Spring water hot.

In which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time, press them out.

And with two pound of Sugar.

Boyl it into a Syrap according to art.

**Culpeper.]** If you boyl it, it will lose Color (in Syrups made of Decoctions, the color is not so material) and Vertue, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule. It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. Two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. A Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corruptions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staves vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.



*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex.*  
Pag. 60. Lat. Or, Syrup of Water  
Lilly flowers, simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of the whitest of white  
Water-lilly flowers, a pound.

Steep them in three pound of warm  
water six or seven hours; let them boyl  
a little, and strain them out: put in the  
same weight of flowers again the second  
and third time: when you have strained  
it the last time, add its weight of Sugar  
to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston,*  
*Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick* for  
the Poor.

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus.*  
Page 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of  
Water-lilly flowers, compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Water-Lilly-  
flowers half a pound.

Viollets two ounces.

Lettsie two handfuls.

Seeds of Lettsie,

Purslain,

Guards, of each half an ounce.

Boyl them in four pound of clear water  
till one be consumed.

Strain it and add

Red Rose water, half a pound.

White Sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They both are fine cool-  
ing syrups, they allay the heat of  
choler, and provoke sleep, they cool  
the body, both head, heart, liver, reins  
and matrix, and therefore are profit-  
able for hot diseases in either: you  
may take an ounce of it at a time  
when your Stomach is empty.

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive*  
*Rubro.* Pag. 61. Latin. Or, Syrup  
of Erratick Poppy.

**Colledg.]** Take of the fresh flowers of  
Red Poppies two pound.

Steep them in four pound of warm  
spring water.

The next day strain it, and boyl it  
into a Syrup with its equal weight  
in sugar.

**Culpeper.]** I know no danger in  
this Syrup, so it be taken with mode-  
ration, and bread in moderately taken,  
hurts: the Syrup cools the blood  
helps sursets, and may safely be given  
in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot  
Agues.

*Syrupus de Pilosella.* Page 61. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Mouseear.

**Colledg.** Take of Mouseear three hand-  
fuls.

Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an  
half.

Comfrey the greater,

Madder,

White Ditany,

Tormentil,

Bistort, of each an ounce.

Leaves of Wintergreen,

Horsail,

Ground Ivy,

Plantane,

Adders Tongue,

Strawberries,

St. Johns-wort with the flowers.

Golden Rod,

Agrimony,

Betony,

Burnet,

Avena,

Sinkfoyl the greater,

Red Coleworts,

Balaustins,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Boyl them gently in six pound of Plan-  
tane water to three.

Then strain it strongly, and when it is  
seled, add

Gum Tragacanth

Seeds of Fleawort,

Marsh-mallows,

Quinces, made into a Mucilage  
by themselves in strawberry  
and betony water, of each three  
ounces.

White sugar two pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.** It is profitable for wound-  
ed people to take, for it is drying  
and healing, and therefore good for  
Ruptures.

*Verues newly added.*

This Syrup was designed I conceive to help Consumptions of the  
Lungs, being Drying, Healing, cool-  
ing, fastening. It is good against  
coughs and spittings of Blood, stops  
all defluxions of Rheum from the  
Braine, helps Dysenteries, the whites  
in women; strengthens the back, and  
stops a simple Gonorrhæa. Also it  
may help Barrenness arising from the  
falthyness of the seed, slipperyness of  
the Matrix, and Looseness of the Se-  
minal parts. An ounce may be taken  
at a time.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Pæoniae.* Pag.  
62. Latin. Or, Syrup of the in-  
fusion of Peony Flowers.

**Colledg.]** It is prepared just for all the  
world like Syrup of Clove-gilliflow-  
ers.

**Culpeper.]** See Syrup of Meconium  
for the Verues.

*Verues newly added.*

This is good for Convulsions and  
Epilepsies, and other infirmities aris-  
ing from a cold moist and weak  
Braine and Nerves. Half an ounce  
or an ounce may be given in Black-  
cherrie water in the morning, and at  
four in the after noone.

*Syrupus de Pæonia compositus.* Page 62.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Peony  
Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of both  
sorts of Peony taken up as the full  
Moon, cut in slices, and steeped  
in white Wine a whole day, of each  
an ounce and an half.

Contra yerva half an ounce.

Siler mountain six drams.

Elk's claws and ounce.

Rosemary with the flowers on, one  
handful.

Betony,

Hysop,

Origanum,

Chamepityr,

Rue, of each three drams.

Wood of Aloes,

Cloves,

Cardamoms the less, of each two  
drams.

Ginger,

Spicknard, of each a dram.

Stachas,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an  
half.

Boyl them after one daies warm digestion,  
in a sufficient quantity of distilled wa-  
ter of Peony Roots, to four pound.

In which (being strained through Hip-  
pocrates his sieve) put four pound  
and an half of white Sugar, and boyl  
it to a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It is somewhat costly to  
buy, and as troublesome to make; a  
spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-  
sickness, and convulsions.

*Verues newly added.*

This is more effectual then the for-  
mer for all Diseases of the Brain and  
Nerves arising from a cold cause. It  
quickens the Eye sight, is good  
against Head-ach, and stops defluxi-  
ons of Rheum. Also it comforts a  
cold stomach.

*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* Pag. 62. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Apples alterative.

**Colledg.** Take four pound of the juyc  
of sweet scented Apples.

Juyc of Bugloss, garden and wild.

Violer Leaves,

Rose water, of each a pound.

Boyl them together, and clarify them,  
and with six pound of pure Sugar, boyl  
it into a Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper*

**Culpeper.**] It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quenches thirst admirably in Feavers, and stales Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

*Viruses newly added.*

This syrup is designed to temper and digest Melancholy and black-choler. It clears the Hearts and spirits of Hypochondriacal and all other Melancholick Persons. An ounce or two may be taken in a morning in Borrage water, and as much in the after-noon. Such as are Melancholick and cannot forbear Wine, may sweeten their cups therewith. A pint of Cider sweetened with a spoonful or two of this syrup, is a good cordial Julep for a Melancholick Person.

*Syrupus de Prasfo.* Page 62. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

**Colledge.** Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces.

*Liquoris,*  
*Polipodium of the Oak,*  
*Fennel,*

*Smallage roots, of each half an ounce.*

*White Maiden-hair,*

*Origanum,*

*Hyssop,*

*Calaminth,*

*Time,*

*Savory,*

*Scabious,*

*Coltsfoot, of each six dram.*

*Seeds of Annis,*

*Cotton, of each three dram.*

*Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces.*

*Fat Figs ten,*

Boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel til half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a Syrup, with

*Honey,*

*Sugar, of each two pound.*

And perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

**Culpeper.**] It is appropriated to the breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleser to purge them from thick and purrified slegm, it helps Pitsicks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former *Fernelius* was the Author of.

*Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus.* Page 63.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

**Colledge.**] Take of the roots of Smallage,

*Roots of Fennel,*

*Parsly,*

*Bruscus,*

*Sparagus, of each two ounces.*

*Spring water six pound.*

Boyl away the third part, and make a Syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine Vinegar, towards the latter end.

**Culpeper.**] It cleseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, cleses the Body of slegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

*Syrupus Rhabrani.* Page 63. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Rhadulhes.

**Colledge.**] Take of Garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce.

*Roots of white Saxifrage,*

*Lovage,*

*Bruscus,*

*Eringo,*

*Rest harrow,*

*Parsly,*

*Fennel, of each half an ounce.*

*Leaves of Betony,*

*Burnet,*

*Penyroyal,*

*Nettle,*

*Water-creffes,*

*Sampier,*

*Maiden-hair, of each one hand-ful.*

*Winter-Cherries,*

*Jubers, of each ten.*

*Seeds of Brazil,*

*Bar,*

*Parsly of Macedonit,*

*Harwort,*

*Caramy,*

*Carrot,*

*Gromwel,*

*Bark of the root of Bay-tree, of each two drams.*

*Raisins of the Sun stoned.*

*Liquoris, of each six dram.*

Boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight.

*Servin it, and with*

*Sugar four pound.*

*Honey two pound.*

Make it into a syrup, and perfume it with

*Cinnamon, an ounce.*

*Nutmeg half an ounce.*

**Culpeper.**] A tedious long Medicine for the stone.

*Viruses newly added.*

This syrup hath been invented for to bring away Urine and Gravel and to prevent the stone in those that are subject thereunto. It clears the Kidneys and Bladder of such filth as might in time breed the stone. But the patient must be first duly purged.

It is also good against the Scurvy and opens all obstructions of the internal Bowels. It is proper for those that are enclined to the dropic universal Remedies having been duly premised. Half an ounce, an ounce, or an ounce and half or more, when there is no fear of bringing down a churlish stone too suddenly into the Ureters, may be given in saxifrage or fennel water, or Purslane water. When there are actual stones in the Kidneys or Bladder it is good to mingle a like quantity of syrup of Marsh-mallows, and to give them in posset drink or clear whey warmed.

*Syrupus Regius, alias Julapeum Alexandrinum.* Page 64. Latin. Or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses.

**Colledge.**] Boyl four pound of Rose-water,

*White Sugar one pound, into a Julep.*

Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

**Culpeper.** Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer.

*Viruses newly added.*

These Juleps refresh languishing persons, that in feavers or otherwise are subject to swoonings and fainting fits. They moderate thirst and strengthen the Heart.

*Syrupus de Resis siccis.* Page 64. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

**Colledge.** Make four pound of Spring water hot.

In which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time, press them out.

And with two pound of Sugar.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.**] If you boyl it, it will lose Color (in Syrups made of Decoctions, the color is not so material) and Vertue, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. Two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. A. Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and stales vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

*Vermes newly added.*

This Syrup enclines to sleep by suppressing hot vapors and fumes that ascend from the lower parts into the brain, half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Cowslip or Lettice water. But a Clyster or Suppository must be premised in case the Patient be costive or else it will do little good, and may also hurt.

*Syrupus Scabiose.* Page 64. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Scabious.  
Compound.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of *Allicampane*,  
*Polypodium* of the Oak, of each two ounces.  
Raifons of the sun stoned an ounce.  
Sebestens twenty.  
Coltsfoot,  
Lungwort,  
Savory,  
Calaminth, of each a handful and an half.  
Liquoris,  
Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Nettle,  
Cotten, of each three drams.  
Boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of wine and water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding  
Juice of Scabious, four ounces.  
Sugar ten ounces.  
Boyl into a syrup, adding to it  
Oyl of Sulphur twenty drops.

*Culpeper.*] It is a cleansing syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy, or scabby,

*Vermes newly added.*

This syrup is good for Coughs enclining to a Consumption. It opens obstructions of the Spleen and stops an immoderate flux of the whites. An ounce may be taken in Colts foot water, or Scabious water.

*Syrupus de Scilopendrio.* Page 45. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

Colledg.] Take of *Hartstongue* three handful.  
*Polypodium* of the Oak,  
Roots of both sorts of *Bugloss*,  
Bark of the roots of *Capars*,  
Tamaris, of each two ounces.  
Hop,  
Dodder,  
Maidenhair,  
Bawm, of each two handfuls.  
Boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with

*White Sugar four pound.*  
Make it into a syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against Splenetick evils, and therefore is a choyce Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the Spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

*Syrupus de Stachade.* Page 65. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Stachas Compound.

Colledg.] Take of *Stachas* flowers four ounces,  
Rosemary-flowers half an ounce.  
Time,  
Calaminth,  
Origamum, of each an ounce and an half,  
Sage,  
Betony, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Rue,  
Peony,  
Fennel, of each three drams.  
Spring water ten pound.  
Boyl it till half be consumed, and with  
Honey,  
Sugar, of each two pound.  
Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams tied up in a rag.

*Vermes newly added.*

This syrup is fitted to strengthen the Brain, Nerves and Joynts. It therefore helps Convulsions, Epilepsies, Tremblings of the Hands, Head-aches and Joynt pains, proceeding from cold causes. It warms a cold stomach and Matrix and helps Barrenness in Women, arising from the over plashyness and moorish disposition of the Feild of Nature. It may be given from half an ounce, to an ounce and half, or two ounces, in sage or Betony water in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, and an hour before bed-time to women disordered as aforesaid.

*Syrupus de Symphyro.* Page 65. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Comfry.

Colledg.] Take of roots and tops of Comfry, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls.  
Red Roses,  
Betony,  
Plantane,

Burnet,  
Knot-grass,  
Scabious,  
Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls.

Press the Juice out of them all being green and bruised, boyl it, sum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar so it may be made into a syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations Vomiting, spittings, or Pissings of Blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

*Syrupus Violarum.* Page 65. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Violets.

Colledg.] Take of *Violet* flowers fresh and picked, a pound.  
Clear water made boyling hot, two pound.  
Shut them up close together into a new Glazed pot, a whole day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor, dissolve  
White Sugar four pound and three ounces; take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling.  
Syrup of the Juice of *Violets* is made with its double weight of Sugar, like the former.

*Culpeper.*] This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of cholera, and give ease in hot diseases of the breast, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledg.] *Julep of Violets* is made of the water of *Violet* flowers and sugar, like *Julep of Roses*.

*Culpeper.*] It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

*Vermes newly added.*

This tempers choler in feavers arising therefrom. It quenches thirst and gently invites sleep into the wearied Eye-lids. You may drink thereof at pleasure.

Purging



## Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Cicorio cum Rhubarbaro.*  
Or, Syrup of Succory  
with Rhubarb.

**Colledg.]** Take of whole Barley.  
Roots of Smallage.

Roots of Fennel,  
Sparagus, of each two ounces.  
Succory,  
Dandelion,  
Endive,  
Smooth Sow-shistles, of each two  
handfuls.  
Lettice,  
Liverwort,  
Fumitory,  
Tops of Hops, of each one handful.  
Maiden-hair white and black,  
Cetrach,  
Liquoris,  
Winter-Cherries,  
Dodder, of each six drams.

To boyl these take sixteen pound of spring  
water.

Strain the Liquor, and boyl in it six  
pound of white Sugar, adding towards  
the end  
Rhubarb, six ounces.  
Spicknard, six drams bound up in a  
thin and slack rag, the which crush  
often in boyling, and so make it  
into a syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This Receipt (without  
a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florcinus*; the difference is on-  
ly in the quantity of the Rhubarb,  
and spike, besides the order inverted,  
whose own approbation of it runs in  
these terms, *A*. It cleneth the Body  
of venomous Humors, as Boils, Car-  
buncles, and the like; prevails a-  
gainst Pestilential Feavers, it streng-  
thens the heart and nutritive vertue,  
purgeth by stool and urine, it makes  
a man have a good stomach to his  
meat, and provokes sleep. *A*. But  
by my Authors leave, I never ac-  
counted Purges to be proper Physick  
in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve;  
the syrup cleneth the Liver wel,  
and is exceeding good for such as  
are troubled with Hypochondriack  
Melancholly, The strong may take  
two ounces at a time; the weak one:  
Or you may mix an ounce of it with  
the Decoction of Senna.

*Syrupus de Epithymo.* Page 67. Latin.  
Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Epithimum twenty  
drams.  
Mirobalans,

Citron,  
Indian, of each fifteen drams,  
Emblicks,  
Belloricks,  
Polypodium,  
Liquoris,  
Agriek,  
Time,  
Calaminth,  
Engloß,  
Seachas, of each six drams,  
Dodder,  
Fumitory, of each ten drams.  
Red Roses,  
Annis-seeds,  
Sweet Fennel seeds of each two drams  
and an half.

\* Sweet Prunes ten, [\* Would I  
could see them: truly if ye would  
have them, I doubt you must go  
to Arabia where Mesue dwelt.]  
Raisins of the Sun stoned four oun-  
ces.

Tamarinds two ounces and an half.  
After twenty four hours infusion, in  
ten pints of spring water, boyl it away  
to six, then take it from the fire and  
strain it, and with  
Fine Sugar five pound.  
Boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper** It is best to put in the  
Dodder, Seachas and Agriek, towards  
the latter end of the Decoction. *A*.  
This Receipt was *Muse's*, only  
instead of five pound of Sugar,  
*Mesue* appoints four pound of sugar  
and two pound of sapa (the making  
of which shal be shewed in its proper  
place) and truly in my opinion the  
Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the  
best in al the Dispensatory, because  
the simples are so pertinent to the  
purpose intended, they are not made  
up of the mells of hodgepodge as ma-  
ny others are: but to the purpose. It  
purgeth Melancholly, and other hu-  
mors, it strengtheneth the stomach  
and Liver, cleneth the body of ad-  
dust choller and addust blood, as al-  
so of salt humors, and helps Diseases  
proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch,  
Tetter, ring-wormes, leprosie &c.  
and the truth is, I like it better for  
its gentleness, for I never fancied vio-  
lent Medicines in Melancholly Dis-  
eases. A mean man may take two  
ounces at a time, or add one ounce  
to the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum.* Page 68.  
Lat. Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Peach-flowers  
a pound.

Steep them a whol day in three pound of  
warm water, then boyl it a little and  
strain it out, repeat this infusion five  
times in the same Liquor.

In three pound of which dissolve two  
pound and an half of sugar and  
boyl it into a syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gentle Purger  
of Choller, and may be given even  
in feavers to draw away the sharp  
chollerick Humors according to the  
opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Re-  
ceipt (all things considered) differs  
little from this.

*Syrupus de Pomis purgans.* Page 68. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Apples, purging.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of sweet  
smelling Apples two pound.

Juyce of Borrage,  
Bugloß, of each one pound and an  
half.

Senna two ounces.

Annis seeds half an ounce.

Saffron one dram.

Let the Senna be steeped in the juyces  
twenty four hours, and after a walm or  
two strain it, and with

Two pound of White sugar, boyl it to  
a Syrup according to art: The Saffron  
being tied up in a rag, and often crushed  
in the boyling.

**Culpeper.]** *Mesue* appoints Senna  
Cods, and so do the Augustan Phy-  
sicians, viz. the husk that holds the  
seeds; and the **COLLEDG** al-  
tered that and added the Annis seeds,  
I suppose to correct the Senna, and  
in so doing they did well. The Syrup  
is a pretty cooling purge, and tends  
to rectifie the distempers of the  
blood, it purgeth choller and Melan-  
cholly, and therefore must needs be  
effectual both in yellow and black  
Jaundice, madnes, scurf, Leprosie,  
and scabs, It is very gentle and for  
that I commend both the Receipt  
and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose  
is from one ounce to three, accord-  
ing as the body is in age and  
strength. An ounce of it in the mor-  
ning is excellent for such children as  
break out in scabs.

*Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis.* Page 68;  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Apples  
Magisterial.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce and water  
of Apples of each a pound and an  
half.

Juyce and water of Borrage and  
Bugloß, of each nine ounces.

Senna half a pound.

Seeds of Annis,

Sweet Fennel, of each three drams.

Epithimum of \* Creet [\* and why  
of Creet? There grew most  
Time upon *Himerus* in Greece,  
and *Hybla* in Syecilia and so by  
consequence most Epithimum]  
two ounces.

Agriek,

Rhubarb, of each half an ounce.

Ginger,

Mace of each four scruples,

Cinnamon two scruples,

Saffron;

Saffron half a dram.  
Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon a-part by itself

In white Wine,  
Juice of Apples, of each two ounces.  
Let all the rest, the saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juices, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with

Four ounces of white Sugar.  
Boyl it into a Syrup, crushing the saffron in it being tied up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

*Culpeper.*] Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adust Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of the Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

*Syrupus de Rhubarbaro.* Page 69. Lat.  
Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

*Colledg.* Take of the best Rhubarb.

Senna, of each two ounces and an half.

Violes flowers a handfull.

Cinnamon one dram and an half.

Ginger half a dram.

Bitory,

Succory,

Bugloss Water, of each one pound and an half.

Let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a Syrup, with

Two pound of white Sugar.

Adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roses.

*Culpeper.*] It cleneth choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physitians.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Syrup is proper at the beginning of loosenesses in old or young. Also it is good in Dyenteries being administered the quantity of an ounce or two, in four or five ounces of clear whey, three or four mornings every other day, at the beginning of the disease.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus.* Page 69.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of Damask Roses.

*Colledg.* Take of Spring Water boyl-  
ing hot four pound.

Damask Rose leaves fresh, as many

as the Water will contain.

Let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopped: then press them out and put in fresh Rose leaves.

Do so nine times in the same Liguor, encreasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liguor encreaseith, which will be almost by the third part every time: Take six parts of this Liguor, and with,

Four parts of white Sugar.

Boyl it to a Syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It loosneth the Belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

*Vertues newly added.*

This Syrup cheifly if not only purges yellow and Chollerick waters from the Body, and is therefore good for hot Rheums. An ounce, or one ounce and half, or two ounces may be taken in three ounces of clear whey warmed.

*Syrupus à Succo Rosarum.* Page 70.  
Latin. Or, Syrup of the  
Juice of Roses.

*Colledg.*] It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juice of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified out, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

*Culpeper.*] This is like the other.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico.* Page 70. Latin. Or,  
Syrup of Roses solutive  
with Agrick.

*Colledg.*] Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce.

Ginger two drams.

Sal. Gem. one dram.

Polipodium bruised two ounces.

Sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two daies over warm ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with

One pound of Sugar.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] You had better add twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boylings. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the Stomach and Liver, and provokes Urine. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the Body. A weak Body may take an ounce at a time, and a stronger, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive, with Hellebore.

*Colledg.* Take of the Bark of all the Myrobalans, of each five ounces,

Bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken.

Senna.

Epithimum,

Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces.

Clowes an ounce.

Citron seeds,

Liquoris, of each four ounce.

The \* Bark of black Hellebore roots six drams: [\* Take the Roots themselves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very Rare.]

Let the fourth part of the Liguor gently exhale, strain it, and with

Five pound of Sugar,

Rhubarb sixteen drams, tied up in a linnen rag

Make it into a Syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do, you had as good purg none in. A. The Syrup rightly used, purgeth Melancholly, refisteth madness. I with the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is an excellent Syrup contrived by Montanus a Judicious and renowned Physitian, very proper in all Melancholick Diseases whether they afflict the Body or mind. *Culpeper* might possibly have his considering Cap on, but certainly his wits were on Wooll-gathering, when he censured this Medicament. He wishes the Ignorant to let it alone. But if any man is ignorant through blockishness and desires and endeavours to be wiser, I say let him take it to clarify his internal senses, which it will do effectually. Half an ounce, six drams, or an ounce may be taken in three ounces of Borrage water, or four ounces of Whey, spring and fal divers daies together or every other day, so as that it may work once or twice in a day only. Medicaments of this Nature and in these Cases, must be taken in final quantity and long together.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna.* Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive, with Senna.

*Colledg.* Take of Senna, six ounces.  
Caramay,

Sweet,

*Sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams.*

*Sprinkle them with white wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the infusion of Roses aforesaid.*

*Then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup.*

**Culpeper.** It purgeth the Body of chollier and Melancholly, and expels the reliets a disease hath left behind it; the dose is from one ounce to two: you may take it in a Decoction of Senna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

*Syrup de Spina Cervina. Pag. 71. Lat. Of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn.*

**Colledg.** *Take of the Berries of purging Thorn, gathered in September, as many as you will.*

*Bruse them in a stone Morter, and press out the Juices, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it, add*

*Sixteen ounces of white Sugar.*

*Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with*

*Mastic,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Nutmegs,*

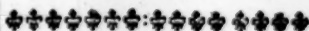
*Annis seeds in fine powder, of each three drams.*

**Culpeper.** *Tragus and Pena* commended it much against the Dropie: I know nothing of it by experience.

*Verues newly added.*

I have been informed that the late renowned *Sir Theodore Mayerie* that old Court Physitian cald this Syrup *Syrupus Domesticus* the Housewives Syrup, intimating the usefulness and harmless Nature thereof.

It purges water and froathy choler from the Head and Hypochondries. It is good against the Dropie, scurvy and melancholly Hypochondriacal. It is not that I have observed, any waies hurtful, only it is apt to make the patient Stomach-sick upon the working; which is a property of Agarrick; reputed nevertheless a purgative so far from any Malicious or malignant Nature, as that it is reputed most benigne and put into Mithridate or Treacle as a soveraigne Antidote.



## Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

*Mel Anthosarum. Page 71. Latin. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound.*

*Clarified Honey three pound.*

*Mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.*

**Culpeper.]** It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

*Mel Helleborarum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of white Hellebore.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of white Hellebore Roots bruised a pound.*

*Clear water fourteen pound.*

*After three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.*

*Verues newly added.*

This is indeed a violent medicament not to be used but with great Caution, in strong bodies and at the last cast when gentler medicaments will do no good. In Madnes, old and desperate Melancholies, Epilepsies in grown persons, dropies in strong bodies, a final quantity as a dram or two mingled with posset drink or a Decoction of Marsh mallows may be given fasting, and posset drink with sweet butter melted in it to drink when it works. And one ounce or two of Oyl of sweet Almonds to drink after the working is over. I have not experimented this Medicament and cannot steadily determine of the Dose. He that shall find a necessity to use it may begin with a dram and so arise gradually till he finds it work competently without damage. I know not why the use thereof may not in some cases be as tolerable, as the use of Mercurius Vitæ. As for correction, which *Culpeper* talks of the Hellebore it is in some measure corrected by the Honey and more by the Evaporation of the more spiritual parts in a two-fold long boiling, in which spiritual parts its chief purgative quality seems to reside, because it chiefly works upwards.

*Mel Mercuriale. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury.*

**Colledg.]** *Boyl three pound of the Juice of Mercury, with Two pound of Honey. To the thicknes of Honey.*

**Culpeper.]** It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

*Verues newly added.*

It makes the Guts pliant and slippery, and loosens the dung, when the Belly is dried and hardened with Costiveness, it is hardly ever used but in Clysters. Yet an ounce or two may be profitably drunk in a pint of whey or posset drink to loosen the Belly.

*Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Mulberries.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of the Juice of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half.*

*Honey two pound.*

*Boyl them to their due thicknes.*

**Culpeper.]** It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammation there.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good for sore Throates, and to cleanse and qualifie Ulcers.

*Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaryon et Diacnucum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Nuts.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of the Juice of the outward bark of green Walnuts, gathered in the Dog daies two pound.*

*Boyl it gently till it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good to mingle in Vomits, and will bring away choler from the Stomach and parts adjacent.

*Mel Passilaurum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Raisons.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of Raisons of the Sun clenched from the Stones two pound.*

*Steep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thicknes.* Gg *Culpeper.*



*Culpeper.*] It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for flegmatick bodies and rheumatick diseases.

*Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliarum.*  
Page 73. Latin. Or Honey of red Roses.

*Colledg.*] Take of red Roses not quite open two pound.  
Honey six pound.  
Set them in the Sun according to art.

*Mel Rosarum Colatum.* Pag. 73. Latin.  
Or, Honey of Roses strained.

*Colledg.*] Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound.  
Juice of fresh red Roses one pound.  
Set it handsomely over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juice being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

*Culpeper.*] They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

*Virtues newly added.*

It bridles hot defluxions, comforts a weak flegmatick stomach. It is of a scouring strengthening nature, both taken inwardly and outwardly applied.

*Mel Rosarum solutivum* Pag. 73. Lat.  
Or, Honey of Damask Roses.

*Colledg.*] Take of the often infusion of Damask Roses five pound.  
Honey rightly clarified four pound.  
Boyl it to the thicknest of Honey.

*Culpeper.*] It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgeons use it to cleanse Wounds.

*Colledg.*] After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of like faculties with syrup of Damask Roses, only hotter and fitter for cold flathy and crude stomachs and constitutions.

*Mel Scillivum* Page 73. Latin. Or, Honey of Squills.

*Colledg.* Take one Squill full of Juice,  
Cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, &c. covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star when open the vessel, and take

the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

*Virtues newly added.*

It has the same nature with Vinegar of Squills, save that it is hotter and fitter for cool constitutions. Half an ounce or six drams thereof wil do wel in a Vomit.

Honey of Violets.

*Colledg.* Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for the Lungs and Chest. It lenifies, scoures, cools and strengthens. It is profitably put into Clysters and Gargarisms, and successfully used to cleanse Ulcers. In cold constitutions where the faculties of Violets are requisite, it is more convenient then Syrup of Violets.

Oxymel simple. 73.

*Colledg.* Take of the best Honey four pound.

Clear Water and white Wine Vinegar, of each two pound.

Boyl them in an Earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scum-mer, till it be come to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Culpeper.*] Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into Syrup and ad the Vinegar afterwards. and then boyl it again into a Syrup, Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegar to any Syrup, the sowerer wil it be: so may you please your self.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

*Virtues newly added.*

It cuts thick and clammy humors, attenuates them and prepares them for expurgation. It is useful both in hot and cold diseases. It is very good for diseases of the Chest and Lungs; and hinders the accumulation of gross Juices in the Body.

Oxymel compound. 73.

*Colledg.*] Take of the Bark of the root of Fennel,  
Smallage,  
Parsly,  
Brusic,  
Sparagus, of each two ounces.

The seeds of Fennel,  
Smallage,  
Parsly,  
Annis, of each one ounce.

Steep them all (the Roots being first cleansed and the seeds bruised) in six pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the

third part; boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.*] First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vinegar.

*Virtues newly added.*

This besides the faculties of the former does open Obstructions in all inward parts, and moves Urin powerfully.

*Oxymel Helleboratum* Page 74. Latin.  
Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

*Colledg.* Take of Rue,

Time,

Distany of Crees,

Hysop,

Pennyroyal,

Horshound,

Carduus,

Roots of Cultrick Spiknard with-  
out Leaves.

The inner bark of Elders, of each  
half a handfull.

Mountain Calamint two pugils.

The seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Bazil,

Roman Nettle,

Dill, of each two drams.

Roots of Angelica,

Marsh-mallows,

Aron,

Squills prepared,

Birchwort, long, round, and cli-  
ming,

Turbith,

Englisb Ornis,

Coffus,

Polypodium,

Lemmon pils, of each an ounce,

Srings of black Hellebore,

Spurge,

Agrick, added at the end of the  
Decoction, of each two drams.

The Bark of white Hellebore half  
an ounce

Let all of them being dried and bruised,  
be digested in a Glass or glazed Vessel  
close stopped, in the heat of the Sun or  
of a Furnace.

Posea made of equal parts of Water  
and Vinegar eight pound.

Sapa two ounces.

Three daies being expired, boyl it a little  
more then half away; strain it, pres-  
sing it gently, and ad to the Liquor  
Honey of Roses one pound and an  
half, wherein two ounces of Citron  
Pils have been infused.

Boyl it to the thicknest of Honey, and  
perfume it with

Clorits,

Saffron,

Ginger,

Galanga,

Mace, of each a dram.

*Ver-*

*Verues newly added.*

This is good for Madnes, Melancholly, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Green-sickness; powerfully opens Obstructions of all kinds, brings away Urin, Courfes, Sweat, and Hemorrhoids where there is an Inclination in nature to that evacuation. Half an ounce or six drams may be taken in Whey or Posset drink, after general remedies have been applied. It is good in Clysters the quantity of two or three ounces in Lethargies and other stupefying diseases of the Brain; also in a stubborn Stone or Wind Cholick and diseases of the Mother.

## Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

Colledg.] *Take of the Bark of Capar Roots.*

*Roots of Orris,  
Fennel,  
Parfly,  
Brusine,  
Cichory,  
Sparagus,  
Cyprus, of each half an ounce.  
Leaves of  
Harts-tongue,  
Schananth,  
Tamaris, of each half a handful.  
Sweet Fennel seed half an ounce.*

*Infuse them in three pound of Posca, which is something sour; afterwards boyl it till half be consumed, strain it with*

*Honey and  
Sugar clarified, of each half a pound.*

*Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.*

*Culpeper.] This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorfom as men (and that is humorfom enough, Experience the best of al Doctors, teachers) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their Natures this syrup suits; being taken in the same manner.*

*Virues newly added.*

This is of kin to the former but not purging nor so hot nor strong. It opens all Obstructions, brings away Wind, Urin, Courfes, Sweat, Corroets Flegm and Melancholly, and helps diseases of the Spleen.

## Oxymel of Squils.

Colledg.] *Oxymel of Squils simple, is made of three pound of clarified Honey.*

*Vinegar of Squils two pound.  
Boyl them according to art.*

*Culpeper.] The self same Receipt is*

word for word in *Mesue*, whose commendations of it is this: It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps sower belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.

*A.* View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reason will tel you this is as wholsom, and somewhat more toothfom.

*Oxymel Scilicium composum. Pag. 75.  
Latin. Or, Oxymel of Squils compound.*

Colledg. *Take of Origanum, dried Hyssop,*

*Time,*

*Louage,*

*Cardamoms the less,*

*Stachas, of each five drams.*

*Boyl them in three pound of Water to one.*

*Strain it, and with*

*Honey two pound,*

*Honey of Raisons half a pound,*

*Juyce of Briony five ounces,*

*Vinegar of Squils a pound and an half.*

*Boyl it, and scum it according to art.*

*Culpeper.] Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, and if these be occasioned by the Stomach, as many times they are. It helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not wel clenfed after labor, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the Ignorant wil be meddling they wil meet with their matches, and say I told them so.*

\*\*\*\*\*

Such Syrups as are in their former Dispensatory, and left out in this, are these that follow.

Syrup of Parslain compound.

Colledg. *Take of the seeds of Parslain grossly bruised half a pound.*

*Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified, two pound.*

*Sugar two pound.*

*Vinegar nine ounces.*

*Infuse the seeds in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire.*

*Then strain it, and boyl it with the sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.*

*Culpeper.] It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens Flegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.*

*Verues newly added.*

It helps spitting of blood and bleeding at the Nose. It allaiies the acrimony of feed, and hinders extravagant Lusts and dreaming Gonorrhoeas arising therefrom. Also it is good for overviolent menstrual floods springing from sharpness of the blood as to metelefom and threnish women is usual.

## Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot Renod.

Colledg.] *Take six handfals of green Coltsfoot,*

*Two handfals of Maidenhair,*

*One handful of Hyssop,*

*And two ounces of Liguoris.*

*Boyl them in four pints, either of rain or spring water till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it, and clarify it, to which add three pound of white sugar; boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.*

*Culpeper.] The Composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses or falling thereof; as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarseness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liguoris stick, or if you please, you may add an ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.*

## Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition.

Colledg. *Take of the Heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces.*

*Seeds of Lettice,*

*Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce.*

*Boyl them in eight pints of water till the verue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound pound of sugar boyl the Liguor to a syrup.*

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue.*

Colledg.] *Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams.*

*Maidenhair, fifteen drams,*

*Liguoris, five drams,*

*Juniper thirty by number,*

*Letnice seeds fourty drams,*

*Of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (sied up in a linnen cloth) of each one dram and an half.*

*Boyl these in eight pints of water till five*

be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them,

*Penide,*

*White Sugar, of each a pound.*

Boyl them into a Syrup according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are collic; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Puffs, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then to run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Virtues newly added.*

They are good in spittings of blood, over flowings of courses, and to bridle the passions of Anger and wrath in such as are too much transported therewith.

*Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin.*

**Colledge. Take of the Roots of Smal-**

*lage,*

*Roots of Fennel,*

*Succory, of each two ounces.*

*Liquoris,*

*Schenamh,*

*Dodder,*

*Worm-wood,*

*Roses, of each six drams,*

*Maiden-hair,*

*Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the*

*Roots of Carduus Maris,*

*\* Suchaba [\* A kind of Thorn grow-*

*ing in Egypt and Arabia] or*

*instead thereof the Roots of*

*Avens,*

*The flowers or roots of Bugloss,*

*Annis seeds,*

*Sweet Fennel seeds,*

*Ageratum, or Mandlin, of each five*

*drams.*

*Rhubarb,*

*Mastich, of each three drams.*

*Spicknard,*

*Indian leaf, or instead of it put Ro-*

*man spike, of each two drams.*

Boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with

*Four pound of Sugar,*

*Clarified juce of Smalage,*

*Endive, of each half a pound.*

Boyl it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.]** It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the droopie, and evil State of the Body, it extenuates gross Humors, strengthen the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

*Honey of Emblick. Augustanus.*

**Colledge.] Take fifty Emblick Myro-**

*balans.*

*Bruse them and boyl them in three-pints*

*of water till two be consumed; strain*

*it, and with the like weight of Honey,*

*boyl it into a Syrup.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine gentle purger

both of flegm and Melancholly; it

strengthens the Brain and Nerves,

and fences both internal and external,

helps tremblings of the heart,

staies vomiting, provokes Appetite.

You may take a spoonful at a time.

## R O B. OR S A P A: AND J U Y C E S.

**Culpeper.]** R O B is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. Rob, or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by the Sun, or the Fire, that it is capable of, being kept safe from putrefaction. 2. Its use was first invented of Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now it matters not.) 3. It is usually made, in respect of Body, something thicker than new Honey 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

*G rapes.*

Boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

Rob, five Sapa simplex. Pag. 76. Latin.

Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz.

Wine boild to a thick Syrup.

**Colledge.]** Take of Wine newly pressed from white and ripe

**Culpeper.]** When ever you read the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any

Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for sore mouths, in that it does not only strengthen, and stop the motion of the Morbifick cause by

a Styptical



a Cryptical roughness therein, but also cleanses away and digests the humors come already into the part, it is good in the cleansing of Ulcers in what ever part. It strengthens a cold fleshy stomach and weakened liver being taken from a Knives point the quantity of three drams or half an ounce in a morning, alone or with two drams of Honey of Reifins, a foresaid.

*Rob de Barberis.* Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Barberries.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will.

Boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thicknes of Honey.

**Culpeper.]** It quenctheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting, and Belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures Appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little of the point of a Knife when you need.

*Vertues newly added.*

This taken at night in a mans bed the quantity of two or three drams or half an ounce from a Knives point helps those to sleep that are kept waking by hot distempers of the Head arising from vexations steams and Vapors and fumes arising from the lower parts. It is good in Vomitings and Loosness, and the Hepatic flux, and the Rheumatismus or Rheumatica Affectio so called (of which see Riverius his Practise) for the Dysentery and Chollerick loosness, being seasonably and skillfully applied. *What we write, though it is so such as understand not the Latin Tongue, yet it is not so such as have not through education, long experience, study and Practise under a skilful master, attained a judgment in things appertaining to the Art of healing: which I say in this place once for all. For an ignorant and uneducated person to think to Practise Physick by this Book alone, is as if a Plough-man should undertake to sing prick sung at first sight or to play upon a Lute having never been trained in Musick. He may think it an easie thing to strike the strings with one hand, and put his Fingers upon the strings and fret with the other; but his Musick will come short of the well accented howling of a Dog. So will it fare with him that shall presume unartfully to use the Medicaments of this Book. Study the books of Speculative and Practical Physick in the English Tongue.*

*Rob de Cerasus.* Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Cherries.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of red Charries *somewhat somwist*, as much as you will.

And with half their weight in Sugar.

Boyl them like the former.

**Culpeper.]** See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

*Vertues newly added.*

This cooles, quenches thirst, allaieth the boyling of Chollerick humours, cooles the Mouth and Tongue in Feavers: and imitates the Vertues of the former, save that it is not near so astringent.

*Rob de Cornis.* Page 76. Latin. Or, Rob of Cornels.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyce of Cornels two pound.

Sugar a pound and an half.

Boyl is according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, Male and Female; the fruit of the Male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the Female is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Country they call it Garter-wood, and we in Suffex Dog-wood. I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholesome Wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruits of Male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women.

*Rob Cydoniorum.* Page 56. Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Clarified juyce of Quinces,

Boyl it till two parts be consumed.

And with its equal weight in Sugar.

Boyl it into a Rob.

*Miva vel Galatina Eorundem.* Page 76. Latin. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Quinces Clarified twelve pound.

Boyl it half away, and add to the remainder

Old white Wine five pound.

Consume the third part over a gentle fire taking away the scum (all you ought) let the rest settle, and strain it, and

with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Both are good for weak and indisposed Stomachs.

*Vertues newly added.*

They have a binding and strengthening faculty, stop Vomiting and Loosness, Reasonably and Skillfully applied; are good therefore for the Disease Cholera [See Riverius Practise] stop bleeding at the Nose and spitting of Blood, hinder fumes from annoying the brain being taken after meat. And being eaten by women with Child, frequently (provided they be not Costive which must, if so, be first remedied) about a dram upon a Knives point after meats, and at bed time, it will contribute not only to prevent Abortion, but to make their Child of able understanding, sober, modest, and tractable. Provided the Women also abstaine from Tobacco, strong drinks, and Wine especially, during the time of their greatness. Yet in case of great weakness of stomach from a cold cause a little Wine may be allowed and seldom, but no otherwise.

Quiddeny of four Plums.

**Colledg.]** Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces; the use of sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of English Currance is made in the same manner, let the juyce be Clarified.

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is supplied by the Providence of God to be used by such as cannot attain to Quiddeny of Barberries, which are not so common or plentiful. It will serve in good measure to the same Intents that have been said of Quiddeny of Barberries. But you must use a greater quantity, because it is not so mettlesome as the former. Unripe Damsons are I conceive the fittest Plums. Yet any tart Plums of a firme substance not fully ripe may be used, where Damsons are not plentiful.

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci.* Page 77. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Elder-berries.

And make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self or a quarter of its weight in Sugar being added.

**Culpeper.]** Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elder, are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining

to Dropfies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

*Virnes newly added.*

It is good, not only for Dropfies, but for Gouts, Feavers, the Erysipelas or red swelling which the Dutch call the Rose. It helps stoppings and Tumors of the Spleen, thence arising. It is good against the Stone in the Kidneys, Diseases of the Womb, which it cures; also for Maladies of the Throat and Eyes, and for burnings.

**Colledge.]** *In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elders, Juniper berries and Pauls Besony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juice must be equal in weight.*

**Specus Glycyrrhizæ simplex.** Page 77.  
**Latin.** Or, Juice of Liquoris Simple.

**Colledge.]** *Infuse Liquoris roots cleansed and gently bruised, three daies in spring water, so much that it may cover-top the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thicknes.*

**Culpeper.]** It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c.

and a strengthener of the Lungs.

*Verues newly added.*

It clears the Voice, opens obstructions, moves Urine moderately, allays sharpness of Urine, and relieves the Heart oppressed with Melancholy or what ever saddening humor.

**Succus Glycyrrhizæ composuit.** Page 77.  
**Latin.** Or, Juice of Liquoris Compound.

**Colledge.]** *Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, Scabious, of each four pound. English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound.*

*Boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press to which add*

*Three pound of juice of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel.*

**Culpeper.]** The vertues are the same with the former.

*Verues newly added.*

This is more effectual against diseases of the lungs arising from rheum and slegm, then the former. It dries up Rheum, cuts and expectorates flegm, and strengthens the Lungs. A drop or two of Chymical Oyl of Hyssop added to a couple of ounces of Juice of Liquoris, will make much such a Medicament as this.

**Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium.** Page 78.  
**Latin.** Or, Quiddeny of Sloes.

**Colledge.]** *Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juyce, and make it thick in a Bath.*

**Culpeper.]** It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

*Verues newly added.*

It corrects sharp and thin choller, strengthens the Stomach and Liver weakened with heat and chollerick Juices. It procures rest in hot distempers. It hath many of the faculties of Quiddeny of Barberries and Damsons, but is more cold, earthy, styptick and stopping. A scruple, half a dram, and sometimes a dram may be given from a Knives point. But the Patient must not be costive. It may also do good in Plagues and Pestilential Feavers, mingled with London Treacle, Diascordium, Michridate, or Venice Treacle according to the differing Age, Sex and Constitution of the Patient.

**Colledge.]** *So are the juices of Wormwood, Adaudlin, and Fumitory made thick; to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce pressed out; and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.*

# LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, O R LICK-POTS.

**Culpeper.]** **B**ecause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is. 1. The word Lohoch is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐλεγμα*, in Latin *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases and Inflammation of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at the end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Verues newly added.*

**F**rom the Hollanders I have borrowed the Term of Lick-pot which is by the Apothecaries and common people in those parts conferred upon these kind of Medicaments

**Lohoch de Farfara.** P. 79. Lat. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Colts-foot.

**Colledge.]** *Take of Colts-foot Roots cleansed eight ounces.*

*Marsh-mallow roots four ounces cleansed.*

*Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve.*

*Dissolve this again in the Decoction, and*

and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire and add  
White Sugar two pound.

Honey of Raisons fourteen ounces.

Juyce of Liquoris two drams and an half.

Str them slowly with a wooden Pestel, mean season sprinkle in

Saffron,

Cloves, of each a scruple.

Cinnamon,

Mace, of each two scruples.

Make them into a Lohoch according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the cough.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is framed to scour and cleanse the Lungs. It will prevent a Consumption, duly administred and according to method. It strengthens the chest and wind-bellows or Lungs. It relieves a melancholick and pensive Heart. And it is useful for all that delight in the noble and divine Art and practice of singing in Parts, to cleer their Vocal Organs, enbolden their Hearts, and chear their spirits, that so they may chaunt it lustily to the glory of God who is Musick as well as Love, if Love in that sense wherein St. John saies, God is Love, is not one and the same thing with Musick: which I leave to the Philosophers of Cambridge and Oxford to determine. Let a Chaunter that is stopt in his Breath, or daunted in courage, take one dram or two, half an hour before the intended exercise, and if in years and accustomed thereto, let him drink a cup of Sack after it: or a small draught of stale cleer Ale, if no Wine-drinker.

Diseased persons may frequently lick thereof with a Liquorice stick, as the name imports, at any time day or night save on a full stomach. Yet for digestions sake in want of another Remedy, it may be taken after meat or immediately before: and peradventure the Virtues mingled with the juyces of the meat may be brought into the Lungs when they are become blood, to as good purpose as when it is taken fasting.

This in my opinion is an excellently contrived medicament and artificially composed, and certainly Mr. Culpepers faculties were disjoyned when he could not discern the harmonious beauty and pertinency thereof.

Lohoch de Papavere. Page 79. Latin.  
Or, Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledge.] Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams.

Sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water,

Pinenuts censed,

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of

each ten drams,  
Juyce of Liquoris an ounce,

Starch three drams,

Seeds of Lettice,

Purslain,

Quinces of each half an ounce,

Saffron one dram,

Penide four ounces,

Syrup of Meconium three pound.

Make it into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allaias the fury of sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; it is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleuresies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch à Passulis Page 80. Latin. Or,  
Lohoch of Raisons.

Colldg.] Take of Male Peony roots, Liquoris of each half an ounce,

Hysop,

Bawm,

Harris-tongue, or Cetrach, of each half a handfal.

Boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and adding a pound of Raisons bruised, boyl it againe pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.*] Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of foraign Phylitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, & other diseases of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness (the difference of which two diseases, is not much) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch à Pino. Page 80. Latin. Or,  
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

Colledge.] Take of Pincnuts, fifteen drams,

Sweet Almonds,

Hazel Nuts, gently roasted,

Gum Arabick and juyce of Liquoris,

White starch,

Maidenhair,

Oris roots, of each two drams.

The pulp of Dates seventeen drams.

Bitter Almonds one dram and an half.

Honey of Raisons,

White Sugar-candy,

Fresh Butter, of each two ounces.

Honey one pound and an half.

Dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

*Culpeper.*] The Medicine is excellent for continuall coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Asthmatick (Asthma, is a Disease when tough flegm sticks in the lappets of the Lungs.) for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the Breast.

Lohoch de portulaca. Page 83. Latin.  
Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain.

Colledge.] Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound.

Troches of Tetra Lemnia two drams,

Troches of Amber,

Gum Arabick,

Dragons blood of each one dram,

Blood-stone,

The wool of a Hare softened, of each two scruples.

White Sugar one pound.

Mix them together that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

*Culpeper.*] The Medicine is so terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it.

*Virtues newly added.*

It stops spitting of blood and all undue Evacuations thereof by the Courfes or other waies. It corrects and muffles the acrimony of sharp humors that are apt to fret the wind-pipes.

Lohoch à pulmone Vulpis. Page 81.  
Latin. Or, Lohoch of  
Fox Lungs.

Colledge.] Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared.

Juyce of Liquoris,

Maiden-hair,

Annis seeds,

Sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts.

Sugar dissolved in Coler-foot and Scabious Water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight.

The rest being in fine Powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] A Mesie appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing. A. It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in Pifficks.

Lohoch Samum et Expectorum. Page 81.  
Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch.

Colledge.] Take of dried Hysop, Calaminth, of each half an ounce.  
Fujubes]



*Jujubes,*  
*Sebestens,* the stones being taken out.  
*Fifteen Raisons of the Sun stoned.*  
*Four Figs,*  
*Dates,* of each two ounces.  
*Lin-seed,*  
*Fennigreek seed,* of each five drams.  
*Maiden-hair* one handful,  
*Annis-seeds,*  
*Sweet Fennel seeds,*  
*Orris Roots cut,*  
*Liquoris,*  
*Cinnamon,* of each an ounce.  
 Boyl them according to art in four pound  
 of cleer water till half be consumed, and  
 with  
*Penids* two pound,  
 Boyl it into a Syrup; and afterwards  
 Cut and bruiſe very ſmal Pine-nuts  
 five drams.  
*Sweet Almonds* blanched,  
*Gum Tragacanth,*  
*Arabick,*  
*White Starch* of each three drams.  
 Let theſe be put into the Syrup when it is  
 off from the Fire, and ſtir it about  
 ſuſtly with a wooden Peſtel till it looſe  
 white.

*Culpeper.]* Only *Mefue* appoints  
 one dram leſs of Lin-seed, and  
 whereas they appoint white Sugar,  
 he appoints Penids, else the Receipt  
 is Verbatim. A. It succours the  
 Breasts, Lungs, Throat, and \**Trachea*  
*Arteria* [\* Or, Wind-pipe] oppressed  
 by cold, it restores the voyce lost by  
 reason of cold, and attenuates thick  
 and groſs Humors in the Breast and  
 Lungs.

*Lohoch Squilliticum.* Page 81. Latin.  
 Or, Lick-pot of Squils.

*Colledg.]* Take three drams of a  
*Squill* baked in paſt,  
*Orris Roots* two dram.  
*Elyſop,*  
*Horre-bouud,* of each one dram.  
*Saffron,*  
*Mirth,* of each half a dram.  
*Honey,* two ounces and an half.  
 Bruiſe the Squill, after it is baked, in a  
 ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boyled  
 a ſmall or two with the Honey, put in  
 the reſt of the things in Powder, dili-  
 gently ſtirring it, and make it into a  
 Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.]* In their former Edition  
 they quoted another Lohoch of  
 Squils; but it was this.

*Verues newly added.*

It ſtrengthens the Lungs and helps  
 their oppreſſion by thick clammy  
 ſlegm. It is alſo good for hoarſneſs  
 and Infirmities of the Voice.

*Elegma of Squils. Meſue.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the Juyce of  
 Squils, and

*Honey,* both of them clarified, of each  
 two pound.

Boyl them together according to art to  
 the conſiſtence of Honey.

*Culpeper.]* How the name of *Mefue*  
 came to be obtruded upon this Re-  
 ceipt, I know not; this I am confi-  
 dent of, *Galen* was Author of it: For  
 the Vertues of it ſee Vinegar of  
 Squils, and Oxymel of Squils, only  
 this is more mild, and not ſo harſh  
 to the Throat, becauſe it hath  
 no Vinegar in it, and therefore is far  
 more ſitting for *Aſthmas*, and ſuch  
 as are troubled with difficulty of  
 breathing: it cuts and carries away  
 humors from the breaſt, be they thick  
 or thin, and wonderfully helps indi-  
 geſtion of victuals, and eaſeth pains  
 in the breaſt; and of this, I quote the  
 Authority of *Galen*. Alwaies take  
 this as a general Aphoriſm in Phy-  
 ſick, Sour things are offenſive to the  
 Wind-Pipe.

\*\*\*\*\*  
*Culpeper.]* Lohochs left  
 out in the new Di-  
 pensatory.

Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts.

*Colledg.]* Take one pound of the juyce  
 of Coleworts clarified,  
*Saffron* three drams.  
*Clarified Honey,*  
*Sugar,* of each half a pound.  
 Make of them a Lohoch according to  
 Art.

*Culpeper.]* It helps hoarſneſs, and  
 loſs of voyce, eaſeth ſurfets and  
 Head-ach coming of drunkenneſs,  
 and opens obſtructions of the Liver  
 and Spleen, and therefore is good for  
 that Diſeaſe in Children which Wo-  
 men call the Rickets.

*Verues newly added.*

It is very effectual againſt ſhort-  
 neſs of Breath, being ſeaſonably ad-  
 miniſtred.

\*\*\*\*\*  
**PRESERVED**  
**Stalks, Roots, Barks,**  
**Flowers, Fruits,**  
**Pulps.**

*Colledg.]* Take of *Eringo Roots*  
 as many as you will,  
 clenſe them without and within the  
 Piſh being taken out.  
 Steep them two daies in cleer water,  
 ſhifting the water ſometimes, then

dry them with a cloth.

Then take their equal weight in white  
 Sugar, and as much Roſe-water  
 as will make it into a Syrup,  
 which being almoſt boyled, put in  
 the Roots, and let them boyl till  
 the moiſture be conſumed, and the  
 is brought to the due Body of a  
 Syrup.

Not much unlike to this, are preſer-  
 ved the

Roots of *Acorns,*  
*Angelica,*  
*Borage,*  
*Bugloſs,*  
*Succory,*  
*Alicampagne,*  
*Burnet,*  
*Satyron,*  
*Sicery,*  
*Comfrey the greater,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Zedoary.*

Take of the ſtalks of *Arriſhokes,* not  
 too ripe, as many as you wil.

And take only the Piſh of theſe, and pre-  
 ſerve them with their equal weight in  
 Sugar, like the former.

So is prepared the ſtalks of *Angelica,*  
*Bur,*

*Lettice,* &c. Before they be too ripe.  
 Take of *ſweet Orange Pills* as many as  
 you will.

Take away the exterior yellowneſs, and  
 ſteep them in ſpring water three daies  
 at the leaſt, often renewing the water,  
 then preſerve them like the former.

In like manner are *Lemmon* and *Ciſyon*  
 pills preſerved.

Preſerve the Flowers of *Citrone,*  
*Orrenge,*

*Borage,*  
*Prim-roſes,* with ſugar according to  
 Art.

Take of *Arriſhokes* as many as you will,  
 take away the outer Skin and Stones,  
 and mix them with their like weight  
 in Sugar.

After four hours take them out, and  
 boyl the ſugar without any other Li-  
 quor, then put them in again, and  
 boyl them a little.

Other Fruits have the ſame manner of  
 being preſerved, or at leaſt not much  
 unlike to it, as

Whole *Barberries,*  
*Cherries,*  
*Cornels,*  
*Citrone,*  
*Quinces,*  
*Peaches,*  
*Common Apples,*  
 The five ſorts of *Alyrebalans,*  
*Hazel Nuts,*  
*Walnuts,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Raiſons of the Sun,*  
*Pepper* brought green from India,

*Plums,*  
*Garden and wild Peares,*  
*Grapes.*

*Pulps* are alſo preſerved, as of *Bar-*  
*berries,* *Caffia Fiſtula,* *Citrone,*  
*Cinorbatum,* *Quinces,* and *ſhocs,* &c.

Take

Take of *Raspberries* as many as you will.

Boyl them in spring water till they are tender, then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watery humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thicknes.

Broom buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are *Olives* and *Capars*.

Lastly, Amongst the Barks, *Cinnamon*; amongst the Flowers, *Roses*, and *Marigolds*; amongst the Fruits, *Almonds*, *Cloves*, *Pine-nuts*, and *Fistick-nuts*, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry Sugar, and are more called *confects* than *Preserves*.

*Elder*,  
*Scabious*,  
*Leaves of Scordium*,  
*Flowers of Lime-trees*,  
*Colefoot*,  
*Violets*,

With all these are *Conservees* made with their treble proportion of white Sugar; yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike.

Some of them must be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; some nither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

## SUGARS.

*Diacodium Solidum*, five *Tabulam*.  
Page 86. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of *White Poppy Heads*, newly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty.

Steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to Art that you may make it up into *Lozenges*.

**Culpeper.]** This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan Physicians, The Vertues are the same with the common *Diacodium*, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin Rheums in the Head, Coughs, and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

*Saccharum Tabulam simplex*, & *Perlata*. Page 86. Latin. Or, *Lozenges of Sugar* both Simple and Pearled.

**Colledge.]** The first is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of *Damask Rose* water: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten *Leaves of Gold*.

**Culpeper.]** A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the Heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and falf Imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls,) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

*Saccharum Tabulam compositum*.  
Pag 86. Lat. Or, *Lozenges of Sugar Compound*.

**Colledge.]** Take of choice *Rhubarb* four scruples.  
*Agrick Trochiscated*,  
*Corallina*,  
*Burnt Harts-horn*,  
*Dianth of Crete*,  
*Wormseed* and *Saxel seeds*, of each a scruple.  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Zedoary*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Saffron*, of each half a scruple.  
*White Sugar*, a pound.

Dissolved in  
Four ounces of *Wormwood water*,  
*Wormwood Wine* an ounce.  
*Cinnamon water*, a spoonful, with the forenamed Powders make it into *Lozenges* according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** The Title shews you the vertues of it.

Vertues newly added.

These are contrived to kill and drive out Worms, in Children especially. They purge out and hinder the encrease of such Humors as give matter to the Generation of Worms. They are good against a stinking breath. A Lozenge may be eaten in the morning, and a glass of *Worm-wood Wine* or beer drunk thereon.

*Saccharum Penidum*. Page. 86 Latin. Or, *Sugar Penids*.

**Colledge.]** Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again, whilst it is boyling, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed it stick not to your teeth, then pour it upon a marble, anointed with Oyl of *Almonds*, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outside of it to the middle till it look like *larch Roxin*, then your hands being rubbed with white Starch, you may draw it into threads either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

**Culpeper.]** I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Vertues newly added.

They serve to temper the Acrimony of sharp and Salt Humors, to which intent they are put into divers Medicaments as occasion requires.

## CONSERVES And SUGARS.

**Colledge.]** Conservees of the Herbs of *Worm-wood*,

*Sorrel*,  
*Wood-sorrel*,  
*Flowers of Oranges*,  
*Borage*,  
*Engloß*,  
*Betony*,  
*Marigolds*,  
*Tops of Carduus*,  
*Clove-gilli-flowers*,  
*Flowers of Centaury the less*,  
*Germander*,  
*Succory*,  
*Leaves of Scurvy-grass*,  
*Flowers of Comfrey the greater*,  
*Citraria*,  
*Cynobati*,  
*Roots of Spurge*,  
*Herbs and flowers of Eye bright*,  
*Tops of Fumitory*,  
*Goats-Rue*,  
*Flowers of Broom not quite open*,  
*Hysop*,  
*Lavender*,  
*White Lillies*,  
*Lillies of the Valley*,  
*Marjoram*,  
*Mallows*,  
*Tops of Bawm*,  
*Leaves of Mint*,  
*Flowers of water Lillies*,  
*Red Poppies*,  
*Peony*,  
*Peaches*,  
*Prim-roses*,  
*Roses, damask, red*,  
*Rosemary*,  
*Leaves of Rue*,  
*Flowers of Sage*,

*Confectio de Thure.* Page 87. Latin.  
The Confection of Frankincense,  
or Lozenges of Frankincense.

**Colledg.]** Take Coriander seeds pre-  
pared half an ounce,  
Nutmegs,  
White Frankincense, of each three  
drams,  
Liquoris,  
Mastic, of each two drams.  
Cubebs,  
Harts-horn prepared of each one  
drum.  
Conferves of red Roses an ounce.  
White Sugar as much as is sufficient  
to make it into mean biss.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Lozenges powerfully dry  
up Rheum, strengthen the Brain and  
Stomach, heal Catarrhs, and are so-  
veraign for a bad memory arising  
from a cold and moist distemper of  
the Brain and Nerves.

*Saccharum Rosarum.* Page 87. Latin.  
Or, Sugar of Roses.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Rose leaves the  
whines being cut off, and speedily  
dried in the Sun an ounce,  
White Sugar a pound,  
Melt the Sugar in Rose-water and juyce  
of Roses of each two ounces.  
Which being consumed by degrees, put in  
the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them,  
and put it upon a Marble,  
And make it into Lozenges according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** As for the vertues of  
this, It strengthens weak Stomachs,  
weak hearts, and weak brains; re-  
stores such as are in Consumptions,  
restores lost strength, staies fluxes,  
easeth pains in the head, ears and  
eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and  
pissing of blood; it is a fine commo-  
dity for a man in a consumption to  
carry about with him, and eat now  
and then a bit.

*Virtues newly added.*

Strengthens the Liver and corrects  
the hot distempers thereof. It helps  
the flagginels of the Livers substance  
and prevents Cachexia's and Drop-  
sies.

## Species, or Pouders.

*Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*  
Page 88. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cloves seven  
drams,  
Mace,

Zedoarys  
Galanga the less,  
Yellow Saunders,  
Troches,  
Diarrhodon,  
Cinnamon,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Long Pepper,  
Cardamus the less, of each one dram,  
Red Roses four drams,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Liquoris, of each two drams,  
Indian Leaf,  
Cubebs of each two scruples,  
Beat them all diligently into powder.

**Culpeper.** This powder strengthens  
the heart and stomach, helps digesti-  
on, expelleth wind, staies vomiting,  
and cleanse the stomach of putrid  
humors.

*Aromaticum Rosarum.*  
Page 88. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses exangu-  
lated fifteen drams,  
Liquoris seven drams,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Saunders, of each three drams,  
Cinnamon five drams,  
Cloves,  
Mace, of each two drams and an half.  
Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth of of each eight scruples,  
Nutmegs,  
Cardamus the less,  
Galanga, of each one dram,  
Indian spicknard two scruples.  
Make it into a powder to be kept in a  
glass for use.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the brain  
heart and stomach; and all such in-  
ternal Members as help towards con-  
coction; it helps digestion, con-  
sumes the watry excrements of the  
bowels, strengthens such as are pined  
away by reason of the violence of a  
Disease and restores such as are in a  
consumption.

*Pulvis ex chelis cancerorum compositus.*  
Page 89. Latin. Or, Powder of  
Crabs Claws Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pearls prepared,  
Crabs Eyes,  
Red Coral,  
White Amber,  
Harts horn,  
Oriental Bezoar, of each half an  
ounce,  
Ponder of the black tops of Crabs  
claws the weight of them all.  
Beat them into powder which may be  
made into Balls with gelly, and the skins  
which our Vipers have cast off, warily  
dried and kept for use.

**Culpeper.]** This is that powder

they ordinarily call *Gaseigns* pon-  
der, there are divers Receipts of it,  
of which this is none of the worst,  
though the manner of making it up  
be exceeding difficult if not impossi-  
ble; but that it may be had to do a  
man good when Adders Skin cannot  
be gotten, you may make it up with  
gelly of Harts horn, into which put a  
little saffron: four, five or six grains  
is excellent good in a fever to be  
taken in any cordial, for it heats the  
heart and vital spirits exceedingly,  
and makes them impregnable.

*Species cordiales Temperans.*  
Page 89. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of wood of Aloes,  
Spodium of each a dram,  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves, bone of a stags heart,  
Roses of Angelica,  
Anise,  
Tormenail, of each a dram and a half.  
Pearls prepared six drams,  
Raw Silk casted,  
Both sorts of Coral, of each two  
drams,  
Jacinth,  
Emeralds,  
Sapphire, of each half a dram.  
Saffron a scruple,  
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each  
ten.

Make them into powder according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a great cordial, a  
great strengthener both of the heart,  
and brain.

*Discalaminthe Simplex.*  
Pag. 89. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of mountain Cala-  
minth,  
Pennyroyl,  
Origanium,  
Seeds of Macedonian Parsly,  
Common Parsly,  
Hartwort, of each two drams.  
Seeds of Smallage,  
Tops of Time, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Lovage,  
Black Pepper, of each an ounce.  
Make them into powder according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** It heats and comforts  
cold bodies, cuts thick and gross  
flegm, Provokes Urin and the teres  
in women I confess this differs som-  
thing from *Galen*, but is better at  
leastwise for our bodies in my opini-  
on than his. It expels wind exceed-  
ingly, you may take half a dram of  
the powder at a time. There is no-  
thing surer than that all their Pouders  
will keep better in Electuaries than  
they will in Pouders, and into such  
a body if you please you may make



it with two pound and a half of white sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Those that would give help against al Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

**Diacalaminth compound.**

Pag. 89. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Diacalaminth* simple half an ounce,  
The Leaves of *Morehound,*  
*Marjoram,*  
*Bawm,*  
*Mugwort,*  
*Savin* dried, of each a dram.  
*Cyperus* roots,  
Seeds of *Maddir,*  
*Rue,*  
*Mace,*  
*Cinnamon* of each two scruples.

Beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This seems to be more appropriated to the Feminine Gender than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after labor: yet it is dangerous for women with child.

**Dianisum.** Page 90. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Annis* seeds two ounces and an half,

*Liquoris,*  
*Mastic,* of each an ounce.  
Seeds of *Caraway,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Mace,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Cinnamon* of each five drams.  
The three sorts of *Pepper,*  
*Cassia Ligna,*  
*Mountain-calaminth,*  
*Pellitory* of Spain, of each two drams.  
*Cardamoms* the greater,  
*Cloves,*  
*Cubebs,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Saffron,* of each a dram and an half.

Make them into powder.

**Culpeper.]** It is chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continuall coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a dram of Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

**Pulvis Radicum Ari composuit.** Pag. 98. Latin. Powder of Aron or Cuckowpintle Roots compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aron* roots two ounces,

*Common Water* flag,  
*Burnet,* of each one ounce  
*Crabs eyes* half an ounce,  
*Cinnamon* three drams,  
*Salt* of *Wormwood* and *Juniper,* of each one dram.

Make them into Powder.

*Virtues* newly added.

This is good to move Sweat in malignant diseases, also against the bitings of a mad Dog. A scruple or half a dram may be given with London Treacle or Burnet or Bawm water.

**Diaireos simple.** Pag. 90 Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Orris* Roots half an ounce,

*Sugar candy,*  
*Diairaganthum frigidum,* of each two drams.

Make them into Powder.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarseness. You may mix it with any peccoral syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liqueur stick.

**Dialacca.** Page 90. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Gum-lacca* prepared,

*Rubarb,*  
*Schenamb,* of each three drams.  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Mastic,*  
*Juyce* of *wormwood*  
*Agrimony* made thick,

Seeds of *Smallage,*

*Annis,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Animi,*

*Savin,*

*Bitter Almonds,*

*Mirr,*

*Costus,* or *Zedoary,*

*Roots* of *Maddir,*

*Asarabacca,*

*Birchwort* long and round,

*Gemian,*

*Saffron,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Dried Hyssop,*

*Cassia Ligna,*

*Edellum,* of each a dram & an half.

*Black Pepper,*

*Ginger,* of each a dram.

Make them into Powder according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obstructions, helps Droopies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose: if the Patient be strong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

**Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis.** Page 91, Latin. The Cordial Magistral powder.

**Colledg.]** Take of *East Bezoar,* Bone of a *Stags heart,* of each a dram and an half.

*Magisterium* of white and red Coral.

*White Amber,*

*Magisterium* of Pearl,

*Harts-horn,*

*Ivory,*

*Bole-armenick,*

*Earth* of *Germany,*

*Samos* and

*Lemnos,*

*Elks* claw,

*Tormentil* roots, of each a dram.

*Wood* of *Aloes,*

*Citron* peels,

*Roots* of *Angelica,*

*Zedoary* of each two scruples.

*Leaves* of *Gold,* twenty,

*Ambergreece* one scruple,

*Musk* six grains.

Mix them, and make them into powder.

**Culpeper.** It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty cordial and great strengthener of the heart and vitals in Feavers.

*Virtues* newly added.

It is excellent in al Venemous diseases. It helps fluxes, corrects a stinking breath, is good for the falling-sickness, all Infirmities of the Brain and Heart springing from cold causes. It cheers a Melancholick spirit. A scruple, half a dram or two scruples may be given in a little Borrage water, or in Sack to elderly persons not feverish.

**Diamargariton-frigidum.**

Page, 91. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the four greater cold seeds.

Seeds of *Parstain,*

*White Poppies,*

*Endive,*

*Sorrel,*

*Citron,*

The three *Saunders,*

*Wood* of *Aloes,*

*Ginger,*

*Red Roses* exungulated,

*Flowers* of *Water-lillies,*

*Bugloss,*

*Viols,*

The

The Berries of Mirles,  
Bone in a Seaga Heart,  
Ivory,  
Contra-yrua,  
Cinnamon, of each one dram.  
Both sorts of Corals, of each half a  
dram.  
Pearls three drams.  
Camphire six grains.  
Make them into Powder according to  
Art.

Observe that the four greater cold seeds,  
and the Poppy seeds, are not to be ad-  
ded before the Powder be required by  
the Physician for use. Do so by the  
other Powders in the composition of  
which these Powders are used.

**Culpeper.**] As for the virtues of it,  
Authors hold it to be restorative in  
Consumptions, to help such as are  
in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength  
lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and  
Consumptions of the Lungs, and  
restore such as have labored long  
under Languishing or Pining dis-  
eases.

*Diambra*, Page 92. Latin.

**Colledg.**] Take of Cinnamon,  
Angelica Root,  
Cloves,  
Mace,  
Nutmegs,  
Indian leaf,  
Galanga, of each three drams.  
Indian spicknard,  
Cardamome, greater and lesser, of  
each one dram.  
Ginger a dram and an half.  
Wood of Aloes,  
Yellow Sanders,  
Long Pepper, of each two drams.  
Amber-greece a dram and an  
half.

Musk half a dram.  
Make them all into Powder according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.**] Mesue appropriates this  
to the Head, and saith, It heats and  
strengthens the Brain, causeth Mirth,  
helps concoction, cherisheth the Ani-  
mal, Vital, and Natural Spirits; it  
strengthens the heart and stomach,  
and resists all cold Diseases, and is  
therefore special good for Women  
and old men. Your best way is to  
make it into an Electuary, by mixing  
it with three times its weight of cla-  
rified Honey, and take the quantity  
of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

*Diamoschu Dulce*. Page 92. Latin.

**Colledg.**] Take of Saffron,  
Galanga,  
Zedoary,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Mace, of each two drams.  
Pearls,

Raw silk rosted,  
White Amber,  
Red Coral prepared,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Basil, of each two drams and an  
half.  
Ginger,  
Cubebs,  
Long Pepper, of each a dram and an  
half.

Nutmegs,  
Indian Leaf or Cinnamon,  
Cloves, of each one dram.  
Musk two scruples.  
Make them into powder according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.**] It wonderfully helps cold  
afflictions of the Brain, that come  
without a fever, melancholly and its  
attendants, viz. Sadness without a  
cause, Vertigo or diziness in the  
head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, re-  
solution of the Nerves, Convulsions,  
Heart qualms, afflictions of the  
Lungs, and difficulty of breathing.  
The Dose of the Powder is half a  
dram, or two scruples, or less; ac-  
cording to the age or strength of him  
or her that takes it. Mesue appoints  
it to be made into an Electuary with  
clarified Honey, and of the Electua-  
ry, two drams is the Dose: The time  
of taking it is, in the morning fa-  
sting.

They that think the use of these Me-  
dicines is too brief, (it's so only for  
cheapness of the Book) let them read  
these Books of mine, of the last Edi-  
tion, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *John-  
ston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertius*, and *Physick*  
for the Poor.

*Diamoschu Amarum*.  
Page 92. Latin.

**Colledg.**] It is prepared by adding to  
the fornamed Worm-wood.

Dried Roses of each three drams.  
Aloes half an ounce.  
Cinnamon two drams and an half.  
Castorium,  
Lavage, of each one dram.  
Make them into Powder.

**Culpeper.**] Besides the Vertues of  
the former, it purgeth the stomach of  
purified Humors.

*Species Dianthus*. Page 93. Latin.  
Or, Powder of Rosemary  
Flowers Compound.

**Colledg.** Take of Rosemary flowers  
an ounce.

Flowers of Red Roses,  
Violets,  
Liquoris, of each six drams,  
Cloves,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Nutmegs,

Galanga,  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Zedoary,  
Mace,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Cardamoms the less,  
Seeds of Dill.  
Annis, of each four scruples.  
Make them into Powder according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.**] It strengthens the heart  
and helps the passions thereof, it cau-  
seth a joyful and cheerful mind, and  
strengthens such as have been weak-  
ned by long sickness: it strengthens  
cold stomachs, and helps digestion  
notably. The Dose is half a dram;  
you may make it into an Electuary  
with Honey, and take two drams of  
that at a time.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is effectual against all cold dis-  
eases of the Brain, Nerves and Sto-  
mach, as tremblings of the Hands,  
Palsies, Apoplexies, Indigestion of  
meat. Also it helps a bad memory  
arising from coldness and moisture of  
the Brain and Nerves.

*Diapenidion*. Page 93. Latin.

**Colledg.**] Take of Penides two ounce-  
s.

Pine-Nut,  
Sweet Almonds blanched,  
White Poppy seeds, of each three  
drams and a scruple.  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Ginger,  
(which three being omitted, it is *Diapen-  
idion* without species)  
Juice of Liquoris,  
Gum Tragacanth, and  
Arabick,  
white Starch,  
The four greater cold seeds husked, of  
each a dram and an half.  
Camphire, seven grains.  
Make them into Powder.

**Culpeper.**] It helps the Diseases  
of the breast, Coughs, Colds, hoar-  
sness, and Consumptions of the Lungs,  
as also such as spit matter. You may  
mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and  
take it with a Liquoris stick, if you  
fancy the Powder best; but if the  
Electuary, you may take a dram of it  
upon a knives point at any time when  
the Cough comes.

*Diarrhodon Abbasii*.  
Page 93. Latin.

**Colledg.**] Take of Sanders white and  
red, of each two drams and an  
half.  
Gum Tragacanth, and  
Arabick,

Ivory,

*Ivory*, of each two scruples.

*Asarabacca roots*,

*Massich*,

*Indian spicknard*,

*Cardamoms*,

*Liquoris*,

*Saffron*,

*Wood of Aloes*,

*Cloves*,

*Gallia Moschata*,

*Annis*, and

*Sweet Fennel seeds*,

*Cinnamon*,

*Rubarb*,

*Basil seeds*,

*Barberry seeds*,

*The seeds of Succory*,

*Purslain*,

*The four greater cold seeds clenfed*.

*White Poppy seeds*, of each a scruple.

*Pearls*,

*Bone of a Ssage Heart*, of each half a scruple.

*Red Roses* exungulated, one ounce and three drams.

*Camphire* seven grains,

Make them into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen, easeth pains in the Body, and most infirmities coming to the Body by reason of heat. The dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it.

*Diapsaliscum*. Page 94. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of Cummin seeds steeped in Vinegar and dried.

*Long Pepper*,

*Rue leaves*, of each an ounce.

*Niter*, half an ounce,

Make them into powder.

*Culpeper.*] It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whose effects is the same.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnson*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Species Diatrachanthi frigidi*.

Page 94. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces.

*Gum Arabick* an ounce and two drams.

*White Starch* half an ounce.

*Liquoris*,

*Seeds of Melones*,

*White Poppies*, of each three drams.

*Citruls*,

*Cucumers*,

*Guards*, of each two drams.

*Penids* three ounces.

*Camphire* half a scruple.

Make of them a Powder according to Art.

Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, of the Seeds.

*Culpeper.*] If you please to put in the cold Seeds, and so make it up into an Electuary; It helps the faults of the Breast and Lungs coming of heat and driness; it helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: It is your best way to make an Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris slick.

*Diatrion Piperion*. Pag. 94. Lat.

*Colledg.* Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drams and fifteen grains.

*Annis* seeds,

*Time*,

*Ginger*, of each one dram. Beat them into gross Powder.

*Culpeper.*] It heats the Stomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Powder, or two drams in Electuary (for so *Galen* who was Author of it appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

*Diatrion Sanalon*. Page 94. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of all the the sorts of Sanders,

*Red Roses*, of each three drams.

*Rubarb*,

*Ivory*,

*Juyce of Liquoris*,

*Purslain seeds*, of each two drams and

fifteen grains,

*White Starch*,

*Gum Arabick*,

*Tragacanth*,

*Seeds of Melones*,

*Cucumers*,

*Citruls*,

*Guards*,

*Endive*, of each a dram and an

half,

*Camphire* a scruple.

Make them into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver; besides, it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Powder or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their Powders will keep better by half in Electuaries.

*Pulvis Haly*. Page 95. Latin. Or, the Powder of Haly, an Arabian Physitian so called.

*Colledg.* Take of white Poppy seeds ten drams.

*White Starch*,

*Gum Arabick*, and

*Tragacanth*, of each three drams.

*Seeds of Purslain*,

*Marsh-mallows*,

*Mallows*, of each five drams.

*Cucumers*,

*Melones*,

*Guards*,

*Citruls*,

*Quinces* of each seven drams.

*Ivory*,

*Liquoris*, of each three drams.

*Penids* the weights of them all.

Make them into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breast and Lungs, as Consumptions, Pleurifies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatrachanthum frigidum*.

*Verrus* newly added.

This Powder qualifies the sharpness and acrimony of Salt and adust Humors, and eager Medicaments. It is good for spitting of Blood, overflowing of the courses & Hemorrhoides and all other undue evacuations of blood. It helps the strangury and sharpness of Urine, and the Bloody flux, being seasonably administred. One scruple, half a dram or a dram may be given in Purslane water, or made up in an Electuary with Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

*Pulvis Lenificans*, *Galen*. Page 95. Latin. Or, *Galen's Merry-making Powder*.

*Colledg.* Take the flowers of clove basil, or the seeds thereof,

*Saffron*,

*Zedoary*,

*Wood of Aloes*,

K k

*Cloves*,



*Cloves,*  
*Citron peels,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Mace,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Syrax Calamitis,* of each two drams  
and an half.

*Ivory,*  
*Annis seeds,*  
*Time,*  
*Epithimum,* of each one dram.  
*Pearls,*  
*Bone of a Stags heart,*  
*Camphire,* of each half a dram.  
*Leaves of Gold and Silver,* of each  
half a scruple.

Make it into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It causeth a merry  
heart, a good color, helps digestion,  
and keeps back old age. You may  
mix half a dram of it to take at one  
time, or less if you please, in any  
cordial syrup or Electuary appropriated  
to the same uses.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let  
them read these books of mine, of the  
last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston,*  
*Riolanus, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and  
*Physick for the Poor.*

*Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistratus.* Pag.  
95. Latin. Or, the Bezoartick  
Magistral Powder.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Sapphire,*

*Ruby,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Granates,*  
*Emerald* of each a dram.

*Terra Lemnia,*  
*Bole-armenick,*  
*Red Coral* prepared,  
*Pearls* prepared, of each two drams.

*Zedoary,*  
*Unicorn horn,*  
*East and West Bezoar,*  
*Musk,*

*Ambergreece,*  
*Camphire,*  
*Squintanib,*  
*Saffron* of each half a dram.  
*Tellow Saunders,*

*Wood of Aloes,*  
*Benjamin,* of each two scruples.  
*Magisterial Phylonium,* four scruples.

*Bone of a Stags heart,*  
*Citron peels,*  
*Chermes* of each half a dram.

*Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon* and  
*Nutmegs* of each five drops.

Make of all a most subtil Powder according  
to art.

*Culpeper.*] 'Tis a great Cordial to  
revive the Body, but it wil bring the  
pulse into consumption.

*Verues newly added.*

This Powder seems to have been  
invented against the Plague and pesti-  
lential malignant diseases, in which  
cases, doubtless it is very useful, one  
scruple, half a dram, or a dram to a

person infected may be given in Bo-  
rage water and sweat procured upon  
it.

*Species confectiois Liberrantis.*  
Page 96. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take *Tormenil* roots

*Seeds of Sorrel,*  
*Endive,*  
*Coriander* prepared,  
*Citron,* of each one dram and an  
half.

*All the Saunders,*  
*White Distany,* of each a dram.  
*Bole-armenick,*  
*Earth of Lemnos,* of each three  
drams.

*Pearls,*  
*Both sorts of Coral,*  
*White Amber,*  
*Ivory,*  
*Spodium,*  
*Bone of a Stags heart,*

*Roots of Serpentry,*

*Avens,*  
*Angelica,*  
*Cardamoms,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Mace,*  
*Wood of Aloes,*  
*Cassia Lignea,*  
*Saffron,*  
*Zedoary,* of each half a dram.

*Penids,*  
*Raw Silk* softened,  
*Emeralds,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Granate,*

*Flowers of Water-lillies,*

*Bugloss,*  
*Red Roses,* of each one scruple.  
*Camphire* seven grains.

Make them into a Powder according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.*] It is exceeding good  
in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth  
from ill airs, and keepeth the humors  
in the body from corruption, it cools  
the heart and blood, strengtheneth  
such as are oppressed by heat; to  
conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial  
though costly. It being out of the  
reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit  
the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility  
study Physick themselves, so shal they  
know it; for had they wanted hearts  
to that study no more than they want-  
ed time and menas, it had been far  
better for this Common-wealth than  
now it is. If a Gentleman have no  
skil in Physick himself, Dr. Duncie if  
he have a Plush cloak will serve his  
turn.

*Pulvis Saxonicus.* Pag. 96. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of the *Roots* of both  
sorts of *Angelica,*

*Swallow-ivory,*  
*Garden Valerian,*  
*Polipodium* of the Oak,

*Marsh-mallows,*  
*Nettles,* of each half an ounce.  
*Bark of German Mezereon,* two  
drams.

*Herb True-love,* twenty grains,  
*Leaves of the same,* roots and all,  
shirty six.

The roots being steeped in Vinegar and  
dried, beat it all into Powder.

*Culpeper.*] It seems to be as great  
an expeller of poyson, and as great a  
preservative against it, and the pesti-  
lence, as one shall usually read of.  
Widdow-wail is left out by *Gesner,*  
*Crato* and others, and out of question  
it makes the Receipt the worse and  
not the better.

*Pulvis Anisylissus.* or, powder against  
the biting of mad Dogs.  
Page, 97. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of *Leaves of Rue,*

*Vervain,*  
*Sage,*  
*Plantane,*  
*Polypodium,*  
*Common Wormwood,*  
*Mints,*  
*Mugwort,*  
*Bawm,*  
*Betony,*  
*St. Johns wort,*

*Cemauy* the less, of each equal parts.  
Let them all be gathered in their greatest  
strength, which is about the full Moon in  
June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun,  
and renewed yearly, and not beaten to  
powder till you have occasion to use them.

*Culpeper.*] A dram of the powder  
is sufficient taken every morning.

*Verues newly added.*

I am credibly informed that this  
powder has been lately experimented  
upon persons bit by mad Dogs and  
taken very ill afterwards, whom it  
did wonderfully restore. Conse-  
quently it is good in other Venemous  
diseases, and in the plague it self. Al-  
so for persons troubled in their wits  
from other causes, after general Re-  
medies it may be good, and for all  
maladies whose symptoms resemble  
those of persons diseased by the bite-  
ing of mad Dogs.

*Rofasa Novella.* Page 97. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Red Roses,*  
*Liquoris,* of each one ounce one dram  
two scruples and an half.

*Cinamon* two drams, two scruples,  
and two grains,

*Cloves,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Zedoary,*  
*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Cardamoms,*

*Cardamoms,*  
Parfly seeds, of each one scruple eight  
grains.

Beat them into powder.

*Culpeper.*] It quencheth thirst, and staves vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver, and lunges (yet is the powder it self hot) It strengthens the vital spirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under cronical diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you please to make it into such a body.

*Pulvis Thurales.* Pag. 97. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Frankincense one dram,*  
*Aloes half a dram.*  
Beat them into Powder.

*Culpeper.*] And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the fore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will stick on till the fore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applied such a Medicine (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincense, and used only Comies wool and the white of an Egg) to kided heels, and alwaies with good success.

*Pulvis Hermodactylorum composuit.*  
Page. 97. Latin. Or, Powder of  
Hermodactils compound.

Colledg.] *Take of mens bones burnt,*  
*Scammony,*  
*Hermodactils,*  
*Turkish,*  
*Senna,*  
*Sugar, of each equal parts.*  
Beat them into powder.

*Virtus newly added.*

This powder was called *Pulvis Arthriticus* formerly, being of *Paracelsus* his invention and transferred from him by *Crollius* into his *Basilea Chymica*. It was invented against the running Gout, in which case it is effectual. The dose is half a dram or two scruples in white Wine. Nor is it so dreadful a thing as Mr. *Culpeper* imagines. I conceive it may be proper to purge persons, especially women that are troubled with a stubborn and impudent Tooth-ach, that will not otherwise be persuaded a-

way convenient Remedies being afterwards applied.

*Pulvis Sena composuit major* Page 98.  
Latin. Powder of Sena the greater  
composition, Or, Dr. *Hol-*  
*lands* Powder.

Colledg.] *Take of the seeds of An-*  
*nisi,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Cummin,*  
*Spicknard,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Galanga, of each half an ounce.*  
*Liquoris,*  
*Gromwel, of each an ounce,*  
*Sena the weight of them all,*  
Beat it into powder.

*Culpeper.*] That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine wil work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm.

*Virtus newly added.*

This is good in hypochondriacal melancholly and stoppage of the Urin by wind or Gravel, also for Head-ach proceeding from winds, and ringing or tinkling in the Ears. The dose is two scruples or a dram in white Wine or Sack.

*Pulvis Sena composuit minor.* Page  
98. Lat. Or, Powder of Sena,  
the lesser composition.

Colledg.] *Take of Sena two ounces.*  
*Crem of Tartar half an ounce.*  
*Mace two scruples, and an half,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Cinnamon, of each a dram and an*  
*half.*  
*Sal gem one dram.*  
Beat them into powder according to art.

*Culpeper.*] This powder purgeth melancholly, and clenseth the head. The following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up. and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often and not stir out of it that day.

*Diasea or Pulvis Sanctus of Brassa-*  
*volus* Page 98. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Sena,*  
*Crem of Tartar, of each two ounces.*  
*Cloves,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Galanga,*  
*Amni, of each two drams.*  
*Diacridium half an ounce.*  
Beat it into powder according to art.

*Virtus newly added.*

The Inventor of this powder *Brassavolus* a learned Italian Physitian, finding the excellent effects thereof, termed it *Pulvis Sanctus*, the Holy or sacred powder. It purges melancholly chiefly, and is good for all diseases of the body or mind arising from that humor. The dose is half a dram or two scruples. It has been used a thousand times I beleieve since it has been first invented and a thousand to that, without any such danger as Mr. *Culpeper* imagines, having it seems calculated the Nativity thereof, but his Ephemerides were false printed. It is good for poor people, because of its no dear materials, and easily made. The best way to give it, I conceive, is in white Wine with half an ounce of *Elect. lenitivum*, or in hot bodies with *Cichory* or *Fumitory* water three ounces, and six drams of Electuary Lenitive to half a dram of the powder.

*Dianarbish with Rhubarb.*  
Page 98. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Turkish,*  
*Hermodactils, of each an ounce.*  
*Rhubarb ten drams*  
*Diacrydium half an ounce,*  
*Sanders red and white,*  
*Violets,*  
*Ginger, of each a dram and a half.*  
*Mastic,*  
*Annis seed,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Saffron of each half a dram.*  
Make it into powder.

*Culpeper.* This also purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour than they can claw off in half a yeer.

*Virtus newly added.*

*Momagnana* a famous and learned Physitian invented this medicament, or perfected the same at least, by adding Rhubarb. It is effectual to purge flegm and choller in diseases of the Head, Nerves, Joynts and the Venereal Murren. The dose is half  
an

an ounce in white wine or five drams  
in strong Bodies with one ounce of  
Syrup of violets to temper the same.

**The POWDERS** left  
out in their new *Dispen-  
satory*, are these.

*The lesser cordial Powder.*  
Fernelius.

Colledg.] **T**ake of Hart's-horn,  
Unicorns horn,  
Pearls,  
Ivory, of each six grains.  
Beat them into fine Powder.  
If you mean to keep it, you may en-  
crease the quantity Proportionably.

*The greater Cordial Ponder.*  
Fernelius.

**Colledg.** Take of the Roots of Tormentil,  
Roots of Dittany,  
Clove-gilliflowers,  
Scabious.  
Seeds of Borrel,  
Coriander prepared,  
Citron,  
Carduus Benedictus,  
Endive,  
Rue, of each one dram.  
Of the three sorts of Sanders, white,  
red, and yellow.  
Beet, white and red (or if you cannot  
get them, take the roots of X-vent  
and Tormentil in their stead)  
Roman Doronicum, [a kind of Woolf-  
bane.]  
Cinnamon,  
Cardamoms,  
Saffron,  
Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss [viz.  
Borrage and Bugloss.]  
Red Roses,  
Water-Lillies,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Mace, of each two scruples.  
Ivory,  
Spodium,  
Bone of a Stag's heart,  
Red Coral,  
Pearls,  
Emerald,  
Jacinth,  
Granate, of each one scruple.  
Raw-silk torrified [dried or roasted by  
the Fire]  
Bole-Armenick,  
Earth of Lemnos, of each half a  
dram.  
Camphire,  
Ambergreece,  
Musk, of each six grains.  
Beat them into powder according to art.  
And with eight times their weights in  
white Sugar Dissolved in Rose  
water.

You may make them into Loxenges, if  
you please.

*Culpeper.*] Both this and the former powder, are appropriated to the Heart (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that, and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing Nature. All these are cordial Powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which. They find appropriated to the same use these are.

*A Ponder for such as are bruised  
by a Fall.*

Colledge.] *Take of Terra Sigillata,*  
*Sanguis Draconis.*  
*Mummy of each two drams.*  
*Spermaceti one dram*  
*Rhubarb half a dram.*  
*beat them in Powder according to*  
*Art.*

*Culpeper.*] You must beat the rest into Powder, and then add the Spermaceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Spermaceti and the rest all together and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder, as the simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

*Species Electuarij Diacymini.*  
Nicholaus.

Colledge.] *Take of Cummin seeds: infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one scruple.*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Cloues, of each two drams and an half.*  
*Galanga,*  
*Sauory,*  
*Calaminsh, of each one dram and two scruples.*  
*Ginger,*  
*Black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains.*  
*Seeds of Louage,*  
*Ammi, or Bishop weed, of each one dram and eighteen grains.*  
*Long Pepper one dram.*  
*Spicknard,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half.*  
*Beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.*

*Culpper.*] It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feverish: you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennarius, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Species Electuarii Diagalanga.*  
Mesue.

Colledge.] *Take of Galanga,*  
*Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.*  
*Cloves,*  
*Mace,*  
*Seeds of Lovage of each two drams.*  
*Ginger,*  
*Long and white Peppers,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram*  
*and an half.*  
*Calamint, and*  
*Mints dried,*  
*Lardamoms the greater*  
*Indian stick root,*  
*Seeds of Smallage,*  
*Annis,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Carraway, of each one dram.*  
*Beat them into powder according to*  
*Art.*  
*Also it may be made into an Electua-*  
*ry with white Sugar dissolved in*  
*Malago Wine or twelve times the*  
*weight of it of Clarified Honey.*

*Culpeper.*] I am afraid twelve times the weight of the simples, is too much. *Mefue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, fower belchings, and indigestion, gross humors and cold affections of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis Frigidi.*  
Or, Species of the cooling Elect-  
ry of precious Stones.

Colledg.] Take of Pearls prepared  
three drams.  
Spodium,  
Ivory,  
Both sorts of Corral, of each two  
drams.

**Flowers**



Flowers of Red Roses a dram and an half.  
 Jacinth,  
 Sapphire,  
 Emerald,  
 Sardine,  
 Granate,  
 Sanders white, red and yellow.  
 Flowers of Borrage, and  
 Bugloss,  
 Seeds of Sorrel, and  
 Bazil,  
 Both sorts of Beets (for want of them  
 the Roots of Avena and Tormen-  
 til) of each one dram.  
 Bone of a Stags Heart half a dram.  
 Leaves of Gold, and  
 Silver, of each fifteen.  
 Make of them all a Powder according to  
 Art, and let it be diligently kept.

Venus newly added.

This Powder is good in Malignant,  
 Venemous and Pestilential Diseases.  
 It cools and refreshes the Heart,  
 Braine, Liver and other internal  
 Bowels disordered by heat. It ex-  
 hilarates the mind, is good in disen-  
 teries and fluxes of the Belly, and  
 against the whites or over great flux  
 of Courses in Women. The dose is  
 from one scruple to half a dram or a  
 dram, in Borrage water or made in  
 form of a Bolus with conserve of red  
 Roses and Syrup of the Juice of  
 Citrons.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton  
 Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledge.] Take of Pearls, and  
 Pellitory of the Wall, of each one  
 dram.

Ginger,  
 Mastich. of each half an ounce.  
 Dorenicum,  
 Zedoary,  
 Smallage seeds,  
 Both sorts of Cardamoms,  
 Nutmegs,  
 Mace, of each two drams.

Beet of both sorts, (if they cannot be  
 procured take the Roots of Avena  
 and Tormenitil)

Black and long Peppers, of each three  
 drams.

Beat them into Powder and keep them  
 for your use.

Culpeper.] Avicenna prescribes  
 this as an Electuary, This (quoth  
 Avicenna) is appropriated to women  
 and in them to Diseases incident to  
 their Matrix, but his reasons I know  
 not; It is Cordial and heats the sto-  
 mach.

Lithontribon Nicholas, accord-  
 ing to Fernelius.

Colledge.] Take of Spicknard,  
 Ginger,

Cinnamon,  
 Black Pepper,  
 Cardamoms,  
 Cloves,  
 Mace, of each half a dram.  
 Costus,  
 Liquoris,  
 Cyperus,  
 Tracanth,  
 Germander, of each two scruples  
 Seeds of Bishops weed [Ammi.]  
 Smallage,  
 Sparagus,  
 Bazil,  
 Nettles,  
 Citrons,  
 Saxifrage,  
 Burnet,  
 Carraway,  
 Carrots,  
 Fennel,  
 Erucum,  
 Parsly of Macedonia,  
 Burs,  
 Scilla, [Or, Hartswort.]  
 Asarabaca, of each one dram.  
 Lapis spongia,  
 Lycis,  
 Cancris,  
 Judaici, of each one dram and an  
 half.  
 Goats blood prepared an ounce and  
 half.

Beat them all into powder according to  
 Art.

Culpeper. It heats the Stomach,  
 and helps want of digestion coming  
 through cold, it eases pain in the  
 Belly and Loyns, the \*Illack passion  
 [A disease that causeth men to Vo-  
 mit up their Excrements.] powerfully  
 breaks the stone in the Reins and  
 bladder, it speedily helps the chollick  
 strangury, & disury. The dose is from  
 a dram to half a dram, take it either  
 in white Wine, or Decoction of  
 Herbs tending to the same purposes.  
 Carduus Benedictus seeds stamped  
 and taken eases pain, aches and  
 stiches in the sides, as also griping of  
 the Belly and Guts.

Pleres Arconicon Nicholas.

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon,

Cloves,  
 Galanga,  
 Wood of Aloes,  
 Indian spicknard,  
 Nutmegs,  
 Ginger,  
 Spodium,  
 Schamamhus,  
 Cyperus,  
 Roses,  
 Violets, of each one dram.  
 Indian leaf, or Mace,  
 Liquoris,  
 Mastich,  
 Syrax Calamitis,  
 Marjoram,

Costmary, or water-Mint,  
 Bazil,  
 Cardamoms,  
 Long and white Pepper,  
 Mirle berries,  
 Citron pills, of each half a dram and  
 six grains,  
 Pearl,  
 Been white and red (or if they be wan-  
 ting take the Roots of Avena and  
 Tormenitil in their steads)  
 Red Corral,  
 Torrefied silk, of each eighteen  
 grains.  
 Musk six grains,  
 Camphire four grains,  
 Beat them into powder according to art.  
 And with ten times their weight in  
 Sugar dissolved in Beem water you  
 may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is exceedingly good  
 for Sad, Melancholly, Lumpish, Pen-  
 sive grieving, Vexing, Pining, Sighing  
 Gobbing, Fearful, Careful Spirits; it  
 strenghtens weak Stomachs exceed-  
 ingly, and helps such as are prone  
 to faintings and swoonings, it streng-  
 thens such as are weakened by vio-  
 lence of sickness, it helps bad memo-  
 ries, quickens all the senses, streng-  
 thens the Brain and Animal spirit,  
 helps the Falling-sickness, and suc-  
 cours such as are troubled with asth-  
 mas, or other cold afflictions of the  
 Lungs. It will keep best in an Elect-  
 uary, of which you may take a dram  
 in the morning, or more, as Age and  
 strength requires.

They that would be knowing Phy-  
 sitians. Let them read those Books  
 of mistie, of the last Edition, viz.  
 Rubeus, Riolanus, Johnston, Ve-  
 singius, Sennertius, and Physick for the  
 poor.

A preservative Powder against the  
 Pestilence. Montagnan.

Colledge.] Take of all the \* Sanders;

[\* White, Red, and Yellow.

Seeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and  
 half.

Bole-Armenick,  
 Cinnamon, of each an ounce.

Roots of Diurany,

Genian,

Tormenitil, of each two drams and  
 an half.

Seeds of Citron,

Sorrel, of each two drams.

Pearls,

Sapphire,

Bone of a stags heart, of each one  
 dram.

Beat them into powder according to  
 Art.

Culpeper.] The Title tells you the  
 vertues of it: Besides it cheers the  
 vital spirits, and strenghtens the  
 heart. You may take half a dram  
 L I every

every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

*Disturbeth the greater, without Rhubarb.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Turbith an ounce,

*Diagridinum,*

*Ginger,* of each half an ounce.

*Cinnamon,*

*Cloves,* of each two drams.

*Galangas,*

*Long Pepper,*

*Mace* of each one dram.

Beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a Skilfull hand.

*A powder for the worms.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Wormseed, four ounces,

*Sena* one ounce,

*Coriander seed* prepared,

*Harts-horn* of each half a dram.

*Rhubarb* half an ounce,

*Dried Rue* two drams.

Beat them into powder.

**Culpeper.]** I like this powder very wel: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their pallat. It is something purging.

## ELECTUARIES.

*Amidorus Analeptica.* Page 99.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drams and five grains,  
*Gum Arabick* and *Tragacanth*, of each two drams and two scruples.  
*Sanders white* and red, of each four scruples.  
*Juice of Liquoris,*  
*White Starch,*  
*Seeds of white Poppies,*  
*Purslain,*  
*Lettice,*  
*Endive,* of each three drams.  
The four greater cold seeds husked,  
*Seeds of Quinces,*  
*Mallows,*

*Cotton,*

*Violets,*

*Pine-nuts,*

*Fistick Nuts,*

*Sweet Almonds,*

*Pulp of Sebestens,* of each two drams.

*Cloves,*

*Spodium,*

*Cinnamon,* of each one dram.

*Saffron* five grains,

*Perids,* half an ounce,

Being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

**Culpeper.]** It restores consumptions, and hellick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

*Confectio Alkermes.* Pag. 99.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Apples.

*Damask Rose water,* of each a pound and an half;

*In which infuse* for twenty four hours,  
*Raw Silk* four ounces.

*Strain it strongly,* and ad Syrup of the Berries of Cherries brought over to us, two pound.

*Sugar* one pound,

*Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey;* then removing is from the fire whilst it is warm, add,

*Ambergreece cut smal,* half an ounce:

Which being wel mingled, put in these things following in powder.

*Cinnamon,*

*Wood of Aloes,* of each six drams.

*Pearls* prepared, two drams,

*Leaf-Gold* a dram,

*Musk* a scruple.

Make it up according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Questionless this is a great cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

*Electuarium de Sassafras.*  
Page 100. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sassafras two ounces,

*Common Water* three pound.

*Boyl it to the consumption of the third part* adding towards the end

*Cinnamon bruised* half an ounce.

*Strain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thicknes of a Syrup* putting in, in powder,

*Cinnamon* a dram,

*Nutmegs* half a scruple,

*Musk* three grains,

*Ambergreece,* thirty two grains,

*Leaves of Gold* ten,

*Spirit of Viniol* four drops,

And so make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the Lungs, or Teeth, or eyes, it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the Kidnies, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

*Electuarium de Bacis Lauri.* Page 100. Latin. Or Electuary of Bay-berries.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Leaves of dried Rue ten drams,

*Seeds of Anni,*

*Cumin,*

*Lovage,*

*Origanum,*

*Nigella,*

*Caraway,*

*Carrots,*

*Parsly,*

*Bitter Almonds,*

*Pepper* black and long,

*Wild Mints,*

*Calamus Aromaticus,*

*Bay-berries,*

*Castoreum* of each two drams.

*Sagapenum* half an ounce,

*Opopanax* three drams,

*Clarified Honey* a pound and an half.

The things to be beaten, being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Illiack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting

ing, or half an ounce in a Clyster according as the disease is.

*Diacapparis.* Page 101. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of Capars four ounces,  
Agrimony roots,  
Nigella seeds,  
Squills,  
Asarabacca,  
Centaury,  
Black Pepper,  
Smallage,  
Time of each an ounce.  
Honey three times their weight.  
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It helps infirmities of the spleen; and the name doth promise so much: it is good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them: the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is —

*Diacinnamomum* Page. 101. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams,  
Cassia Ligna,  
Aliscampane roots, of each half an ounce.  
Galanga, seven drams,  
Cloves,  
Long Pepper,  
Cardamoms of both sorts,  
Ginger,  
Mace,  
Nutmegs,  
Wood of Aloes, of each three drams.  
Saffron one dram,  
Sugar five drams,  
Musk two scruples, to be added according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** *Diacinnamomum*, or The composition of cinnamon, heats the Stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body. A dram of it taken in the morning fasting is exceeding good for ancient people & cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropfies & diseases of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat: do so in all things of like quality.

*Diacorallion.* Page 101. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Coral white and red,

Bole-armenick,  
Dragons-blood, of each one dram.  
Pearls half a dram,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Red Roses,  
Gum Tragacanth,  
Cinnamon of each two scruples.  
Sanders white and red of each one scruple.

With four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in smal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hectic feavers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the terms and whites in women if administered by one whose wife are not a wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

*Diacorum.* Pag. 101. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of Cicors, Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus,  
Pine-mus, of each a pound and an half.

Let the cicors roots, being censed, cut, boyled, and pulped, be added to ten pound of Clarified Honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknes, then being removed from the fire, add the Acorus roots beaten, the Pinemus cut, and these following in powder.

Take of black Pepper an ounce,

Long pepper,  
Cloves,  
Ginger,  
Mace, of each half an ounce.  
Nutmegs,  
Galanga,  
Cardamoms, of each three dram,

Mix them with the roots and Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** The Electuary provokes Lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the Senses, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sickness.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Velsingus, Semmerus, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Diacydonium.* Or, Eestuary of Quinces simple. Pag. 102. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thicknes, eight pound.  
White Sugar six pound.  
Boyl it to its just thicknes.

*Diacidonium with Species.*  
Page 102. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of the juyce of Quinces,  
Sugar, of each two pound.

White Wine Vinegar half a pound added at the end of the Decoction, It being gently boyled, and the scum taken away, add

Ginger two ounces,  
White Pepper ten drams and two scruples.

Bruse them grossly, and boyl it again to the thicknes of Honey.

*Diacidonium compound, Magisteriel.*  
Page 102. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Sugar six pound,

Spring Water four pound.  
Clarifie them wel with the white of an Egg, scumming them; then Take of ripe Quinces censed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound:

Boyl them in the foregoing Syrup til they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, vocata Anglice Bawler; Boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm put in these following Species in gross powder,

Ginger an ounce,  
White Pepper,  
Cinnamon,  
Nutmegs, of each two drams

Keep it in divers boxes.

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues of all these three are, They comfort the Stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are all harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time; before meat to help digestion and fluxes; after meat to stay vomiting; in the morning for the rest.

Vertues newly added.

They strengthen the stomach, stop Vomitings and Looseness. Being seasonably administered they stop a simple Gonorrhæa, and assuage the Flux of Whites in women: and help Barrenness arising from over Looseness of the Spermatick Vessels and thinness of the Seed.

Confectio



*Confectio de Hyacinthis.*  
Page 103. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Jacinth*,  
*Red Coral*,  
*Bolt-Armnick*,  
*Earth of Lemnos*, of each half an ounce.  
*The Berries of Churmes*,  
*Roots of Tormemil*, and  
*Dianthy*,  
*Seeds of Citrons*,  
*Sorrel*,  
*Purslain*,  
*Saffron*,  
*Mirth*,  
*Red Roses exungulated*,  
*All the sorts of Sanders*,  
*Bone of a Seags heart*,  
*Harts-horn*,  
*Ivory prepared*, of each four scruples.  
*Saphire*,  
*Emerald*,  
*Topaz*,  
*Pearls*,  
*Raw silk*,  
*Leaves of Gold*, and  
*Silver*, of each two scruples.  
*Camphire*,  
*Musk*,  
*Amber-greece*, of each five grains,  
*With Syrup of Lemmons make is into a Confection according to Art.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargeableness.

*Amidonum Hamagorum.*  
Page 103. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Lupines hulled* two drams.  
*Black pepper five scruples and six grains*.  
*Liquoris four scruples*,  
*Long Birchwood*,  
*Stagworn*,  
*Cassia Ligna*,  
*Edaccedonian puffy seed*,  
*Pellitory of Spain*,  
*Raw seed*,  
*Spicknard*,  
*Mirth*,  
*Penyroyal*, of each two scruples fourteen grains.  
*Seeds of Smallage*,  
*Savins*, of each two scruples and thirteen grains.  
*Centuary the greater*,  
*Cruish Carrots*,  
*Nigella*,  
*Caramay*,  
*Annis*,

*Cloves*,  
*Alum*, of each two scruples.  
*Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains*.  
*Schenanish one scruple and thirteen grains*.  
*Asarabacca*,  
*Calamus Aromaticus*,  
*Amomum*,  
*Centuary the less*,  
*Seed of Orrach*,  
*Peony*,  
*Fennel*, of each one scruple and six grains.  
*Wood of Aloes*, a scruple and fourteenth grains.  
*Cyperus*,  
*Allicampare*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Cappat roots*,  
*Cammin*,  
*Orobis*, of each one scruple.  
*All of them being beaten into very fine Powder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: Let it stand one month before you use it.*

**Culpeper.]** It provokes the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the Strangury, Disury, Iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the Body; it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staves vomiting: but let it not be taken by women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnson*, *Veslingus*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Diasatyriion.* Page 104. Latin. Or,  
The Electuary of Satyriion Roots.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Satyriion Roots* three ounces.  
*Dates*,  
*Bitter Almonds*,  
*Indian Nut*,  
*Pine-nuts*,  
*Fistick Nuts*,  
*Green Ginger*,  
*Eringo roots preserved*, of each one ounce.  
*Ginger*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Galanga*,  
*Pepper long and black*, of each three drams.  
*Amber-greece one scruple*,  
*Musk two scruples*,  
*Penids four ounces*,  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Saffron*, of each half an ounce.  
*Albinger roots three ounces*.

*Nutmegs*,  
*Mace*,  
*Grains of Paradise*, of each two drams.  
*Asb-vire Key*,  
*The belly and loyns of Scinks*,  
*Borax*,  
*Benjamin*, of each three drams.  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Cardamoms of each two drams*.  
*Seeds of Nettles*, and  
*Onions*,  
*Roots of Avena*, of each a dram and an half.  
*With two pound and an half of Syrup of Green Ginger.*  
*Make them into an Electuary according to art.*

*Vertues newly added.*

This Electuary hath been invented to assist lazy husbands that have small lust or ability to exercise their Tailage. It is a powerful inciter to the actions of Generation. It cleanses the Kidneys, moves Urine, strengthens the back, Warms the Stomach, quickens the senses and provokes Womens monthly Courses. The dose is two or three drams, or in cold Bodies half an ounce, in a cup of Sack, or Muscadine, to provoke to Generation, or in Hippocras, And to move Urine or the Courses give it in white or Rhenish Wine, with a spoonful of Syrup of Mugwort compound.

*Electuarium Diaspermaton.* Page 104.  
Latin. Or, Which is made of several sorts of Seeds.

**Colledge.]** Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds,  
*Seeds of Sparagus*,  
*Burns*,  
*Bazil*,  
*Parfly*,  
*Winter Cherries*, of each two drams.  
*Grommel*,  
*Juyce of Liquoris*, of each three drams.  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Mace*, of each one dram.  
*With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-mallow water*,  
*Make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

**Culpeper.]** It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of diseases) will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

*Vertues newly added.*

It hath like Vertues with the former though not so effectual, and was chiefly

chiefly invented to move Urine, as the former to incite to generation.

*Micela.* Page 105. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of the barks of all the *Mirobalans* torrifed, of each two drams and an half.

*Seeds of Water-creffes,*

*Cumin,*

*Annis,*

*Fennel,*

*Annis,*

*Caraway,* of each a dram and an half.

Bruiſe the ſeeds and ſprinkle them with ſharp white Wine Vinegar; then beat them into powder, and add the *Mirobalans*, and theſe that follow.

*Spodium,*

*Balaſtines,*

*Sunach,*

*Maſſich,*

*Gum Arabick,* of each one dram and fifteen grains.

Mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of *Mirtles* make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It gently eaſeth the bowels of the wind Cholick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it ſtops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as alſo Terms in women.

**Electuarium Pectorale.** Page 105. Lat. &c. Or, A Pectorial Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juicy of *Liquoris,*

*Sweet Almonds,*

*Hazel Nuts,* of each half an ounce.

*Pine-nuts* an ounce.

*Hysop,*

*Maidenhair,*

*Orris,*

*Nettle ſeeds,*

*Round Birthwort,* of each a dram and an half.

*Black pepper,*

*Seeds of water-creffes,*

*Roots of Alicampane,* of each half a dram.

*Honey* fourteen ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a *Liquoris* ſtick.

**Theriaca Diſtroſaron.**  
Page 104. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of *Gentian,*

*Bay-berries,*

*Mirr,*

*Round Birthwort,* of each two ounces.

*Honey,* two pound.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Meſue*. It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the Brain, as Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, dead Palſies, ſhaking Palſies, &c. As alſo the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digeſtion: as alſo ſtoppings of the Liver, Dropſies; it reſiſts the Peſtilence and Poyſons, and helps the bitings of venomous Beaſts. The doſe is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient, as alſo the ſtrength of the diſeaſes: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occaſion calls for it.

**Diaſcordium.** Page 136. Latin. Or, The Antidote made of the Herb Scordium.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Cinnamon,*  
*Caffia lignea,* of each half an ounce.  
*Scordium* an ounce.

*Dianthy of Crees,*

*Tormenil,*

*Biſſori,*

*Galbanum,*

*Gum Arabick,* of each half an ounce.

*Opium* one dram and an half.

*Sorrel ſeeds* one dram and an half.

*Gemian* half an ounce.

*Bole-Armenick* an ounce and an half.

*Eariſh of Lemnos* half an ounce.

*Long Pepper,*

*Ginger,* of each two drams.

*Clarified Honey* two pound and an half.

*Sugar of Roſes* one pound.

*Canary Wine* ten ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a well compoſed Electuary, ſomething appropriated to the Nature of Women, for it provokes the Terms, haſtens their labor, helps their uſual ſickneſs at the time of their Lying in, I know nothing better; it ſtops fluxes, mightily ſtrengtheneth the heart and ſtomach; neither is ſo hot but it may ſafely be given to weak people; and beſides provokes ſleep. It may ſafely be given to yong children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent Cordial in ſuch Feavers as are accompanied with want of ſleep.

*Vermes newly added.*

It hath been deſigned by the Author *Fracaſtorius* an Eminent learned Phyſitian (who was Phyſitian to the Council of Trem, if I miſtake not) to reſiſt Venemous, Peſtilential and malignant Diſeaſes. It is of a very grateful taſt and flavour. It powerfully ſtops looſneſſes and Vomiting, as alſo deſluxions of rheum, being a ſeaſonably and diſcreetly adminiſtered.

It is more temperate then either London Treacle, Mithridate or Venice Treacle, and therefore more generally uſed in all Ages, ſexes and Diſeaſes, that require ſuch a remedy. It is of general uſe in all Feavers, eſpecially when ſleep is wanting. The Doſe in Feavers is one ſcruple, half a dram, or a dram according as the caſe requires. Out of a Fever to ſtop looſneſſes, Vomiting and deſluxions of Rheum, and to bridle the Gonorrhea two drams may be given after univerſal Remedies have been applied.

The Author *Fracaſtorius* was wont to give it to perſons infected with the Plague alter this manner. He took two ounces of the Juicy of Wood-Sorrel or ordinary Sorrel, Juicy of Citrons one ounce, Diaſcordium one dram, Cordial Species of the precious Stones, formerly deſcribed, two ſcruples, Vinegar one ounce. He mixed all together, and gave it the Patient to drink, and repeated the ſame as occaſion required.

**Mithridate.** Page 106. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Mirr,*

*Saffron,*

*Agrick,*

*Ginger,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Spicknard,*

*Frankincenſe,*

*Treacle,*

*Muſtard ſeeds,* of each two drams.

The ſeeds of *Hart-wort,*

*Opobalsamum,* or Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expreſſion,

*Schenamih,*

*Sacchar,*

*Coſtus,*

*Galbanum,*

*Turpentine,*

*Caſſoreum,*

*Long Pepper,*

*Juicy of Hypocriſis,*

*Seyrax Calamitis,*

*Opopanax,*

*Indian leaf,* or ſer want of it

*Mace,* of each one ounce.

*Caffia Lignea,*

*Poley mountain,*

*White Pepper,*

*Scordium,*

*Seeds of Carrots of Crees,*

*Carpobalsamum* or *Cubeba,*

*Trach. Cyphens,*

*Adelium,* of each ſeven drams,

*Celick ſpicknard,*

*Gum Arabick,*

*Macedonian Paſſy ſeeds,*

*Opium,*

*Cardamoms* the leſſ,

*Fennel ſeeds,*

*Gemian,*

*Red Roſe Leaves,*

*Dianthy of Crees,* of each five drams.

*Annis ſeeds,*

*M m*

*A/Arabacm*

*Asarabacca,*  
*Orris,*  
*Acortus,*  
*The greater Valerian,*  
*Sagapen,* of each three drams.  
*Menn,*  
*Acacia,*  
*The bellies of Scinks,*  
*The tops of St. Johns-wort,* of each two drams and an half.  
*Mallege wine* so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juices and Gums.  
*Clarified Honey* the treble weight of all, the Wine excepted.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is good against poison and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the Body, Consumptions, weakness of the Limbs, Rids the Body of cold Humors, and Diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the Brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (*viz.* Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Chollick, provokes Appetite to ones Victuals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder, if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of Urine, it casts out the dead Child, and helps such Women as cannot conceive by reason of cold. It is an admirable remedy for Melancholly, and all diseases of the Body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of Paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow your business; two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat. How to order your self in sweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, *viz.* *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Velsingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

*Philonium Persicam.*  
 Page 107. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of white Pepper,  
 Seeds of white Henbane, of each two drams.  
*Opium,*  
*Earth of Lemnos,* of each ten drams.  
*Blood-stone,*  
*Saffron,* of each five drams.  
*Castorium,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Euphorbium prepared,*  
*Pellitory of Spain,*

*Pearls,*  
*Amber,*  
*Zedoary,*  
*Alicampans,*  
*Troch. Ramich,* of each a dram.  
*Camphire* a scruple.  
 With their treble weight in Honey of Roses.

Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** All the difference is, *Mesue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarriage: See the next Receipt.

*Philonium Romamm.*  
 Page 107. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of white Pepper,  
 White Henbane seeds, of each five drams.  
*Opium* two drams and an half,  
*Cassia lignea* a dram and an half.  
 Seeds of Smallage a dram.  
*Parfly* of Macedonia,  
*Fennel,*  
*Carrots of Crete,* of each two scruples and five grains.  
*Saffron* a scruple and an half.  
*Indian Spicknard,*  
*Pellitory of Spain,*  
*Zedoary* fifteen grains.  
*Cinnamon* a dram and an half.  
*Euphorbium prepared,*  
*Mirrh,*  
*Castorium,* of each a dram.  
 With their treble weight in clarified Honey,  
 Make it into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be whether internal or external. Therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Colicks, the stone, strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able Physician) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had.

*Philonium Magistrale.*  
 Page 108. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of Opium four ounces.  
*Benjamin,*  
*Mirrh,*  
*Mummy,* of each half an ounce.  
*Spirit of Wine* as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

**Culpeper.]** I hold the Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an un-

skilful man to meddle withall, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.

*Electuarium de Ovo.* Page 108. Latin.  
 Or, Electuary of Eggs.

**Colledge.]** Take a Hens Egg new laid, and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in; then the hole being stopped, roast it in ashes till the shell begin to look black; take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole Medicine spoiled. Then the matter being taken out dry so that it may be beaten into powder, add to it as much powder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then Take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormenil, of each two drams.

*Mirrh,*  
*Harris-horn,*  
*Pesachis roots,* of each one dram.  
 Roots of Angelica and Burnet,  
*Juniper Berries,*  
*Zedoary,*  
*Camphire,* of each half an ounce.  
 Mix them all together in a Mortar, then add Venice Treacle the weight of them all. Stir them about with a Pestle three hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a Pestilential Fever as a man shall usually read of. It provokes sweat, and then you shall be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

*Theriaca Andromachi.* Page 108.  
 Latin. Or, Venice Treacle.

**Colledge.]** Take of Troches of Squills forty eight drams.  
*Troches of Vipers*  
*Long Pepper,*  
*Opium of Thebes,*  
*Magma,*  
*Hedycroi dried,* of each twenty four drams.  
*Red Roses exungated,*  
*Orris Illirick,*  
*Juice of Liquoris,*  
 Seeds of sweet Navel,  
*Scordium,*  
*Opobalsamum,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Agrick,* of each twelve drams.  
*Mirrh,*  
*Costus, or Zedoary,*  
*Saffron,*  
*Cassia Lignea,*  
*Indian Spicknard,*

*Sebanand*



*Schenamb,*  
*Pepper white and black,*  
*Olibanum,*  
*Dittany of Crete,*  
*Raphanick,*  
*Stachis,*  
*Horehound,*  
*Macedonian Parsly seed,*  
*Calaminth,*  
*Cypress,*  
*Turpentine,*  
*The Roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger,*  
 of each six drams.

*Poley mountain,*  
*Chamepits,*  
*Celtick Spicknard,*  
*Amomus,*  
*Styrax Calamitis,*  
*Roots of Meum,*  
*Tops of Germaner,*  
*Roots of Raphanick,*  
*Earth of Lemnos,*  
*Indian Leaf,*

*Chalcis burnt, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt,*  
*Genián Roots,*  
*Gum Arabic,*  
*Juice of Hyppocistis,*  
*Carpobalsamum, or Nutmegs, or Cubebs,*

*Seeds of Annis,*  
*Cardamoms,*  
*Fennel,*  
*Hartwort,*

*Acacia, or instead thereof the juce of Sloes made thick,*  
*Seeds of Treacle-Mustard.*

*The tops of St. Johns wort,*  
*Sagapen, of each four drams.*

*Castoreum,*  
*Roots of long Birthwort,*  
*Bitumen Judaicum,*  
*Carrot seed,*  
*Opopanax.*

*Centaurie the less,*  
*Galbanum, of each two drams.*

*Canary Wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved.*

*Honey the treble weight of the dry species.*

*Make them into an Electuary according to art.*

*Culpeper.* It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomew, Marama, Gallen, Medici Romani,* and *Medici Bononienses,* cum multis alijs; but with little difference. The virtues of it are, It resists poyson, and the bitings of venomous beasts, inveterate headaches, Vertigo, Deafness, the falling-sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight, want of voyce, asthmaes, old and new coughs. It helps such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the chollick, and illiack passion, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers, drop-sies, leprosy. It provokes the Terms, brings forth both birth & afterbirth,

helps pains in the joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind, as vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential feavers. *Taus Galen.* You may take half a dram and go about your business, and it will do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times. If you shal sweat upon it as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating Medicine by it self, mix it with a little *Carduus*, or *Dragons water*, or *Angelica water*, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

*Theriaca Londinensis.* Pag. 110. Lat.  
 Or, London Treacle.

*Colledg.] Take of Harris-horn two ounces,*

*Seeds of Citron,*  
*Sorrel,*  
*Peony,*  
*Baril, of each an ounce.*  
*Scordium,*  
*Corrallin, of each six drams.*

*Roots of Angelica,*

*Toornail,*

*Peony,*

*Leaves of Dittany,*

*Bayberries,*

*Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce.*

*Flowers of Rosemary,*

*Marigolds,*

*Clove-gilliflowers,*

*The tops of St. Johns wort,*

*Nutmegs,*

*Saffron, of each three drams.*

*Roots of Genián,*

*Zedoary,*

*Ginger,*

*Mace,*

*Mirr,*

*Leaves of Scabious,*

*Devils-bit,*

*Cardus, of each two drams.*

*Cloves,*

*Opium, of each a dram.*

*Mallogo wine as much as is sufficient.*

*With their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to Art.*

*Culpeper.* This Medicine is a pretty Cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good Antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning, and let him fear no harm.

*Vermus newly added.*

This medicament was invented by order of the Colledg of Physicians of London and is therefore cal'd London Treacle. It is of the same nature with Mithridate and Venice Treacle, but not so hot nor so deary, and fitter

for english bodies. It is wel tasted and therefore conveniently given to children to kil worms. It is good for fall cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart. It comforts the Stomach, helps dizziness of the Head. Being mixed with conserve of Scurvy-grass, it makes a good remedy against the Scurvy.

*Diacrocuma.* Page 110. Latin!

*Colledg.] Take of Saffron,*

*Asarabacca roots,*

*Seeds of Parsly,*

*Carrot,*

*Annis,*

*Smallage, of each half an ounce.*

*Rhubarb,*

*Roots of Meum,*

*Indian Spicknard, of each six drams.*

*Cassia Lignea,*

*Costus,*

*Mirr,*

*Schenamb,*

*Cubebs,*

*Maddir roots,*

*Juices of Maudlin and*

*Wormwood made thick,*

*Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs,*  
 of each two drams.

*Cinnamon,*

*Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half.*

*Scordium,*

*Ceterach,*

*Juice of Liquoris, of each two drams and an half.*

*Tragacanth a dram.*

*With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Endive water, and clarified,*

*Make it into an Electuary according to Art.*

*Culpeper.] Mesue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors and putrefaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favored color of the body, drop-sies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Purging Electuaries.

*Benedicta Laxativa.* Pag. 111. Lat!

*Colledg.] Take of choyce Turbith, ten drams,*

*Diacridium,*

*Bark of Spurge roots prepared,*

*Hermodactils,*

*Red Roses, of each five drams;*

*Cloves,*

*Spicknard,*

*Ginger,*

*Saffron,*

*Long Pepper,*

*Amomus,*

*Ammonius*, or for want of it *Calamus Aromaticus*,  
*Cardamoms* the best,  
 Seeds of *Smallage*,  
*Parsly*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Sparagus*,  
*Brascin*,  
*Saxifrage*,  
*Gromwel*,  
*Caraway*,  
*Sal gem*,  
*Galanga*,  
*Mace*, of each a dram.

With their treble weight of clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species is self in your shop.

**Culpeper.** It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts; also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered.

*Virtues newly added.*

The dose of *Benedicta Laxativa* (that is the blessed purging Electuary) is half an ounce, or six drams in strong bodies, given in white Wine. An ounce is profitably put into clisters for the stone, wind cholick, and distempers of the womb.

*Caryoslinum.* Page III.  
 Latin..

**Colledg.** Take of Cloves,  
 Costus, or Zedoary,  
 Ginger,  
 Cummin, of each two drams.  
*Hermadaclis*, *Diacridium*, of each half an ounce.  
 With their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be strong.

*Virtues newly added.*

This medicament is calculated for the Gout and Joynt-pains, in which cases it has been found very effectual. The dose is two or three drams in white Wine.

*Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus.* Page III. Lat. Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Leaves of Violets,  
 Mallows,  
 Beets,  
 Mercury,

*Pellitory of the wall*,  
*Violes flowers* of each a handful.  
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, with which let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed: then  
 Take of this Cassia so drawn, and boyled to its consistence, a pound.  
 Sugar a pound and an half,  
 Boyl them to the consistence of an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus.* Page III. Latin. Or, the greater bitter Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Agricks*,  
*Turbith*,  
*Species Hiera Simplex*,  
*Rhubarb*, of each one dram.  
*Choyce Aloes unwashed*, two drams.  
 Ginger,  
*Crystall of Tartar*, of each two scruples.  
*Orris Florentina*,  
 Sweet Fennel seeds, of each a scruple.  
 Syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

*Electuarium Amarum minus.* Page III. Latin. Or, The lesser bitter Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Epithimum* half an ounce.  
 Roots of *Angelica* three drams,  
 Gentian,  
 Zedoary,  
*Acorus*, of each two drams.  
 Cinnamon, one dram and an half.  
 Cloves,  
 Mace,  
 Nutmegs,  
 Saffron, of each one dram.  
 Aloes six ounces,  
 With Syrup of Fumitory,  
 Scabious and  
 Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** Both these purge cholick, the former flegm, and this me-

lancholly: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce, of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at later end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskillful too busie with purges without advice of a Physician.

*Diacassia with Manna.* Page III. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Damask Prunes* two ounces,  
*Violes flowers* a handful and an half,  
 Spring Water a pound and an half.  
 Boyl in according to art til half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of  
 Cassia newly drawn,  
 Sugar of Violets,  
 Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces.  
 Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce,  
 Sugar candy, an ounce and an half  
 Manna two ounces.

Mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently, and without trouble, it purgeth cholick, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of cholick: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

*Cassia extracta sine folijs Sena.* Page III. Latin. Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

**Colledg.** Take twelve Prunes,  
 Violes flowers a handful,  
 French Barley,  
 Seeds of Anis,  
 Bastard Saffron,  
 Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drams.  
 Maidenhair,  
 Time,  
 Epithimum of each a handful,  
 Raisins of the Sun stoned half an ounce,  
 Seeds of Sweet Fennel two drams,  
 Purslain,  
 Mallows, of each three drams.  
 Liquoris half an ounce,  
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them and dissolve in the Decoction,  
 Pulp of Cassia two pound,  
 Tamarinds an ounce,

Cinnamon

*Cinnamon three drams,  
Sugar a pound.  
Boyl it into the form of an Electuary.*

*Cassia extracta cum folijs Senae. Page  
113. Latin. Or, Cassia extracted  
with the Leaves of  
Senae.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of the former Receipt  
two pound,  
Senae in powder two ounces.  
Mix them according to art.*

**Culpeper.]** This is also a fine cool  
purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of  
choller and melancholly without any  
gripping, very fit for feaverish bodies,  
and yet the former is gentler then  
this. They both cleanse and cool the  
Reins; a reasonable body may take  
an ounce & an half of the former, and  
an ounce of the latter in white Wine,  
if they keep the house, or their bod-  
ies be oppressed with melancholly,  
let them take half the quantity in  
four ounces of decoction of Epithi-  
mum.

*Diacarthamm. Page 113. Latin.  
Or, purging Electuary of  
Carthamus seeds.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of Diatrageanthum  
frigidum, half an ounce,  
Pulp of Preserved Quinces an ounce,  
Inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron  
half an ounce,  
Ginger two drams,  
Diacridium beaten by it self three  
drams.  
Turbitih six drams,  
Manna two ounces,  
Honey of Roses solutive,  
Sugar candy, of each one ounce.  
Hermodactils half an ounce,  
Sugar ten ounces and an half.  
Make of them a liquid Electuary accord-  
ing to art.*

*Verines newly added.*

It purges choller and phlegm and  
is good for diseases proceeding from  
a mixture of these humors, as the  
Gout, Pallie and old headach. Also  
it is made up into Tables or Lozen-  
ges and given to children against  
worms.

*Diaphanicon. Page 113. Latin.  
Or, purging Electuary  
of Dates.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of the pulp of Dates  
boyled in Hydromel,  
Pennis of each half a pound.  
Sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces  
and an half:  
To all of them being bruised and per-  
mixed, add  
Clarified Honey two pound.*

*Boyl them a little, and then strein  
in*

*Ginger,  
Long Pepper,  
Mace,  
Cinnamon,  
Rue Leaves,  
Seeds of Fennel,  
Carrots of each two drams.  
Turbitih four ounces,  
Diacridium an ounce and an half.*

*Make of them an Electuary according  
to art.*

**Culpeper.]** I cannot beleieve this  
is so profitable in Feavers taken  
downwards as Authors say, for it is a  
very violent purge: Indeed I beleieve  
being mixed in clysters, it may do  
good in chollicks and infirmities of  
the bowels coming of raw humors,  
and so you may give half an ounce at  
a time.

*Verines newly added.*

It purges flegm and choller, and  
is good for old Feavers and Agues  
arising from a mixture of these hu-  
mors. It is very good for chollick  
pains, pains of the stomach, and o-  
ther diseases arising from crude hu-  
mors.

*Diaprunum Lenitive, Page 114.  
Latin.*

**Colledg.]** *Take one hundred Damask  
Prunes,  
Boyl them in water till they be soft, then  
pulp them, and in the Liquor they were  
boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of  
Violet Flowers; strain it, and with  
two pound of Sugar boyl it into a  
Syrup: then ad half a pound of  
the aforesaid Pulp,  
Pulp of Cassia,  
Tamarinds of each one ounce.*

*Then mix with it these Powders follow-  
ing,*

*Sanders white and red,  
Spodium,  
Rhubarb, of each three drams.  
Red Roses,  
Violets,  
Seeds of Purslain,  
Succory,  
Barberries,  
Gum Tragacanth,  
Liquoris,  
Cinnamon, of each two drams:  
The four greater cold seeds, of each  
one dram.*

*Make them into an Electuary according  
to art.*

**Culpeper.]** It may safely, and is  
with good success, given in acute,  
burning, and all other Feavers, for it  
cools much, and loosens the body  
gently: it is good in Agues, hestick  
Feavers, and Marasmos. You may  
take an ounce of it at a time, at night  
when you go to bed, three hours af-

ter a light supper; neither need you  
keep your chamber next day, unless  
the weather be very cold, or your bo-  
dy very tender.

They that would be knowing Phy-  
sicians. Let them read those Books  
of mine, of the last Edition, viz.  
*Riverius Riolanus, Johnson, Ves-  
lingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the  
Poor.*

*Diaprunum Solutivum. Page 114.  
Latin. Or, Electuary of  
Prunes purgative.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of Diaprunum Le-  
nitive whilst it is warm, four  
pound.*

*Scammony prepared, two ounces and  
five drams.*

*Mix them together and make them into  
an Electuary according to art.*

*Verines newly added.*

It purges choler and is good in all  
choleric diseases, except continual  
Fevers, the matter being first pre-  
pared.

*Catholicon, Latin. Page 114.*

**Colledg.]** *Take of the Pulp of Cassia,  
Tamarinds,  
Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces,  
Polipodium,  
Violets,  
Rhubarb, of each one ounce,  
Annis seeds,  
Pennis,  
Sugar candy,  
Liquoris,  
Seeds of Gourds,  
Citruls,  
Cucumbers,  
Melons, of each two drams.*

*The things to be bruised being bruised,  
take of fresh*

*Polipodium three ounces,  
Sweet Fennel Seeds six drams.  
Boyl them in four pound of water till the  
third part be consumed; strain it, and  
with two pound of Sugar boyl the De-  
coction to the thicknes of a Syrup; then  
with the pulps and powder make it into  
an Electuary according to art.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling  
purge for any part of the body, and  
very gentle; it may be given (an  
ounce, or half an ounce at a time, ac-  
cording to the strength of the pa-  
tient) in acute, in peracute Diseases,  
for it gently loosneth the Belly, and  
adds strength; it helps infirmities of  
the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all  
sorts quotidian, Tertian, and quartan  
Agues, as also Head-aches. It is u-  
sually given in clysters. If you list  
to take it inwardly, you may take an  
ounce at night going to bed, in the  
morning drink a draught of hot pos-  
set drink and go about your business.

Nn

Electing



*Electuarium de Citro Solutivum.*  
Page 115. Latin. Or, Elect-  
uary of Citrons Purgative.

**Colledg.]** Take of Citron Pills pre-  
served,  
Conserve of the flowers of Violets and  
Bugloss,  
Diatrachanthum frigidum,  
Diacyridium, of each half an ounce.  
Turkish five drams.  
Ginger half a dram.  
Senna six drams.  
Sweet Fennel seeds one dram.  
White Sugar dissolved in Rose water,  
and boyled according to art, ten  
ounces.  
Make a solid Electuary according to  
Art.

*Vertues newly added.*

It purges choler and Flegm chiefly.  
It is well tasted, good for diseases  
caused by the foresaid Humors. The  
dose is three drams or half an ounce  
in Cichory water, with two ounces  
of Syrup of Violets.

*Electuarium Elefscoph.* Page 115. Latin.  
Or, the Bishops Electuary.

**Colledg.** Take of Diacyridium,  
Turkish, of each six drams.  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon,  
Ginger,  
Myrobalans Emblicky.  
Nutmegs,  
Polypodium, of each two drams and  
an half.  
Sugar six ounces.  
Clarified Honey ten ounces.  
Make it into an Electuary according to  
art.

**Culpeper.]** Mesue appoints only  
clarified Honey, one pound and four  
ounces, to make it up into an Elect-  
uary; and saith, it purgeth choller  
and flegm, and wind from all parts  
of the Body; helps pains of the  
Joints and sides, the Chollick, it  
cleaseth the Reins and Bladder; yet I  
advise you not to take too much of it  
at a time, for it works pretty vio-  
lently, though well corrected by the  
pen of a Mesue: let half an ounce be  
the most, for such whose bodies are  
strong, alwaies remembering that you  
had better ten times take too little,  
than once too much; you may take  
it in white Wine, and keep your self  
warm.

Those that would give help against  
all Infirmities, let them read these  
Books of mine, of the last Edition,  
viz. *Rivierius*, *Rilanus*, *Johnsten*,  
*Veslingius*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for*  
*the Poor*.

*Confectio Flamech.* Page 115. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Ci-  
trons Myrobalans two ounces,  
Myrobalans, Chebs and blacky,  
Violets,  
Colocynthis,  
Polypodium of the Oak, of each one  
ounce and an half.  
Wormwood,  
Time, of each half an ounce.  
Seeds of Annis, and  
Fennel,  
Flowers of red Roses of each three  
drams.  
Let all of them being bruised be infused  
one day in six pound of Whey, then boy-  
led till half be consumed, rubbed with  
your hands and pressed out: so the De-  
coction add

Juice of Fumitory,  
Pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the  
Sun, of each half a pound.  
White Sugar,  
Clarified Honey, of each one pound.  
Boyl it to thicknes of Honey, stirring  
in towards the end.  
Agrick Trochiscated,  
Senna of each two ounces.  
Rhubarb one ounce and an half.  
Epithimum one ounce.  
Diacyridium six drams.  
Cinnamon half an ounce.  
Ginger two drams,  
Seeds of Fumitory and  
Annis,  
Spicknard of each one dram,  
Make it into an Electuary according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** The Receipt is chiefly  
appropriated as a purge for Melan-  
cholly and salt flegm, and diseases  
thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Lepros-  
ies, Cancers, infirmities of the Skin, it  
purgeth adust Humors and is good  
against madnes, Melancholly, for-  
getfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very  
violently, and is not safe given alone.  
I would advise the unskilful not to  
medle with it inwardly: You may  
give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in  
Melancholly diseases, which com-  
monly have astringency a constant  
companion with them.

*Vertues newly added.*

The dose is from half an ounce to  
six drams in substance or one ounce  
in Infusion. It is given in white  
Wine with an ounce of Syrup of Vi-  
olets or two ounces. In hot and dry  
Bodies to three drams thereof six  
drams of Electuarium Lenitivum  
may be added, which will facilitate  
and indemnifie the operation. Ex-  
perience in thousands hath shewed  
this Medicament to be safe enough,  
for all Culpepers Panick feares.

*Electuarium Lenitivum.* Page 116. Lat.  
Or, The Lenitive Electuary.

**Colledg.]** Take of Raisons of the Sun  
stoned.  
Polypodium of the Oak,  
Senna, of each two ounces.  
Mercury one handfull and an half.  
Fujuber,  
Sebastens of each twenty.  
Maiden-hair,  
Violets,  
French Barley, of each one handfull.  
Damask Prunes stoned,  
Tamerinds of each six drams.  
Liquoris half an ounce.  
Boyl them in ten pound of Water till two  
parts of the three be consumed; strain it,  
and dissolve in the Decoction  
Pulp of Cassia,  
Tamarinds, and  
Fresh Prunes.  
Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces.  
Sugar two pounds,  
At last add powder of Senna leaves, one  
ounce and an half, Annis seeds in  
powder two drams to each pound of  
Electuary.  
And so bring it into the form of an Ele-  
ctuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It gently opens and  
molifies the bowels, bringeth forth  
choller, flegm, and Melancholly, and  
that without trouble. It is cooling,  
and therefore is profitable in Pleure-  
sies, and for wounded people: A  
man of reasonable strength may take  
an ounce of it going to bed, which  
will work next morning. And in  
truth they have done well here to ad  
the Annis seeds to correct the Sen-  
na.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is an excellent remedy for such  
as are naturally Costive, half an  
ounce being taken half an hour be-  
fore dinner with one scruple of white  
Tartar, powdered. The frequent use  
thereof, is good to prevent the breed-  
ing of the Stone in dry and Costive  
Bodies. It is good in the beginning  
and declination of Feavers, and may  
supply the place of Clysters, six  
drams being given the Patient from a  
Knives point at night; and so it en-  
clines also to rest. Taken in the hot  
weather before dinner as aforesaid, it  
inables a man to endure the extremi-  
ty of the heat with lightness and  
activity. It is good against bleeding  
at the Nose, and mitigates the sharp-  
ness of Humors in the Gonorrhæa  
and Strangury.

*Electuarium Passulatum.* Page 117. Lat.  
Or, Electuary of Raisons.]

**Colledg.** Take of fresh Polypodium  
Roots three ounces.  
Fresh Marsh-mallows Roots,  
Senna

*Senna, of each two ounces.*

*Annis seeds two drams.*

*Steep them in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to Art; strain it and with*

*Pulp of Raisins of the Sun half a pound.*

*White Sugar,*

*Manna, of each four ounces.*

*Boyl it to the thicknes of a Cydoniate, and renev it four times a year*

**Culpeper.]** You had best, first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and add the rest. The Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and Melancholly, cleneth the Reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

*Virtues newly added.*

Besides the Vertues received by **Culpeper**, it opens and frees the Lungs from Flegmatick Humors oppressing the fame, and is good against a Cough proceeding from thin salt and sharp Humors.

**Electuarium à succo Rosarum.** Page 117. Latin. Or, Electuary of the Juice of Roses.

**Colledge.]** Take of Sugar, The Juice of Red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces.

The three sorts of Sanders of each six drams.

Spodium three drams,

Diacydonium twelve drams.

Camphire a scruple.

Let the Juice be boyled with the Sugar to its just thicknes, then add the rest in Powder and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth Choller, and is good in Tertian Agues and diseases of the joynts. It purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good in the conclusion of Tertian and Quotidian Agues, to purge away the Reliques of the Morbifick Humor. The dose is from two drams to four in strong bodies. Two drams or three with half an ounce of Electuary Lenitive or three drams of Catholicon and six drams of Syrup of Violets may be safely given.

**Hiera Picra simple.** Page 117. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of Cinnamon,

Xylobalsum, or wood of Aloes.

Roots of Asarabacca,

Spicknard,

Massich,

Saffron, of each six drams.

Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half.

Clarified Honey four pound and three ounces.

Mix them into an Electuary according to Art.

Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.

**Culpeper.]** It is an excellent remedy for vicious Juyces which lie furring the Tunicle of the Stomach, and such idle Fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, where-by some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently pugeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their Travel: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot breath or posset drink. You need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

*Virtues newly added.*

Two or three drams being given in Wormwood Rhenish Wine with half an ounce of Syrup of Artemisia or Mugwort compound described before, will bring down the Purgations of Women, and help the Green-sickness in maidens.

**Hiera with Asarick.** Pag. 117. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of species Hiera simple without Aloes,

Asarick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce.

Aloes not washed one ounce.

Clarified Honey six ounces.

Mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Look but the vertues of Asarick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is more Purgative then the former, and fitter for Flegmatick bodies and diseases. It wil perform al the effects of the former in a smaller dose. It is good for puling Stomachs, short winded Lungs, and other diseases of the Stomach and brest arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. The dose is a dram or a dram and half.

**Hiera Logadij.** Page 117. Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of Coloquintida,

Polipodium, of each two drams.

Euphorbium,

Poley mountain,

Seeds of Spurge, of each one dram and an half, and six grains

Wormwood,

Mirrre, of each one dram and twelve grains.

Censuury the lest,

Asarick,

Gum Ammoniacum,

Indian leaf or Mace,

Spicknard,

Squils prepared,

Diacydium of each one dram.

Aloes,

Time,

Germander.

Cassia Lignea,

Bdellium,

Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains.

Cinnamon,

Opopanax,

Castorium,

Long Birchwort,

The three sorts of Peppers,

Sagapen,

Saffron,

Parshy of each two drams.

Hellebore black and white, of each six grains.

Clarified Honey a pound and an half.

Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Let the Species be kept dry in your shops.

**Culpeper.]** It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Medicament is with us little used, I suppose because of its heat and strong Purgative faculty. It is comended against the Falling-sickness, Melancholly, old head-ach of the whol head or one side thereof, for Swimmings and Distyness of the Head, Convulsions, Palsies and tremblings; also for Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Joynts; for the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, and other old and rebellious Infirmities. It potentially moves the Courses. It Cures Poysons and Venemous Bittings, and is

is profitably given against the Leprosie, at the beginning of the disease. The dose is two or three drams three times a month, in a draught of Mead or Muld-Sack, with a spoonful of salt. It is only for strong bodies and otherwise incurable diseases. Half a dram may usefully and without danger be put into a Suppository in sleepey diseases of the Head, and such like, also half an ounce may be given in a clyster in like cases, and against the Pallie and the stoppage of the Courtes, Melancholly and madnes thereof arising, sits of the stone or collick, and stoppage of Urine.

*Hiera Diacolocymchidos.* Page 118. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of Colocymchis, Agrick, Germander, White Horehound, Siachai, of each ten drams. Sagapen. Parsly seeds, Round Birthworts roots, Opopanax, White Pepper, of each five drams. Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian leaf or Mace, Saffron of each four drams, Bruise the Gums in a Mortar, sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams, Make is an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.** It helps the Falling-sickness, Madnes, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαγια, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardness of Womens breasts, putrefactions of meat in the stomach and fowr belching. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten,

*Tryphera the greater.* Page 118. Latin.

**Colledg.** Take of Myrobalans Chebs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drams. Water-cress seeds, Asarabacca roots. Persian Origanum, or else Dittany of Crete, Black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Cyperus roots, of each half an ounce. Filing of steel prepared with Vine-

gar, twenty drams. Let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with Oyl of Almonds, then add

Musk one dram, Honey their treble weight, Make is into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids. It helps weakness of the Stomach, and restores color lost. It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

**Clupeper.** They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Valsingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

*Tryphera solutiva.* Page 119. Latin. Or, the delicious purging Electuary.

**Colledg.** Take of Diacrydium ten drams

Turbith an ounce and an half.

Cardamoms the less,

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Honey of each three drams.

Tellow Saunders,

Liquoris,

Sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce.

Acorns,

Schananth, of each a dram.

Red Roses,

Citron pills preserved, of each three drams.

Violets two drams.

Penids four ounces,

White Sugar half a pound,

Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound,

Make an Electuary according to art.

Virtues newly added.

I conceive this Electuary had its name from the pleasant tast. It purges choler and phlegm and is good for all diseases arising from those humors. The dose is two drams or three with two ounces of Syrup of Violets and three ounces of Cichory water. It is fit for those that must needs have a well-tasted purge.

## ELECTUARIES.

left out in this new Edition.

*Athanasia Mithridatis*, or King Mithridate his Medicine to caule a long life.

**Colledg.** Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schananth, of each an ounce and an half. Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce. Costus, Spicknard, Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carros, Parsly, of each half an ounce. White Pepper eleven grains. Honey as much as is sufficient to make is into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.** It prevails against poyson, and the bitings of venomous Beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diseases of the liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The dose is half a dram.

*Electuarium \* scoriaferri.* Rhafis.

[ \* Scoria ferri is properly those flakes that Smiths beat from Iron when it is red hot ]

**Colledg.** Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar seven daies and dried, three drams,

Indian Spicknard,

Schananth,

Cyperus,

Ginger,

Pepper,

Bishops weed,

Frankincense, of each half an ounce.

Myrobalans, Indian Bellericks and Emblicks,

Honey boyled with the Decoction of Emblicks, fifteen ounces.

Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

**Culpeper.** Rhafis an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and



and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the Spleen.

*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

**Colledge.]** Take of Eye-bright two ounces,

Fennel seeds five drams,

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Cubebs,

Long Pepper,

Mace of each a dram.

Beats them all into powder, and with Clarified Honey one pound (in which boyl

Juice of Fennel one ounce,

Juice of Celandine, and

℞ Rue, of each half an ounce)

And with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.]** It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

*Virines newly added.*

This is the only medicament (except certain purging Pills) in this Book prepared and fitted purposefully to help dimness of sight caused by oppression of the eyes and optick Nerves by phlegm and rheum, and grossness and paucity of the visive spirits. And in such cases I conceive it is very effectual being methodically and skilfully administered, and that it received wrong by being shut out of the last edition of the *London Dispensatory*.

*Diareos Solomonis.*

**Colledge.]** Take of Orris roots one ounce,

Penroyal,

Hyssop,

Liquoris, of each six drams.

Tragacanth,

White Sarch,

Bitter Almonds,

Pine-nuts,

Cinnamon,

Ginger,

Pepper, of each three drams.

Fat Figs,

The pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half.

℞ Crax Calamitis, two drams and an half.

Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and Clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and

helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Rivierius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Diasaryion.*

**Colledge.]** Take of the roots of Saryion fresh and sound.

Garden Parsnips,

Eringo,

Pine-nuts,

Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-nuts,

Fistick Nuts, of each one ounce and an half.

Cloves,

Ginger,

The seeds of Annis,

Rocket,

℞ Keys, of each five drams.

Cinnamon,

The tails and loins of Scincus,

The seeds of Bulbus.

Nettles of each two drams and an half.

Musk seven grains.

Of the best Sugar dissolved in Malaga Wine, three pounds,

Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It helps weakness of the Reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty. It provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of Venus. You may take two drams or more at a time.

*Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

**Colledge.]** Take of Rhubarb,

Rhapontick,

Valerian Roots,

Roots of Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus,

Cyperus,

Cinkfoyl,

Tormetill,

Round Birthwort,

Male Penny,

Alicampagne,

Costus Illirick,

Orris,

Whiss Chamelion, or Avents, of each three drams.

Roots of Galanga,

Masterwort,

White Diadamni,

Angelica,

Tarrow,

Filipendula or Dropwort,

Zedoary,

Ginger, of each two drams.

Rosimary,

Gemians,

Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half.

Seeds of Citrons, and

Agnus Castus,

Berries of Kermes,

Seeds of Ash-tree,

Sorrel,

Wild Parsnips,

Naveau,

Nigella,

Pony the male,

Basil,

Hedg Mustard,

Treacle-Mustard,

Fennel,

Bishops-weed, of each two drams.

Berries of Bay,

Juniper,

Ivy,

Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs)

Cubbs of each one dram and half,

Leaves of Scordium,

Germander,

Chamepity,

Centaury the less,

Stachas,

Celrick Spicknard,

Calamint,

Rue,

Mints,

Berony,

Vervain,

Scabious,

Cardus Benedictus,

Bam, of each one dram and an half.

Distany of Crees three drams,

Marjoram,

St. Johns wort,

Schananah,

Horehound,

Goats Rue,

Savin,

Burnt, of each two drams:

Figs,

Walnuts,

Fistick Nuts, of each three ounces.

Emblick Myrobalans, half an ounce.

Flowers of Violets,

Borage,

Bugloss,

Roses,

Lavender,

Sage,

Rosimary, of each four scruples.

Saffron three drams,

Cassia Lignea ten drams.

Cloves,

Nutmegs,

Mace, of each two drams and an half.

Black Pepper,

Long Pepper,

All the three sorts of Saunders,

Wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half.

Harts-horn half an ounce,

Unicorn horn, or in its stead, Be-  
gear stone, one dram.

Bone in a Stag's heart,

Qo

Ivory

*Ivory,*  
*Stags Pizzle,*  
*Castorium,* of each four scruples.  
*Perth of Lamas* three drams.  
*Opium* one dram and an half.  
*Orient Pearls,*  
*Emerald,*  
*Jacinth,*  
*Red Coral,* of each one dram and an half.  
*Camphire* two drams.  
*Gum Arabick,*  
*Mastic,*  
*Frankincense,*  
*Syrus,*  
*Turpentine,*  
*Sagapenum,*  
*Opopanax,*  
*Asperitium,* or *Mirth,* of each two drams and an half.  
*Musk,*  
*Amber-greece,* of each one dram.  
*Oyl of Vireto* half an ounce.  
*Species Cordiales temperate.* *Diamargariton,* *Dianthus,* *Dianthra,*  
*Electuary de Genuis,*  
*Troches of Camphire,*  
*Of Squils,* of each two drams and an half.  
*Troches of Pipers* two ounces.  
*Juyce of Sorrel,*  
*Savithifiles,*  
*Scordium,*  
*Pipers Bugloss,*  
*Borage,*  
*Bawm,* of each half a pound.  
*Hypocistis* two drams.  
*Of the best Treacle and Mithridates,* of each six ounces.  
*Old Wine* three pound.  
*Of the best Sugar,* or *choyce Honey,* eight pound six ounces.  
*These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art,* let them be made into an *Electuary,* just as *Treacle* or *Mithridate* is.

*Culpeper.]* The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses. The Dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink posset-drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot Napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Fevers and Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

*Virtues newly added.*

It contains all the faculties and Vertues of *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle* with advantage.

*Requies Nicolai, or Dr. Nicolaus his sleeping Electuary.*

*Colledg.]* Take of Red Roses leaves, the whites being cut off,  
*Blow Violets,* of each three drams.  
*Opium of Thebes* dissolved in Wine.  
*Seeds of white Henbane,*  
*Poppies,* white and black,  
*Roots of Mandrakes,*  
*Seeds of Endive,*  
*Purslain,*  
*Garden Lettice,*  
*Psyllium,*  
*Spodium,*  
*Gum Tragach,* of each two scruples and five grains.

*Nutmegs,*  
*Cinnamon,*  
*Ginger,* of each a dram and an half.  
*Sanders,* Yellow, White, and Red, of each a dram and an half.

*Sugar* three times their weight, dissolved in *Rose water.*  
*Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* *Requies,* the Title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest, it brings you to Madness, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confess being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Fevers, and provoke Rest; as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

*Virtues newly added.*

This was invented by an Ancient Author to cause rest and sleep. I conceive the use thereof in many cases to be far more proper, then to *Treacle* *Laudanum*, *Cynoglossa Pills*, or *Pills of Storax*, how ever its luck is not to have the Vogue amongst us. But I have observed that Medicaments in London come in fashion and go out again, according to the fancies of some eminent collegiate Practitioners, who are imitated by the rest. It is most proper in hot Diseases and Bodies wherein opiates may be used. For in Violent fevers they are of ill repute especially in the height as stopping the motions of Nature and inflaming the Fever. But where ever *Laudanum* is safe in an hot disease and Body, I dare say this is much more safe and proper. As to the danger which *Culpeper* insinuates, Mr. John Grindal a learned Apothecary dwelling in *Amsterdam*, assured me that he had frequently given it to a Boy of his when very young and yet the Boy proved afterwards a lusty healthy and witty Knave. It is frequently used by the discreet Practitioners of that renowned City. The Dose is from one scruple to half

a dram or two scruples in urgent occasions.

*Electuarium Reginae Colonien. Or, The Queen of Colons Electuary.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the Seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel,  
*Juyce of Liquoris,* of each half an ounce.

*Seeds of Caraway,*

*Annis,*

*Smallage,*

*Fennel,*

*Parley of Macedonia,*

*Broom,*

*Carrots,*

*Brusew,*

*Sparagus,*

*Louage,*

*Cummin,*

*Juniper,*

*Rue,*

*Siler Mountain,*

*Seeds of Acorus,*

*Pennyroyal,*

*Cinkfoyl,*

*Bay-berries,* of each two drams.

*Indian Spicknard,*

*Schenanth,*

*Amber,*

*Valerian,*

*Hogs Fennel,*

*Lapis Lyctis,* of each a dram and an half.

*Galangay,*

*Ginger,*

*Turbith,* of each two drams.

*Senna* an ounce.

*Goats blood* prepared half an ounce.

*Mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.*

*Culpeper.]* It is an excellent Remedy for the stone and wind collick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

*Virtues newly added.*

If this Queen of Colons was Wife to one of those three Kings of Colons that the Legend tells us came to visit Christ in the Manger at *Bethlehem*, then is this Electuary 1658. years old and upwards, and deserves Veneration for its Antiquity.

It opens all obstructions and moves the Courses for which probably the good Queen might use it as well as for Wine and Stone Colick, and to make her blithe and buxome when she was to club with the King her Husband in the great business of making Princes and Princesses.

Half a dram or two scruples may fitly be given in three ounces of white Wine with a spoonful or two of Syrupe of Marsh-mallows.

PILLS.

## PILLS.

**Culpeper.] PILLS** in Greek are called, *Κατμύνα*, in Latin, *Pilulæ*: which signifie little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast. They were first invented for the purging of the Head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called *Diagrydium*) in them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither *Colocynthis*, nor *Diagrydium*, may best be taken in the evening, neither need you keep the House for them.

*Pilula de Agarico.* Page 121. Latin.  
Or, Pills of Agrick.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Agarick* three drams.

Our own blue *Orris* roots,  
Mastic, *Horehound*, of each one dram.  
Turkish five drams.  
Species *Hiera picra* half an ounce.  
*Colocynthis*,  
*Sarcocol*, of each two drams.  
Mirrh one dram.  
Sapa as much as is sufficient,  
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented to cleanse the Breast and Lungs of flegm, it works pretty tirely, therefore requires a good Physitian to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot well do you harm, unless you be very weak.

*Viruses newly added.*

They were invented to purge the Brest and Lungs from Rheum and Flegm, and so to cure the Tisick and all shortness of breath; old Coughs, and the like diseases arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. Their dose is a dram.

*Pilula Aggregativa.* Page 121. Latin.  
Or, Aggregative Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Citron Mirebals*,  
*Rubarb*, of each half an ounce.

Juyce of *Agrimony*, and Worm-wood made thick, of each two drams.

*Diagrydium* five drams.

*Agrick*,  
*Colocynthis*,  
*Polypodium*, of each two drams.  
Turkish,  
*Aloes*, of each six drams.  
Mastic,  
Red *Roses*,  
*Sal. Gem.*  
*Epithymum*,  
*Annis* seed,  
Ginger, of each a dram.  
With Syrup of Damask *Roses*,  
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth the Head of Choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and Liver: yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Viruses newly added.*

They are so called I conceive because they purge all the humors. Also they are termed *Polychrestæ*, that is good for many things. They purge Choller, Melancholly and Flegm, from the Head and Eyes, Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and are good for all diseases of those parts arising from the said humors. The dose is one dram in the morning about five a clock, the patient sleeping after them and keeping bed till seven or eight, yet without sweating.

*Pilula Alaphangina.*  
Page 121. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Cinnamon*,

Cloves,  
*Cardamoms* the least,  
*Nutmegs*,  
Mace,  
*Calamus Aromaticus*,  
*Carpobalsamum*, or *Juniper berries*,  
*Squinanth*,  
Wood of *Aloes*,  
Tellow *Sanders*,  
Red *Roses* dried,  
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.

Let the Tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in spirit of Wine, the vessel being close stopped; in three pound of this Tincture being strained, dissolve

*Aloes* one pound.  
Which being dissolved, add  
Mastic,  
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.  
Shffron two drams.

*Balsom of Peru* one dram.  
The superfluous Liquors being consumed, either over hot Ashes or a Bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

**Culpeper.]** It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrid Humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled: it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoctions, and strengthens the stomach. I have of-  
ten



ten made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions; and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my country-men, for a wholesome cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent: One dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less; if strong more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house; there can be no harm in that.

*Pilula de Aloe Lora.* Page 122. Lat.  
Or, Pills of washed  
Aloes.

*Colledg.* Take of Aloes washed with  
juice of red Roses, one ounce.

*Agriick* three drams,

*Mastic*, two drams,

*Diamosm Dulce* half a dram,

*Syrup of Damask Roses* so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.*]. It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and Eyes of putrid humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

*Vertues newly added.*

These purge more effectually than Alephangine pills afore said; which seem rather strengthening then much purgative. It is a nearly composed Pill, and besides what is said of it, It does cheer and recreate the mind and spirits. It may be familiarly used a Pill or two before supper, by such as are costive, troubled with crudities, dim-sighted, dull-witted, heavy-hearted, or otherwise indisposed, twice or thrice a week and a man may follow his occasions. If a man would give it as a just purge one dram or a dram and half may be the dose in the morning, the Patient keeping house.

*Aloe Rosana.* Page 123.  
Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of Aloes in Powder  
four ounces,

*Juice of Damask Roses* clarified one  
pound.

Mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off; digest it and evaporate it four times over, and keep the Mass.

*Culpeper.*]. It is a gallant gentle purger of cholera, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Cholera, flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take

a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

*Pilula Aurea.* Page 122. Latin.  
Or, the Golden Pills.

*Colledg.* Take of Aloes,

*Diacrydium*, of each five drams.

*Red Roses*,

*Smallage seeds*, of each two drams  
and an half.

*Seeds of Annis* and

*Fennel*, of each one dram and an  
half.

*Mastic*,

*Saffron*,

*Trochs Albandal*, of each one dram.

With a sufficient quantity of Honey of  
Roses, make it into a Mass according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.*]. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

*Vertues newly added.*

These Pills have anciently had their name from their precious effects in purging the Head, quickening the eye-sight, voiding wind from the stomach and Guts and that without trouble. The dose is one dram in five Pills. Two may be taken at night and the other three in the morning.

*Pilula Cochia, the greater.*  
Page 122. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of Species of Hiera  
Picra, ten drams.

*Trochs Albandal*, three drams and  
an half,

*Diacrydium* two drams and an half.

*Turkish*,

*Stechas*, of each five drams,

With a sufficient quantity of Syrup of  
Stechas, make it into a Mass according  
to Art.

*Culpeper.*]. *Gesner* and *Math. de Grad.* put in only two scruples and a half of Diacrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently: But *Mesue, Rhazes*, and *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, and it must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and also with great care.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are of *Rhazes* his Invention

an able Arabian Physician. They are termed also Cephalica or Head-pills, from their experimented Virtue in curing diseases of the Head out of which they purge choler and thick flegm effectually, and from the Nerves. The dose is from two scruples to a dram in the morning, and sleep after.

*Pilula Cochia, the less.*  
Page 123. Latin.

*Colledg.* Take of Aloes,  
Scammony,

*Colocynthis*, of each one ounce.

With equal parts of Syrup of Worm-  
wood and purging thorn: make it into  
a Mass according to Art.

*Vertues newly added.*

This purges choler more than flegm and is appropriated for diseases of the Stomach. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples in the morning fasting.

*Pilula de Cyrenoglossa.* Page 123.  
Latin. Or, Pills of Cyg-  
noglossa or Hounds-  
Tongue.

*Colledg.* Take of the Roots of  
Hounds-tongue dried,

White Hensbane seed,

Opium prepared, of each half an  
ounce.

Mirrh six drams,

Olibanum five drams,

Saffron,

Castoreum,

Syrax Calamitis, of each one dram  
and an half.

With Syrup of Stachas, make it into a  
Mass.

*Culpeper.*]. It staves hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Pleuricks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

*Vertues newly added.*

These Pills were invented, not to purge but to stop all distillations of rheum from the Head into the Lungs and Chest, the Teeth, or any other part. They are therefore good after universal remedies methodically applied, to stop the Tooth-ach, Cough, Gour pains, and all troublesome motions of the humors, ten grains being taken at night when the Patient lies down to rest, and repeated every other night, for about three nights, if the pain or Cough continues so as to hinder the Patients sleep. *Culpeper* overboots in assigning the dose of this Pill, for though a scruple may

may be given, yet seldom is or need to be given more then half a scruple at a time. And there is as much danger in opiate as purgatives, though their bad effects when misapplied are not so sudden and frightful.

*Pilula ex Duobus.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Pills of two things.

**Colledg.** Take of *Colocynthis*, and *Scamony*, of each one ounce.  
Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient  
so *Malax* them well: then with a little  
Syrup of purging *Thorn*. Make it into  
a *Mafs*.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Pills are named from the paucity of their ingredients, it being rare to see a Pill compounded only of two ingredients, not reckoning the Oyl of Cloves and Syrupe. This Pill was I suppose contrived to accommodate those that cannot be perswaded to take above one or two pills at a time, and therefore they were made so strong that one Pill in some Bodies and two in most will work handsomely. They purge choler and flegm from all parts, are fit for rustick bodies, and have been supposed to be those Pills the people in London have so much sought and so dearly bought under the name of *De Lame* his Head-Pills. Ten or twelve grains gilded with Gold make a gallant head Pill to be taken in the morning and to sleep after the same. I need not say that thin borath of veal, or posset drink is usually taken after the working of such Medicaments, to wash them from the stomach, temper their acrimony, and facilitate their ejection. Also after strong Physick taken in the morning it is good for the patient to dine timely, which prevents weakness, and furthers the operation of the Physick in the Afternoon.

For all *Culpeper* is in such an affright at the Contemplation of these terrible Pills, yet I have been assured by a learned and expert practitioner in this City of London now living this present year 1659. That a small Pill thereof hath been given to Children successfully against the Worms, and without any danger. There is store of Oyl of Cloves in the *Mafs* thereof, which by its delicious Aromatick flavour corrects the Malignity, and by its Oily body muffles and sheathes the Acrimony of the *Coloquintida*, and *Scammony*. Also the stomach and all the inward bowels and Organs, are as effectually guarded and armed by the Chymical Oyl of cloves, as if a great quantity of Spices were added in substance, as the manner is to correct ordinary Pills.

This Pill is by some used to purge

such as are infected with the great Pocks. In which case I conceive less then a scruple is not given, and it may be half a dram in strong Bodies. And possibly being of late invention, it may have been framed for the Meridian of that disease, as *Hercules* his great Club to knock down a Monster.

But such hot and dry Medicaments do many times fail the Physicians expectation in meager hot and dry bodies, when nevertheless an ounce of Electuarium Lenitivum or of Catholicon will do some feates. In such bodies therefore the Patient must drink warm Whey, or eat stewed Pruens good store after the first stool.

*Pilula de Eupatorio.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

**Colledg.** Take of the Juice of *Maudlin*, and *Wormwood* made thick

*Citron Myrobolans*, of each three drams.

*Rhubarb* three drams and an half.

*Mastic* one dram.

*Aloes* five drams.

*Saffron* half a dram.

Syrup of the Juice of *Endive*, as much as is sufficient

Make it into a *Mafs*.

*Culpeper*.] Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with Reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choler. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the Liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before sparing in relating the Doses of most purging Physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the Patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by unable Physitians, lest they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnson*, *Veslingus*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Pilula Fœtida.* Page 123. Latin.  
Or, Strong smelling Pills.

**Colledg.** Take of *Aloes*,

*Colocynthis*,

*Ammoniacum*,

*Sagapens*,

*Mirr*,

*Rui seeds*,

*Epithymum*, of each five drams.

*Scammony*, three drams.  
*Roots of Turbith* half an ounce.  
*Spurge* the less prepared.  
*Hermadaills* of each two drams.  
*Ginger* one dram and an half.  
*Spicknard*,

*Cinnamon*,

*Saffron*,

*Castoreum*, of each one dram.

*Euphorbium* prepared two scruples.

Dissolve the Gums in Juice of *Leeks*, and with Syrup made with the Juice of *Leeks* and Sugar, make it into a *Mafs*.

*Culpeper*.] They purge gross and raw Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising; Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone, and other Joynts: it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the Skin.

*Virtues newly added.*

These besides the Virtues mentioned do move the courses, cleanse a soule Womb of Flegmatick and Putrid baggage, and are good to prepare the same for conception, being discreetly used. And strange it is that *Culpeper* forgets his wonted Reverence to the Judgment of *Mesue* when he censures this Pill. I like it the better, because the discreet Colledg of *Amsterdam* having according to the frugal and sober humor of that Nation, left out many Medicaments of all sorts wherewith the Dispensatories of most Cities and common-wealths are pestered, and the younger practitioners distracted, they have nevertheless retained this Pill as that which by reason of its peculiar composition, having so many generous gums therein, and its peculiar finetels for some cases and occasions, could not be spared. I conceive they are unjustly called *Fætidæ*, and that some Effeminate Courtier gave them that Name. For why should a Physitian judge the strong smell of *Ammoniacum*, *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, &c. to be stinking? I did never think that *Feaverfew*, *Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*, *Herb Robert* and such like, were stinking Herbs, but that they were indeed of a vehement, Grave, and Masculine sent. *Opopanax* and *Bdellium*, two noble gums, are left out in the last Edition of the *Dispensary* in Latin, I suppose through mistake, and to the detriment of the Pills.

Their dose is from two scruples to one dram. I conceive them to be Elegantly and Artfully compounded and in stead of *Fætidæ* I would have them called *Pilule Viriles*, *Martiales*, or *Herculeæ*. And to conclude, out of the esteem I have of them, I shall yet more fully muster their Virtues and Uses, as followeth.

They are properly fitted for the Brain, Nerves, Joynts and Limbs, and to remedy their old and cold diseases, viz. Head-aches of the whole or half head, Apoplexies, Palsies,

Pp

Dizzyness,

Dizzyness, Tremblings, Running Gouts, Foot Gouts, Knee-Gouts, pain of the colick, Back-bone and other Joynts, as also of the Stomach. They open stubborn obstructions of the bowels, cleanse away the snivel of the Womb and help conception, move the courses, help diseases of the Skin, as Morpewes, Tetters, Itch and Scabs, Ring-worms, Leprosie and the Elephantiasis so called or foul Maunge.

*Pilule de Hermodactilis.* Pag. 124. Lat.  
Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

**Colledg.]** Take of Sagapen, six drams.

*Opopanax three drams.*

Melt them in warm juyce of Colewerts, so much as is sufficient; then strain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thicknes, then

Take of Hermodactils,

*Aloes,*

*Citron Adyrobalsan,*

*Turbish,*

*Coloquintida,*

*Soft Bdallium, of each six drams.*

*Euphorbium prepared,*

*Seeds of Rue and*

*Smallage,*

*Castorium,*

*Sarcocol, of each three dram.*

*Saffron one dram and an half.*

With the Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than *Pilule Favidæ*, and appropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

*Virtues newly added.*

These are of kind to the former. For they consist also of such things as purge flegm, soften the same when hardened, melt and attenuate it being thickned, and make it more fit to be purged forth, and of such things as preserve the strength of the bowels wherefore they powerfully draw thick humors from the remote parts of the body, especially from the joynts and Limbs; they are good for cold diseases of the Head Nerves and Joynts. In a word they will do all in a manner that the former, but not so effectually. The dose is from two scruples to a dram and no higher. They must be given in the morning in bed, as all strong pills are usually given, and as hath been before expressed.

*Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico.* Pag. 124  
Latin. Or, Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

**Colledg.]** Take of Species Hiera Picra,

*Agarick, of each half an ounce.*

*Aloes one ounce.*

*Honey Roses so much as is sufficient*  
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almost all Diseases in them; proceed they either of Choller, flegm, or of Melancholly: Nay, they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical Diseases; to help the Gout, Droisie, and Falling-sickness; to provoke the terms and ease the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all sorts: shortness of breath and consumption of the lungs vertigo or dizziness in the head, to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpness of Urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not? the truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most in the Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light Supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not do wonders in once taking.

*Pilule Imperiales.* Page 124. Latin.  
Imperial Pills, Or Pills of the Emperor.

**Colledg.]** Take of Aloes two ounces,

*Rhubarb one ounce and an half,*

*Agarick,*

*Senna, of each one ounce.*

*Cinnamon, three drams,*

*Ginger two drams,*

*Nutmegs,*

*Cloves,*

*Spicknard,*

*Mastic, of each one dram.*

With Syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It clenseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, and then you may go about your business: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many

times together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Pills seem to have been familiar to some Prince in regard of their gentle Nature, not receiving any churlish purgative in their composition, and being finely spiced, and tempered with Syrup of Violets. They are of familiar use to preserve health and cheerfulness in persons coltise, that live a sedentary life and are subject to crudities through study or want of Exercise; ten grains may be taken every other day, at going to bed in case of costiveness for a fortnight together, till Nature be put into her tract. They encline to sleep, and what was said of *Pil de Aloes* or Aloes washed may be said of this. It helps the eye-sight, and memory, and prolongs life, being used familiarly as aforesaid. If a man would give it for a solemn purge he may give one dram, four scruples or a dram and half. And in delicate bodies that are tender, and purge only of course, to cleanse their bodies and prevent sickness; these pills are more safe and fitting then the scammoniated and colocynthidated pills, or other violent purgers; and they are more easily taken then any boiled purge, by those that are naturally apt to swallow pills.

*Pilule de Lapide Lazuli.* Page. 124.  
Latin. Pills of Lapis Lazuli or a blue stone so called, being speckled with Golden Specks.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder, and well washed five drams,

*Epishimum,*

*Polypodium,*

*Agarick, of each an ounce.*

*Scammony,*

*Black Hellebore roots,*

*Sal gem of each two drams and an half.*

*Cloves,*

*Annis seeds, of each half an ounce.*

*Species Hiera simple, fifteen drams.*

With Syrup of juyce of Fumitory, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper,** It purgeth Melancholly very violently: we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not for a vulgar use.

*Virtues newly added.*

Experience hath shewed these pills to be effectual against diseases arising from black choller and melancholly, hardness and pain of the spleen, Jaundize, Morpew, Cancer



ker, Leprosie and Elephantiasis so called or the great Mounge; in a word, against all manner of diseases, arising from black and adust choller. They have been found very effectual in hypochondriacal melancholy. And though they seem to make the patient worse, while the Humors are in motion, yet after the body is settled, the patient is evidently bettered. And this is ordinary in the Hypochondriacal Disease of Melancholy, that all medicaments seem to hurt at first, but afterward their good effect discovers it self.

When the Melancholick or black-choleric humor is turgent and volatile and Effects chiefly the internall Senses, such Medicaments as these must be warily used, lest in going about to cure a melancholick Man you make him stark mad. But when the Humor is more pesant and fixt & less spiritual, affecting the Heart with sadness (but not much disturbing the fancy) or vexing the sides with pains, and the surface of the Body with pimples, rubies, scabs &c. There is no such danger in strong melancholy-purgers.

The dose of these Pills is from half a dram to one dram and to one dram and half in strong Bodies and in melancholick Diseases of the body, rather then of the Mind, and of the Heart and of the sides rather then of the Head and Fancy, for then caution is necessary as has been said.

I conceive the best way to give this pil in melancholick Diseases affecting the internal senses chiefly and the mind, and indeed in most cases, is to dissolve two scruples or a dram and half according to the nature and strength of the patient in six or eight ounces of Goats Milk whey if to be had, or ordinary whey boyled with Borrage and Scorzoner Roots, and so to give it the patient warme. And when it begins to worke let him drink a draught of warme whey as aforesaid, and after it has wrought pretty well as five or six times, let him eat some stewed prunes as many as he pleases, and dine about half an hour after eleven. Memorandum that in Head-affecting-melancholy, the patient must abstain from flesh during the Cure, or eat very little and that of the lightest sorts and seldom.

Because Culpeper seems much afraid of these pills and says they work very violently; least the reader may think the Dose to large I shal thus demonstrate that it is not.

Every dram of this pil the materials being well beaten and mixed contains two grains and an half of *Dioscoridum* as many of *Black Hellebore* and *Sal. gem.* five grains, of *Lapis lazuli*, *Agarick*, *Polypody*, *Epithimion* each eight grains; and *Hiera Picta* fourteen grains; ergo the dose of

these pills may be raised from one dram to one dram and half.

*Pilula Macri.* Page. 125. Latin

Colledg.] Take of *Aloes* two ounces,

*Mastick* half an ounce,

*Dried Majoram* two drams,

*Salt of Wormwood* one dram,

Make them all, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juice of *Coleworts* and sugar, so much as is sufficient.

*Culpeper.*] It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search: it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are you shal be instructed in a Table by it self, at the latter end of the Book as also in all other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and takes away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed; you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or Bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because Diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their business at all and therefore is the sifter for poor people.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is a good pil, but wherein the Gallantery of the composition thereof consists, which *Culpeper* talks of I cannot see, save that it receives in its composition two drams of English spice (I mean sweet Marjoram) in stead of Cloves, Mace, Ginger &c. and in that it is ordered to be made into a body or mass with juice of coleworts, rather then any artificial and polydedalous syrup; these indeed are gallant considerations in the composition thereof and to be imitated, by those who think no medicament is good but what is crouded with abundance of simples: a practise like that of Women in the composition of their kitchin physicks, wherein they will be sure to put a little of every thing that they count good: whereas two or three things pertinently and musically assenbled in diet, proves more acceptable to the tast, then all their unjudicious huddles. And so it is in the prescription of Physick, wherein the Irresolution & final Judgment of the Physitian in the power of simples & the true Indication of the remedies, makes him geedilly multiply the simples, like bad Archers that shoot many Arrows at the mark that some one may come neary; and like bad bowlers that

throw many bowles to come near the Mistris. This Pill wil quicken the memory, internal and external senses, and may be used familiarly, as we said before, of Pills of walsh Aloes, and pills Imperial. They are good against, an offensive breath, arising from the stomach, and against worms.

*Pilula Mastichine.* Page 125. Latin, Or Mastick Pills.

Colledg. Take of *Mastick* two ounces, *Aloes* four ounces, *Agarick*, *Species Hiera simple*, of each one ounce and an half.

With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They purge very gently, but strengthens much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins. Both Dose, and Order is the same with the former.

*Virtues newly added.*

*Mastick Pills*, *Pilula Macri*, and *Pilula de Alae lora* are of a suite, and resemble one another in Virtues, to which may be added *Pil Russi*, *Pilula stomachica simple*, *Pil stomachica cum gummi*, and *Pil de Tribus* (which differ from the Mastick pills only by addition of two ounces of Rhubarb and two drams of Cinnamon) and *Imperial Pills* may bring up the Rear, or lead the rest as Captain of this company. But we have forgot *Pil. Alephangine* which for his sounding name shal be Ensign-bearer or Ancient; and we have also omitted *Pil de Aloe rosata* and *Pil de Eupatorio*, which shal therefore hold the place of two Sergeants of his Band of civil, modest, and familiar Pills, who on Horsback might be termed the maiden Troop. And look where comes one more for a place in the company viz. *Pil de succino* who shal be Drummer. And now when I had concluded that I had mustred all this maiden-company of gentle Pills, see where comes a proper fellow, even *Pil de Rhubarbaro* or *Mesury* for whom there remains no other room but that of the Lieutenant, *Pilula Imperialis* being Captain of this band.

Thus Reader have I not unprofitably though pleasantly assembled all the gentler sort of Pills, that you may have them in your view, and take your choice upon occasion. This I needed not to have done, but that the ridiculous and blockish though old and friarly fashion of setting such things down according to ABC in the beginning of their names, had confounded this maiden company of modest pills purgative, with the more Boistrous

boistrous and impudent part. Nay by this childish fashion (abominated by *Per. Ramus* that great Master of reason to *Europe*) binding Pills have been jumbled with purging, and what confusions have not been caused in this and all books that follow this silly fashion, save Dictionaries and Indexes? If it had not been for this idle method, which the Printer was loath to change for fear to offend the weak in understanding, I would have ranged all medicaments according to their natures, faculties, Intentions, the weaker and less compounded by themselves, the stronger and more compounded by themselves; Preparatives by themselves, Purgatives by themselves, &c. At least I could not but muster this troop of maiden Purgers from their Alphabetarian Quarters wherein Dr. *Gwin* or whoever had the office of Quarter-master, had unduly lodged them. When you look for a modest and civil purger you need not now hunt among the whole Regiment of boisterous Knaves to find one civil fellow in a corner. There is no excuse for this foolish method, but that it is old, and does help to find the thing a man seeks for. But to what intent serves the Index I pray you? Certainly when that foolish fashion of ranking medicaments and other things alphabetically came first up, and it is as old as *Galen's* time that the art of Indexes and their use was unknown, and why it should be continued, now there are Indexes, I see no reason. And this childish method (which was the fault of Dr. *Gwin* the muster-master and Quarter Master rather than the Colledg) is the greatest fault in the Dispensatory, overpreparing like a morpheus the whole body thereof. Whereas method rational is the most beautiful ornament of all those artificial bodies called books, if the matter be capable of any method, and gives great light to the understanding and faculties the use and fruit of all books, yea the world which from its beauty and ornaments called *Cosmos*, had that name chiefly to intimate the elegant method & fit marshalling of the parts thereof, which are not jumbled after the rote of A B C. But if this Book was intended merely for a directory to the Apothecary, and no waies to edifie the young practitioner, this confusion may possibly have sprung from designe, to cast a mist but I hardly believe it. But Dr. *Gwin* or who ever else was Quarter-master may the rather be excused, because he was seduced into this disorder, probably, by imitating the like silly custome of ranking Books in our publick Libraries after the childish rote of A, B, C, (whereas the outlandish Libraries of *Amsterdam*, *Amstarp*, *Brussels*, *Leriden*, *Lovaine*,

are ranked according to the faculties and subjects, and so ought all the Books of a wisely ordered Library: but so much by the way, not unprofitable, I hope, having now had an opportunity to note this fault, worthy to be amended. The Vertues of any of these Pills, yet uncelebrated, shall come in their place.

*Pilule Mechoacanna.* Page 125. Latin. Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg.] Take of Mechoacan Roots half an ounce;  
Turkish three drams;  
Leaves of sedge steeped in Vinegar and dried,  
Seeds of Walwort,  
Agrik trochiscated, of each two drams;  
Sedge roots prepared,  
Mastic, of each one dram and an half.  
Mace,  
Cinnamon,  
Sal. gem. of each two scruples.  
Beat them into powder, and with white wine, bring them into a mass. When it is dry, beat it into powder, and with Syrup made with the Juice of Orris roots and sugar, make it the second time into a mass for pills.

*Culpeper.* They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Vertues newly added.

These seem intended to purge thin Rheumes and watry wheyish humors chiefly, and to assist the Cure of the Dropsie, especially in constitutions otherwise strong. For Mechoacan besides the purging Faculty, is thought to be an exceeding dryer of the Belly and all parts overflooded with moisture. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies, and a dram in very strong.

*Pilule de Opopanace.* Page 125. Latin. Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg.] Take of Opopanax,  
Sagepen,  
Basilum,  
Ammoniacum,  
Hermodactilis,  
Coloquimida, of each five drams.  
Saffron,  
Castorium,  
Mirrh,  
Ginger,  
White Pepper,  
Cassia lignea,  
Citrone myrobalani, of each one dram.  
Scamony two drams.  
Turkish half an ounce.

*Aloes an ounce and an half.*  
The Gums being dissolved in clarified Juice of Colewort, with Syrup of the Juice of Colewort, make them into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps tremblings, palties, Gouts of all sorts, cleneth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Vertues newly added.

Pills of Opopanax are neerer of affinity and cousin-germans to the *Pilule Extidae* or *Herculeæ* aforesaid, and imitate their Vertues. The dose is from half a dram to two scruples, or one dram in very strong Bodies, taken in a morning early, in bed, and slept upon, and posset drink or whey being used upon the working, as aforesaid.

They extenuate, dissolve, scot away and evacuate gross and clammy Flegm and all cold Humors, from the Brain, Nerves, Eyes, and Joynts; they break wind, ease the Breast, Spleen, Guts, Womb and Bladder, burthened with the Humors aforesaid. They are good in the falling-sickness, Cramp, Palsie and such like Diseases.

*Pilule Rudii.* Page 126. Latin. Or, Dr. *Rudius* his Pills, or *ExTRACTUM Rudii.*

Colledg. Take of Coloquimida six drams,  
Agrik,  
Scammony,  
Roots of black Hellebore,  
Turkish, of each half an ounce.  
Aloes one ounce,  
Diarrhodon abbas half an ounce,  
Let all of them (the Diarrh. Abbas excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of Wine in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarrhodon Abbas in the same manner four daies in Aqua vite, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a mass.

*Culpeper.* As this is the dearest so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It cleneth both head and body of choleric, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity.

half

half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

*Verus newly added.*

These renowned Pills are named from their Author a learned Physician. It is a panchymagogum or General purger of all the supposed Humours, hot and cold, thick and thin. It has *Coloquintida* and *Turkish*, two stout knaves and the gentle *Agarick* to purge *Phlegm* and *Rheum*, *warish* and *wherish* Humors; *Black Hellebore*, a surly fellow to beat melancholy out of doors, bitter *Sr. Aloes* to cope with captain general Chollier. It quickly begins, and soon leaves working. It is doubtless, a good pill, but whether in all cases so effectual as those other pills that are more material and less spiritual, I question. And I think, Experience has taught me, that a scruple of this pill mixed with a scruple of Aggregative pills, pill cochie, or the like, as occasion shall require, will work more to the purpose, and with better success, then the extract alone. It is usually given with *Mercurius dulcis* in the Venereal Pocks. It is good for such as cannot take potions nor swallow many pills. One large pill will work pretty well. The dose is to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies of Country and labouring men.

*Pilula Ruffi.* Pag. 126. Latin. Or, Ruffus his Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aloes* two ounces: *Mirr* one ounce: *Saffron* half an ounce: With syrup of juice of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preferative in pestilential times; also they cleanse the body of such humours as are gotten by sursets, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

*Verus newly added.*

These pills are of ancient invention and long fame, they are commonly called pestilential pills, being reputed of soveraigne use to preserve a man from the plague in pestilential seasons. They strengthen the Heart, hinder the corruption of Humors, move the courses in women, clear the voyce, and contribute that waies to the ingenuous content of those that are delighted to sing in parts. Their ingredients make the Elixir, proprietatis of *Paracelsus*, reputed a soveraigne medicament to strengthen the Body.

*Pilula sine Quibus.* Page. 126. Latin. Or, the necessary Pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of washed *Aloes*, fourteen drams, *Scammony* prepared six drams, *Agarick*, *Rubarb*, *Senna* of each half an ounce. *Wormwood*, *Red Roses* exungulated. *Violet flowers*, *Dudder*, *Mastick*, Of each one dram. *Salt of Wormwood*, half a dram. With syrup of the juice of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth flegm, cholera, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

*Verus newly added.*

These Pills were so named by some that found their good effects. They are chiefly commended for purging the eyes and senses and quickening the sight.

*Pilula stomachica.* Page 126. Latin. Or, Stomach pills.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aloes* six drams, *Mastick*, *Red Roses*, of each two drams. With syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They cleanse and strengthen the stomach; they cleanse but gently, strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

*Pilula Stomachica cum Gummi.* Page. 127. Latin. Or, Stomach pills with Gum.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Aloes* an ounce, *Senna* five drams, *Gum Amomiacum* dissolved in Elder-flower Vinegar, half an ounce, *Mastick*, *Mirr*, of each a dram and an half. *Saffron*, *Salt of Wormwood*, of each half a dram.

With syrup of purging thorn make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by sursets; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

*Verus newly added.*

These are discreetly composed pills, and cure the diseases of the stomach, especially such as arise from sympathy of the spleen whose obstructions they open: they disburden the lungs, and help diseases of the head arising by sympathy of the stomach and spleen.

*Pilula à Stryace.* Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Stryax.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Stryax Calamitis*, *Olibanum*, *Mirr*, *Juice of Liquoris*, *Opium*, of each half an ounce. With syrup of white Poppies, make it into a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

*Pilula de Succino.* Page. 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Amber.

**Colledg.]** Take of white *Amber*, *Mastick*, of each two drams. *Aloes*, five drams, *Agarick* a dram and an half. *Long Birthwort* half a dram. With syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.]** It amends the evil state of a woman's body, strengthens conception, and takes away What hinders it; it gently purgeth cholera and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind. Take them as Imperial pills.

*Pilula ex Tribus.* Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of three things.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Mastick* two ounces, *Aloes* four ounces, *Agarick*, *Hiera simple*, of each an ounce and an half. *Rhubarb* two ounces, *Cinnamon* two drams. With syrup of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

Q9

*Culpeper*



**Culpeper.** They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, scabs, &c. They strengthen the stomach and liver, and open obstructions; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed according as your body is in strength; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

*Pilule Turpeti Aurea.* Page. 127. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turbith two ounces,  
Aloes an ounce and an half,  
Citrone myrobalans ten drams,  
Red Roses,  
Mastick, of each six drams.  
Saffron three drams,

Beat them all into powder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a mass.

**Culpeper.** They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night, you may follow your business next day.

*Laudanum.* Page. 127. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Thebace Opium extracted in Spirit of wine,  
One ounce,  
Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half,

Castorium one dram,  
Let them be taken in vineture of half an ounce,

Of species Diambra newly made in Spirit of wine: add to them

Ambergreece,  
Musk, of each six grains.  
Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops,  
Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the mass.

**Culpeper.]** It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in fevers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Fevers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busy with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good to stop all irregular and over violent or long motions of Nature in coughs, tooth-ach hindring sleep, dysenteries, diarrheas, whites, Gonorrhoeas, to prevent Epileptic Fits, and fits of Agues, artfully and

seasonably administred; otherwise, being empirically used, it is dangerous.

*Nepenthes Opium.* Page. 128. Latin. Or, Opiate against Sorrow and Sadness.

**Colledg.]** Take of the vineture of Opium made first with distilled Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,  
Saffron extracted in Spirit of wine, of each an ounce.

Salt of Pearls,  
Corals, of each half an ounce,  
Tincture of species Diambra seven drams.

Amber-greece one dram,  
Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

*Vertues newly added.*

This is less hot and more cordial than the Laudanum, more proper for hot diseases and constitutions, for dysenteries, and fluxes. It allwages cares, sorrows, anxiety of mind, and other passions that hinder sleep and discompose the Tranquillity of the spirit, being methodically and skillfully administred. It hath its Name from a famous composition which fair *Hellen of Greece* is reported to have made, whereby she composed jarring affections of such as were of at Enmity and turned them to peace and Joy which medicament was called in Greek *Nepenthes*, that is to say Quench-sorrow, Carekil, and Hearts-ease.



## PILLS left out by the Colledg in their New Edition are these:

*Pilule Affaireth.* Avicenna.

**Colledg.]** Take of species *Hiera picra* Galeni one ounce

Mastick,  
Citrone myrobalans, of each half an ounce,

Aloes two ounces,  
Syrup of stachas as much as is sufficient: make of them a mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by surfeits, or ill diet, to take half a dram or scruple at night going to bed.

*Pills of Bdellium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Bdellium ten

drams,  
Myrobalans, Bellericks,  
Emblicks,  
Blacks, of each five drams.  
Flakes of Iron,  
Leek seeds, of each three drams.  
Choncula Veneris burns,  
Coral burns,  
Amber, of each a dram and an half.  
Pearls half an ounce,  
Dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious - but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

*Vertues newly added.*

These pills were invented to stop the immoderate flux of the Hemorrhoid Veins, and to heal the ulcers in the Hemorrhoides, also against immoderate flux of the Courtes in women. They are also good against the Whites in women, help spitting of blood, and stay defluxions of Rheume. The dose is one dram or four scruples,

*Pills of Rhubarb.*

**Colledg.]** Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams,  
Citrone Myrobalans,  
Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half.

Juyce of Liquoris,  
Juyce of Wormwood,  
Mastick, of each one dram.  
Seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram.  
Species hiera picra simp. Galeni, ten drams.

With juyce of Fennel not clarified, and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropisie in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and Lungs. Take them as *Pilula Imperiales*.

*Pilula Arabica.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Aloes, four ounces,

Briony Roots,  
Myrobalans, Citrons,  
Chebs,  
Indian, Bellerick,  
Emblick,  
Mastick,  
Diagrydium,  
Asarabacca,

Roses,

*Roses*, of each an ounce.  
*Castorium* three drams,  
*Saffron* one dram,  
 With Syrup of wormwood, make it into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ache, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides Authors say it preserves the sight and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be stronger; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say, I warned you of it.

*Pilule Anthriscæ.*

*Colledg.*] Take of *Hermadafilis*,  
*Turbith*,  
*Agrick*, of each half an ounce.  
*Cassia lignea*,  
*Indian spicknard*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Xylabalsamum*,  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Carpobalsamum* or *cubebis*,  
*Mace*,  
*Galanga*,  
*Ginger*,  
*Mastich*,  
*Affafatida*,  
*Seeds of Annis*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Saxifrage*,  
*Sparagus*,  
*Bruscus*,  
*Roses*,  
*Gromwels*  
*Sal. gem.* of each two drams.  
*Scammony* one ounce,  
 Of the best *Aloes*, the weight of them all.

Juyce of *Chamepitys* made thick with Sugar, so much as is sufficient; or Syrup of the juyce of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

*Culpeper.* As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent: I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the

hands of that Monster called Tradition. If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakened) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore I will not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm,

*Pilule Cochæ* with Helebores.

*Colledg.*] Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed,  
 Powder of the bark of the Roots of black Helebores, one ounce,  
 Make it into a mass with Syrup of *Stachas* according to art.

*Culpeper.* The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

*Pils of Fumitory* Avicenna.

*Colledg.* Take of *Myrobalans*,  
*Citrons*,  
*Chebs*,  
*Indian, Diagrydium*, of each five drams.  
*Aloes* seven drams,  
 Let all of them being bruised be thrice moistned with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with Syrup of Fumitory.

*Culpeper.*] It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen, sharp choleric, and adust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

*Pilule Indæ*, Mesue our of Haly

*Colledg.*] Take of *Indian Myrobalans*,  
*Black Helebores*,  
*Polypodium* of the Oak, of each five drams.  
*Epithimum*,  
*Stachas*, of each six drams.  
*Agrick*,  
*Lapis lazuli* often washed, troches *Albandals*,  
*Sal Indi*, of each half an ounce.  
 Juyce of *Maudlin* made thick,  
*Indian spicknard*, of each two drams.  
*Cloves* one dram,  
*Species hiera picra simplex Galeni*, twelve drams,  
 With Syrup of the Juyce of *Smallage*, make into a Mass according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take it in the morning, and keep the House.

*Verines newly added.*

Look back to the virtues of *Pilule de Lapide Lazuli*, or of the stone so called, and there you shall be more fully informed concerning the Virtues of these pills, for they are very much alike in their composition. *Mesue* the first inventor gave one dram and one dram and half, but one dram may suffice in English Bodies.

*Pilule Lucis Majoris.* Or the Eye enlightening Pills of the larger composition.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Roses*,  
*Violets*,  
*Wormwood*,  
*Colocynthis*,  
*Turbith*,  
*Cubebis*,  
*Calamus aromaticus*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Indian spicknard*,  
*Epithimum*,  
*Carpobalsamum*, or in stead thereof  
*Cardomoms*,  
*Xylabalsamum*,  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Seeds of Sefels* or *Harmoni*,  
*Rue*,  
*Annis*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Smallage*,  
*Schenanthus*,  
*Mastich*,  
*Asarabacca Roots*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Cassia lignea*,  
*Saffron*,  
*Mace*, of each two drams.  
*Myrobalans*,  
*Citrons*,  
*Chebs*,  
*Indian bellerick*,  
*Embllick*,  
*Rhubarb*, of each half an ounce,  
*Agrick*,  
*Senna*, of each five drams.  
*Aloes succotrina*, the weight of them all,

With Syrup of the juyce of *Fennel* make it into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.*] It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such Excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen

then the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

*Virius newly added.*

Besides the good they do to the fight for which they were invented by Mesues, They are good for diseases of the Head, Stomach and Belly proceeding from phlegm. They expel Wind, bring down the Urine stopped, and strengthen the inward parts.

*Pills of Spurge.*

**Colledg.]** Take of the barks of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and juice of Purslain, two drams, Grains of Palma Christi torrefied by number forty, Citron Myrobolans one dram and an half, Germaner, Chamepyris, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples. Being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Tragach dissolved in Rose water, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

*Virius newly added*

They were invented by Ferminus to

purge out the water of persons troubled with the Dropfie. They work very churlishly, are fit only for strong bodies of Plough-men, and other laboring persons, and their dose reaches not beyond two scruples.

*Pills of Euphorbium.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Euphorbium, Colocythis, Agaricks, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams, Aloes five drams,

With syrup made of the juice of Leeks, make it into a mass.

**Culpeper.]** The Pills are exceeding good for dropsies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

*Pilula Scribonij.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams.

Opium, Cardamoms, Castoreum, of each one dram, White Pepper half a dram,

Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it

into a Mass according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to such as have Pitsicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. A scruple is sufficient going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills only take notice that such as have Diagridium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning with discretion, and administered with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious.

*Virius newly added.*

These pills seasonably administered by him that understands the Institutions of Physick and the method of curing (of which see several Books in the English tongue, as Riverius, Johnston, Sennertius, &c.) will help to stop the overflowing of the Courses, of the whites in women, also to check a weakning Looseness of the belly, and a Gonorrhea simple or virulent general remedies having been premised according to Art.



# T R O C H E S.

**Culpeper.]** If any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman, *τροχις*, *τροχις*, and *ατροχις*: The Latins, besides the Greek Name, Trochisci, and Pastilli, and Placentulae, Although a man may make them what into form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, plus minus: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the Vertues of powder wil soon exhale by intermission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other compositions.

*Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 122.*  
**Latins.]** Or, Troches of Wormwood.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves,

Annis seeds, of each two drams, Juice of Mandlin made thick, Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard,

Smallage seeds, Bitter Almonds, Mastick, Mace, of each one dram, Juice of Succory, as much as is sufficient



to make is into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They strengthen stomach exceedingly, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your pallet affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of cholera, but purge hot, or to no purpose.

**Agaricus Trochiscatus.** Page 129.  
Latin. Or, Agarick Trochiscated.

**Colledg.]** Take of Agarick powdered and sifted, three ounces,  
Steep it in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused and make it into Troches.

**Culpeper.]** See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

**Trochisci Albi.** Rhafis. Page 129.  
Latin. Or, white Troches.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ceruss washed in Rosewater ten drams,  
Sarcocol three drams,  
White Starch two drams,  
Gum Arabick and  
Tragacanth, of each one dram.  
Camphire half a dram.  
EITHER with Rosewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it. as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

**Trochisci Alexiterij.**

**Colledg.]** Take of Zedoary roots, Powder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram and an half.  
The outward Citrons peel preserved and dried,  
Angelica seeds, of each one dram.

**Bolcarmenack half a dram.**  
With their treble weight in Sugar make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made into Treacle water distilled, make it into past of which make Troches.

**Culpeper.]** The Greeks call all Medicines that expel poyson, *Alexiteria*; so then *Trochisci Alexiterij*, are nothing else but Troches to expel poyson. This preserves the body from ill airs, and Epidemical diseases, as the pestilence, small pox, &c. and strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little. You may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the drier you keep them, the better they are.

**Trochisci Albandal.** Page 130. Latin.  
Trochisks of Albandal or Coloquintida.

**Colledg.]** Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut smal, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder, ten ounces,  
Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth,  
Bdellium, of each six drams.

Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rose water til they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Mucilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mucilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

**Culpeper.]** They are too violent for vulgar use.

*Virines newly added.*

The Arabians call Coloquintida *Albandal* in their Language. And these Trochisks are nothing but Coloquintida qualified and prepared for use, to be mingled in pills and other purgative Medicaments, for they are seldom used alone. See before the Vertues of Coloquintida. Their dose alone, is from six to twelve grains.

**Trochisci Alepra Moschata.**  
Page. 130. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Labdamm bruised three ounces,  
Syrax Calamitis one ounce and an half,  
Benjamin one ounce,  
Wood of Aloes two drams.  
Ambergreece one dram,  
Camphire half a dram,  
Musk half a scruple,  
With a sufficient quantity of Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick, and can

hardly fetch their breath; as also for young Children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast-milk.

**Trochisci Alkekengi.** Page 130. Latin.  
Or, Trochisks of Winter Cherries.

**Colledg.]** Take of Winter Cherries three drams,

Gum Arabick,  
Tragacanth,  
Olibanum,  
Dragons blood,  
Pine Nuts,  
Bitter Almonds,  
White Syrax,  
Juice of Liquoris,  
Bole-armenick,  
White Poppy seeds, of each six drams;  
Seeds of Melons,  
Cucumers,  
Civets,  
Gurds, of each three drams and an half.  
Seeds of Smallage, and  
white Henbane,  
Amber,  
Earth of Lemons,  
Opium, of each two drams.  
With juce of fresh Winter Cherries, make them in Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

*Virtues newly added.*

Taste Trochisks are good in the dropsie being seasonably and methodically administered, also they prevent and cure drunkenness.

They that would use this and other Medicaments in this Book with Discretion and so as to find the promised effects, let them read *Veslingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, and the Institutions and Practice of *Johnston*, *Sennertus*, and *Riverius* in the English tongue.

**Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rosula pectorales.** Or, Pectoral Roulis.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Sugar one pound,  
White Sugar candy,  
Peenids of each four ounces.  
Orris Florintine one ounce,  
Liquoris six drams,  
White Search one ounce and an half.  
With a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into smal Troches. You may  
R  
ad

add four grains of *Ambergreece*, and three grains of *Musk* to them, if occasion serve.

*Virtues newly added.*

These are known to help Coughs and colds proceeding from a thin salt rheum, also they clarify the voice and if musk and amber be added, they palliate a stinking breath. They are very proper for Children that have coughs, because of their beauty and good taste.

*Trochisci Bethici nigri.* Page. 131.  
Latin. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Juyce of Liquoris*,  
*White Sugar* of each one dram.  
*Gum Tragacanth*,  
*Sweet Almonds* blanched, of each six drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of Quince seeds*, made thick with *Rose water*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.** Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarseness, or want of voyce. The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more then in any other Physick, You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East-Indies.

*Virtues newly added.*

These do more powerfully thicken and digest a thin salt Rheum, and muffle the acrimony thereof. They are good for spitting of blood and overflowing of the courtes and whites in women, being frequently used, after convenient purgation and other general remedies as the case shall require. The use of these and the former is in the mornings and afterwards fasting, when the Patient may hold a Trochisk or a Roul in his mouth and let it melt, and after that another and another as fast as they consume, and this may be done in the night, when the Patient lies awake. The more frequently they are used, the more good they will do, and there is no danger in them.

*Trochisci de Barberis.* Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Barberies.

**Colledg.]** Take of *juyce of Barberies*,  
*Liquoris* made thick,  
*Spodium*,  
*Purslain* seeds, of each three drams.

*Red Roses* six drams,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Saffron*,  
*White Starch*,  
*Gum Tragacanth*, of each a dram.  
*Citrus* Seeds cleansed three drams and an half,  
*Camphire* half a dram,  
With *Manna* dissolved in *juyce of Barberries*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and stomach, and stop Looseness, cools the heat of Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travel, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leave undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

*Trochisci de Camphora.* Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Camphire.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Camphire* half a dram,  
*Saffron* two drams,  
*White Starch* three drams,  
*Red Roses*,  
*Gum Arabick*,  
*Tragacanth*,  
*Ivory*, of each half an ounce.  
*Seeds of Cucumers* husked,  
*Purslain*,  
*Liquoris*, of each an ounce.

With *Mucilage of the Fleawort*, drawn in *Rosewater*, make them into Troches.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extreme thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phtisicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

*Virtues newly added.*

Besides the Virtues expressed before, I conceive these Trochisks may very usefully be mingled in medicaments given against the Pestilence, and in all other malignant diseases. They are also good for spitting of blood, also in a Dysentery, in overgreat flux of the Whites, and Gonorrhea. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples.

**Culpeper.]** They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Trochisci de Capparibus.* Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Capers.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of caper roots,  
*Seeds of Agnus castus*, of each six drams.  
*Ammoniacum* half an ounce,  
*Seeds of Water-cresses* and *Nigella*,  
*Leaves of Calamint* and *Rue*,  
*Roots of Acorus* and long Birth-wort,  
*Juyce of Maudlin* made thick,  
*Bitter Almonds*, of each two drams.  
*Harts-tongue*,  
*Roots of round Cyprus*,  
*Madder*,  
*Gum Lac*, of each one dram.

Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar*, and boyled to the thick kness of Honey.

**Culpeper.]** They open stoppings of the Liver and spleen, and help diseases thereof coming; as Rickets, hypochondriack melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children should take it; 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci de Carabe.* Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Amber.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Amber* an ounce  
*Harts-horne* burnt,  
*Gum Arabick* burnt,  
*Red Coral* burnt,  
*Tragacanth*,  
*Acacia*,  
*Hypocistis*,  
*Balaustines*,  
*Mastic*,  
*Gum lacca* washed,  
*Black Poppy seeds* roasted, of each two drams and two scruples.  
*Frankincense*,  
*Saffron*,  
*Opium*, of each two drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of the seeds of Fleawort* drawn in *Plantane water*, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body, the terms in Women, the hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Trochisci de Cyphos for Mithridate.* Page 132. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of pulp of *Raisins of the Sun*,  
*Cyperus*,  
*Turpeninus*, of each three ounces.

Mirr.

*Mirrh*,  
*Squintanth*, of each an ounce and an half.

*Calamus Aromaticus* nine drams,  
*Roots of round Cyperus*,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Cassia Lignea*,  
*Juniper berries*,  
*Bdellium*,  
*Aspalathus* or wood of *Aloes*, two drams and an half,  
*Saffron* one dram,

Clarified Honey as much as is sufficient  
Canary Wine a little: Let the *Mirrh* and *Bdellium* be ground in a Mortar with the wine, to the thickest of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Powders; as last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

*Culpeper.*] It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good to expell wind move the urine and courses, to cause a fresh colour in the face, to help a stinking breath, to open obstructions, strengthen the Liver, Spleen, Head, stomach, and other internal parts, to prevent putrefaction of humors, and to resist Venom and all venomous diseases. Their dose may be one scruple or half a dram, or two scruples according as occasion shall require in white Wine or in Sack.

*Trochisci de Eupatorio.* Page 133. Lat.  
Or, Troches of Maudlin.

*Colledg.*] Take of the juyce of Maudlin made thick,  
Manna, of each an ounce.  
Red Roses half an ounce,  
Spodium three drams and an half,  
Spicknard three drams,  
Rhubarb,  
Asarabacca roots,  
Annis seeds, of each two drams.

Let the Nard, Annis seeds, and Roses, be beaten together; the Spodium, Asarabacca, and Rhubarb by themselves; then mix the Manna, and juyce of Maudlin in a Mortar, add the powders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.*] Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of dropies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

*Troches of Gallia Moschata.* Page 133. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of Wood of *Aloes*,

five drams,  
*Ambergreece* three drams,  
*Musk* one dram,  
With Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

*Trochisci Gordonij.* Page 133. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of the four greater cold seeds husked,  
Seeds of white Poppies,  
Mallows,  
Cotton,  
Purslain,  
Quinces,  
Myrtils,  
Gum Tragacanth, and  
Arabick,  
Fistick-mus,  
Sugar candy,  
Pennis,  
Liquoris,  
French-barley,  
Mucilage of Flea-wort seeds,  
Sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams.  
Bole-armenick,  
Dragon-blood,  
Spodium,  
Red Roses,  
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.

With a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.*] They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh mallows, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest.

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the Vertues specified, they are good against spitting of Blood, coughs proceeding from hot and salt Rheum, flux of the courses over violent, proceeding from Acrimony of the blood, bleedings at the Nose over plentiful. They are good against Dysenteries, overflowing of the Hemorrhoids and the Whites, and against a Gonorrhæa simple or virulent. Also they prevent Barrenness proceeding from the overgreat heat and acrimony of the womb and unrulyness of its expulsive faculty, and from the acrimony and thinness of

the mans seed, and that inability in some men to retain their seed, till they can accomodate their Yard for a fitting injection thereof into the field of Nature, or Parsley bed, as our women do very elegantly phrase it; which arises from vehemency of desire, thinness and acrimony of the seed, feebleness of the retentive faculty in the seminal Vessels and over soon or over frequent and violent celebrations of the Actions of generation.

*Trochisci Hedycroi, Or Beautifying Trochisks of Galen.* Page 134. Latin.

*Colledg.*] Take of *Aspalathus*, or *Yellow Saunders*,  
Leaves of *Mastic*,  
Roots of *Asarabacca*, of each two drams.  
*Rhapontick*,  
*Coffus*,  
*Calamus Aromaticus*,  
Wood of *Aloes*,  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Squintanth*,  
*Opobalsamum*, or *Oyl of Nutmegs* by expression, of each three drams.  
*Cassia Lignea*,  
*Indian leaf or Mace*,  
*Indian Spicknard*,  
*Mirrh*,  
*Saffron* of each six drams.  
*Amomus* or *Cardamoms* the less, an ounce and an half.  
*Mastic* a dram.

Canary wine as much as is sufficient. Let the *Mirrh* be dissolved in the wine, then add the *Mastic* and *Saffron* well beaten, then the *Opobalsamum*; then the rest in powder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

*Culpeper.*] They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

*Vertues newly added.*

These seem as their name imports to have been invented to help the color of young people that stand upon their preferment in way of Marriage. For by strengthening the stomach, Liver and spleen, and by cheering the Heart, they may well breed a fresh color in all that shall frequently use them, especially after bleeding, purging, Vomiting, and such like remedies premised, as occasion and the method of healing shall require. The dose to these intents may be one scruple, half a dram or two scruples in white wine, Sack or Wormwood wine. They do also move the Courses and Hemorrhoids in persons disposed to that evacuation, open obstructions, and resist venom and all Venomous diseases. They are good against



gainst a stinking breath and against wounds.

*Trochisci Hysterici.* Page 134. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Asa fœtida*,  
*Galbanum*, of each two drams and an half.

*Myrrh* two drams,  
*Castoreum* a dram and an half,  
Roots of *Asarabacca* and  
Long Birthwort,  
Leaves of Savin,  
Feaverfew,  
Nep, of each one dram.  
Dittany half a dram.

With either the juyce or decoction of Rue, make it into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** These are applied to the feminine gender; help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the reliques of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are appropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book, and then you may add half a dram of this to them.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Sennerius*, *Yslingus*, *Johnston*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

*Trochisci de Ligno Aloes.* Page 134. Latin. Or Troches of Wood of Aloes.

**Colledg.]** Take of Wood of Aloes,  
Red Roses, of each two drams.

Mastic,  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Indian Spicknard,  
Nutmegs,  
Parsnep seed,  
Cardamoms the greater and lesser,  
Cubebs,  
Gallia Moschata,  
Citron peels,  
Mace, of each one dram and an half.  
Ambergreece,  
Musk of each half a scruple.

With Honey of Raisins make it into Troches.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the heart stomach, and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the Dropsie. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

*Virtues newly added.*

These expel wind, strengthen the appetite, move Urine, and provoke to generation and conduce to fruitfulness therein, seasonably administered.

*Trochisci & Myrrha.* Page 135. Latin. Or Troches of Myrrh.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrrh three drams.

Meal of Lupines five drams,  
Madder roots,  
Leaves of Rue,  
Wild Minis,  
Dittany of Crees,  
Cummin seeds,  
*Asa fœtida*,  
Sagapen.

*Opopanax*, of each two drams.

Dissolve the Gums in *VVine*, wherein Mugwort hath been boyled, or else Juniper Berries, then add the rest, and with juyce of Mugwort make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.** They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a spoonful or two of syrup of Mugwort, or any other compolition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at latter end wil direct you to.

*Virtues newly added.*

They open Obstructions, expel wind, move Urine, bring awy Gravel, hinder putrefaction of humors, and invite and exhort a negligent Husband to dig and sow in his parley bed.

*Sief de Plumbo.* Page 135. Latin. Or, Sief of Lead.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lead burnt and washed,

Brass burnt,  
Antimony,  
Tuxy washed,  
Gum Arabick and  
Tragacanth of each an ounce.

Opim half a dram,

*VVith* Rose water, make them being beaten and sifted, into Troches,

**Culpeper.]** It fills up and cures Ulcers in the eyes, if you put into them (say Authors) but in my Opinion 'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

*Trochisci Polyide & Andromachus.* Page 135. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pomegranate flowers twelve drams,

Roch album three drams,  
Frankincense,  
Myrrh, of each half an ounce.  
Chalcambum two drams,  
Bulls Gall six drams,  
Aloes an ounce,

*VVith* austere wine, or juyce of Nightshade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and ulcers. I fancy it not.

*Virtues newly added.*

These do cleanse the putrefied flesh of Ulcers, and help the healing of Wounds, being of a drying, cleansing and fastening nature.

*Trochisci de Rhabarbaro.* Page 135. Latin. Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rhubarb ten drams

Juyce of Mandlin made thick,  
Bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce.

Red Roses three drams,  
Roots of *Asarabacca*,  
Madder,  
Indian Spicknard  
Leaves of *VVormwood*,  
Seeds of Annis and

Smallage, of each one dram.

*VVith* wine in which *VVormwood* hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to art.

**Culpeper.]** They gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into powder, and mix them with white Wine.

*Virtues newly added.*

They help obstructions, pains, and preternatural swellings of the Liver, and are good in all old diseases arising from the disorder of that Bowel. They are frequently given after purgation in Dropsies, Cachexies, and such like diseases of the Liver (as is supposed) one dram or one dram and an half or two drams being mixed conserve of Cichory flowers three ounces, and so with syrup of the opening roots or of the juyce of Cichory, or of Cichory with Rhubarb made into an Electuary, whereof the Patient takes the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning and at four in the afternoon and drink after it one draught of Wormwood beer or a Glas of Wormwood wine.

*Trochisci de Squalis.* Page 135. Latin. Or, Trochisks of Sanders.

**Colledg.]** Take of the three Sanders, of each one ounce.

Seeds of Cucumbers,  
Gwards,  
Citrus,  
Purslain,  
Spodium, of each half an ounce.  
Red Roses seven drams,  
Juyce of Barberries six drams,

Bale-

*Bole-armenick half an ounce,  
Camphire one dram.*

*Wish Purslain water make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.]** The Vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium: both of them harmless.

*Vertues newly added.*

They strengthen the liver diseased by chollier and hot humours. They mitigate and digest chollier, and fit it for expurgation. They are good in spittings of blood, overflowing of the Courses or whites, consumptions and hec tick feavers; in coughs proceeding from over thin and sharp humors. Also they temper the acrimony of the seed, help Gonorrhæas methodically administred, and bridle troublesome and irregular incitations to carnal copulation.

*Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. Pag. 136. Latin. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle.*

**Colledg.]** Take a squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the smal roots stick, warrp it up in past, and bake it in an Oven, till the past be dry, and the squil tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruse it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the squil, eight ounces of white Orobours, or red cicers in powder; then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams apiece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening toward the South, in the shadow, often turning them till they be wel dry, then keep them in a pewer or glass vessel.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are prepared as the title shews for an ingredient into Treacle, their Vertue is the same with that of squils whereof they are made, which you may see in the Catalogue of simples, and in Vinegar of squils and honey of squils, formerly described.

*Troches of Spodium. Page 136. Lat.*

**Colledg.** Take of red Roses twelve drams.

*Spodium ten drams,*

*Sorrel seed six drams.*

*Seeds of Purslain and coriander steeped in Vinegar and dried,*

*Pulp of Sunatch, of each two drams and an half.*

*White starch tosted,*

*Balaustines,*

*Rasberries, of each two drams.*

*Gum Arabick tosted one dram and an half.*

*with Juices of rursie Grapes, make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.]** They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in feavers coming of chollier, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

*Vertues newly added.*

These help Coughs, spittings of blood, dysenteries and violent fluxes of the belly being used according as Art and the Method of healing requires. They stop the courses, Whites, and Gonorrhæa. They coole the acrimony of the seed, and assuage unbridled lust.

*Trochisci de terra Lemnia. Page 137.*

*Lat. Or, of the precious earth of the Island Lemnos.*

**Colledg.** Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole-Armenick,

*Acacia,*

*Hypocistis,*

*Gum Arabick tosted,*

*Dragons blood,*

*White Starch,*

*Red Roses,*

*Rose seeds,*

*Bloodstone,*

*Red Coral,*

*Amber,*

*Balaustines,*

*Spodium,*

*Purslain seeds a little tosted,*

*Olibanum,*

*Horn-horn burnt,*

*Cypress Nuts,*

*Saffron, of each two drams.*

*Blisk Poppy seeds,*

*Gum Tragacanth,*

*Pearls of each one dram and an half.*

*Opium prepared one dram,*

*With Juice of Plantane, make it into Troches.*

**Culpeper.** Indeed in external applications, if an inflammation, or fever be, I think it be better with Opium than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it tis excellent. Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantan water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water: for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are excellent in al pestilential and malignant diseases, in biteings of venomous Creatures and all

poisons, they stop Rheums and coughs, assuage spittings of blood strengthen the stomach, Liver, spleen, Head and all internal parts. They cause a sweet breath, kill wormes and hinder their bleeding. They assuage the Gonorrhæa, are good in dropries, help shortness of memory arising from an over moisture of the Brain and Nerves. A scruple or half a dram may be taken in a bolus with three drams of conserve of Roses, or in a draught of Aligant as the occasion shal require. For the plague give it with borage water two ounces and half an ounce of Treacle water.

*Sief. or Eye salve of Franckincense Page. 127. Latin.*

**Colledg.** Take of Frankincense,

*Lap. calaminaris,*

*Pompholix, of each ten drams.*

*Cerusi forty drams,*

*Gum Arabick,*

*Opium, of each six drams.*

*With fair water make it into Balls: dry them and keep them for use.*

**Culpeper.]** Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rheums there.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is a good Salve for bleared and rheumatick eyes such as it seems the Eyes of Leah were, one of the wives of Jacob. When you would direct the use thereof, let the patient scrape a quantity in to a fine rag, and tie it up in a nodul, and dip it into white rewater and there with pat and bath the eyes. Or mingle half a dram in powder with the white of an Egg beaten with rewater, and spread it upon two rags and lay over the patients eyes, when he lies down to sleep. These and such like medicaments must be applied after the humors have been prepared, digested, purged, derived, revelled according to art, and after blood letting, cupping &c. as occasion shal require and as the Art of Healing shal suggest, without which art he shal prove but an arrogant and mischeivous, Cocks-comb, that wil go about to administer the medicaments in this book; and which Art he may learn if he be not an idle and covetuous drone, from the writings of *Veslingus Riolanus, Johnston, Riverius, Sennerius*, and *Physick for the poor* in the English tongue now by Gods providence extant, in which regard al ignorant Quacksalvers and empericks shal be justly accountable before God, for their blind and giddy practices, having means to become more understanding, if they had the brains Care and conscience to make use thereof. And they that cannot or

will not take pains to understand the Books aforefaid, are not fit to officiate as Surgeons at Sea and in the camp, nor to fupply the room of a learned Phyfician in the Country or once fo much as to look upon a fick perfon in reference to his cure. And let this warning fuffice once for all. Nor let him that knows not how to ufe them in due time and place fay that the Vertues of the medicaments are over boasted when he finds not the defired effect. The Hammer of a clock hath the faculty to ftrike the hours, but it muft be in conjunction with the other parts and wheelies of the clock, which muft be wound up and kept going. He that fhall fet a hammer to a bell and without more a doe expect that it will ftrike the hours without any other parts and appurtenances of a clock, will find himfelf deceived: and fo it is with Empiricks in the ufe of medicaments; though it is a real Vertue and ufe of Iron, that being duely ordered, fitted and applied a methodical way, it will ftrike the hours upon a Bell.

*Trochisci de Violis folutivi.* Page. 137.  
Lat. Or, Troches of Violets  
foluteive.

**Colledg.]** Take of Violets flowers meanly dry, fix drams.  
Turbitih one ounce and an half.  
Juyce of Liquoris,  
Scammony,  
Manna, of each two drams.  
With fyrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are fitted to purge water and grofs Phlegme together with chollier. They expel wind. They cannot have any bad taft and may therefore fitly be given the Quantity of one fcruple to children to eat, that have great bellies, and are troubled with wormes. Their dofe may be to two fcruples or a dram in ruftick and labouring bodies, in cafe of Worms, chollick, dropfies and oppreffion of the Lungs by flegm. They may be made into tables. They are a pretty invention in my opinion for children and nice perfons, in regard of the convenience of carrying about a man in journeying, in which cafe they are not fubject to any mifcarriage or fpoiling, as fyrups, Electuaries, Pills &c. are.

*Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.*  
Or, Troches of Vipers  
for Treacle.

**Colledg.]** Take of the flefh of Vipers, the skin, entrails, head, far, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, and a little falt, eight ounces:

whise bread twice baked, grated and fitted, two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expreffion, dry them upon a fieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dried, then put them in a glafs or ftone pot glazed, ftopped clofe, they will keep a year, yet it is far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

*Culpeper* They expel poyfon, and are excellent good, by a certain fymptomatick vertue, for fuch as are bitten by an Adder.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good in the plague and all malignant difeafes, in all difeafes of the skin, as fcabs, maungynes, Leprofie, tetters, morphewes. They quicken the fight, refrefh the colour help cough, preferv from the dropfie and help to cure the fame. They are good againft the Venereal murren, thicken the feed, and incite a fleepy Husband to dig and manure his parfley-bed; and an extravagant whore-haunter to drain his Marrow and Brain through his conduit pipe. I have heard it reported of a great Lady over much given to Venereal embracements, that being anatomized after her death, her Brain was found confumed, though fhe was in the prime of her age. And if I forget not the ftory, fhe was a great Lover of viper wine, which is of the fame faculties with the Trochisks aforefaid. I could name her, but being a brave woman and a perfon of worth otherwife, and wife fome time to a Gallant Gentleman, I fhall bury her name in filence as to this ftory.

*Trochisci de Agno Casto.* Page. 138.  
Latin, Or, Troches of Agnus  
Castus.

**Colledg.]** Take of the feeds of Agnus Castus.

Levices,  
Red Rose flowers,  
Balauftines, of each a dram.  
Ivory,  
White Amber,  
Bole-armenick maffed in Knotgrass water, two drams.  
Plantane feeds four fcruples.  
Saffasras two fcruples.

With miffilage of quince feeds extracted in water of water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

*Vertues newly added.*

They are good to ftop the Gonorrhæa fimple or Virulent being feafonably adminiftred. They abate the flux of whites, and the courfes in women being over flowing. They ftay bleedings at the Nofe, fpuittings of blood, and coughs. They are good for thofe

who (abhorring the insolent ufurpation and domineering of Wives caufed for want of the fitting & juft Remedy of Divorce & allowance of Polygamy; and countenanced by the unmanly condefcenfion and dotage of the Generality of Husbands in this Nation and Age wherein we live) refolve to enjoy the happy freedom of a fingle life, without the vexation of carnal defires, and danger of fcandal which might thence arife: For they Quench and dry up the feed; and abate the acrimony thereof, and ftop its turgency and motion, and confequently do highly favour chaftity. The dofe is one fcruple, half a dram or two fcruples, or a dram if need be in lettuce water, morning and evening, or in conferve of red rofes.

♦♦♦♦♦:♦♦♦♦♦:♦♦♦♦♦

## TROCHES.

left out in this new  
Edition.

*Trochisci Alexiterij.* Renodæus.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Gentian.

Tormemil,  
Orris Florentine,  
Zedoary, of each two drams.  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Mace, of each half a dram.  
Angelica Roots three drams.  
Coriander feeds prepared,  
Rofes, of each one dram.  
Dried Citron pills two drams.

Beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris fufined in Hippocras, fix ounces, make them into fofe paff, which you may form into either Troches or fmal Rowls, which you please.

*Culpeper.]* It preferves and ftrengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital fpirits, relists poyfon and the peffilence: and is an excellent Medicine for fuch to carry about them whofe occafions are to travel in peffilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very fmal quantity now and then.

*Troches of Annis feeds.* Mefue.

**Colledg.]** Take of Annis feeds, Juyce of Mandlin made thick, of each two drams.

Seeds of Dill,  
Spicknard,  
Maffich,  
Indian leafe or Mace,  
Leaves of Wormwood,  
Afirabacca,  
Smallage,



*Bitter Almonds, of each half a dram.*

*Aloes two drams.*

*Juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and help therfore diseases coming therof, quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your pallet.

*Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the Flowers of red Roses six drams.

*Spicknard,*

*Wood of Aloes, of each two drams.*

*Liquoris three drams,*

*Spodium one dram,*

*Saffron half a dram,*

*Maslich two drams,*

*Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.*

*Culpeper.* They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialor, &c. pains in the belly.

*Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.*

*Colledg.]* Take of Gum Lacca cleansed,

*Juyce of Liquoris,*

*Maudlin,*

*Wormwood,*

*Barberries, all made thick,*

*Rhubarb,*

*Long Birthwort,*

*Coffin,*

*Asarabacca,*

*Bitter Almonds,*

*Maddir,*

*Annis,*

*Smallage,*

*Schamouth, of each one dram.*

*With the Decoction of Birthwort, Schamouth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and relieves droplics. The dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

*Pasilli Andronis. Galen.*

*Colledg.]* Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drams.

*Copperis twelve drams.*

*Unripe Galls,*

*Birthwort,*

*Frankincense, of each an ounce.*

*Allum,*

*Myrrh, of each half an ounce.*

*Misy two drams,*

*With eighteen ounces of red wine make it into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.* This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulae; it clears the ears, and represseth all excreffences of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

*Trochisci Musc. Galen,*

*Colledg.]* Take of Allum,

*Aloes,*

*Copperis,*

*Myrrh, of each six drams.*

*Crocomagma,*

*Saffron, of each three drams.*

*Pomegranate flowers half an ounce.*

*Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* Their use is the same with the former.

*Crocomagma of Democrates. Galen.*

*Colledg.]* Take of Saffron a hundred drams,

*Red Roses,*

*Myrrh, of each fifty drams.*

*White Starch,*

*Gum Arabick, of each thirty drams. Wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into troches*

*Culpeper.]* It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

*Troches Ramich. Mesue.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the juyce of Sorrel, sixteen ounces.

*Red Rose Leaves, an ounce,*

*Mistle berries, two ounces,*

*Boyl them a little together, and strain them, add to the Decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine poudr:*

*Take of red Roses an ounce,*

*Tellow Sanders, ten drams,*

*Gum Arabick an ounce and an half.*

*Sumach,*

*Spodium, of each an ounce.*

*Mistle Berries four ounces.*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Cloves,*

*Mace,*

*Nutmeg, of each half an ounce.*

*Sour Grapes seven drams,*

*Mix them altogether, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into poudr, and make them into small troches with one dram of Camphire, and so much Rose Water as is sufficient, and perfume them with sixteen grains of Musk.*

*Culpeper.]* They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels; they help the colick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose, if you stuff up the poudr of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, cholerick humors. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure,

*Troches of Roses.*

*Colledg.]* Take of red Roses half an ounce,

*Wood of Aloes, two drams,*

*Maslich a dram and an half.*

*Roman Wormwood,*

*Cinnamon,*

*Indian Spicknard,*

*Cassia Lignea,*

*Schenanth, of each one dram.*

*Old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* They help pains in the stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick Feavers and Droplic, in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

*Trochisci Diacoralion.*

*Colledg.]* Take of Role-Armenick,

*Red Coral, of each an ounce,*

*Balaustins,*

*Terra Lemnia,*

*White Starch, of each half an ounce.*

*Hypocistis,*

*Seeds of Flenbane,*

*Opium, of each two drams.*

*Juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.*

*Culpeper.]* These also stop blood; help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. If any fancy them not.

*Trochisci Diaspermaron.*

*Colledg.]* Take of the seeds of Smallage and

*Bishops weed, of each an ounce.*

*Annis and*

*Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce.*

*Opium,*

*Cassia Lignea, of each two drams,*

*With rain water, make it into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.* These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleuritic.

*Papili*

*Pastilli Hemoptoici*, or cakes against  
spitting of blood.

Colledge.] Take of white Starch,  
Balauſtins,  
Earth of Samos,  
Juice of Hypocistiſis,  
Gum,  
Saffron,  
Opium, of each two drams.  
With juice of Plantane, make them into  
Troches according to art.

*Culpeper*. The Operation of this  
is like the former.

*Vertues newly added.*

These were invented to stop spit-  
ting of blood, and so their name does  
intimate. They are also good against  
bleeding at the Nose, against an o-  
ver-great flux of the courses, Whites,  
or Hemorrhoids. The dose is from  
one scruple to half a dram, in con-  
serve of red Roses.

*Trochisks of Agarick.*

Colledge.] Take of choice *Agarick*  
three ounces,  
Sal. gem. six drams,  
Ginger two drams,  
With Oxytel simplex, so much as is suf-  
ficient, make it into Troches according to  
Art.

*Culpeper*. The Vertues of both  
these are the same with Agarick, on-  
ly it may be more safely given this  
way than any other. They cleanse the  
brain of flegm, and the stomach of  
tough, thick, viscous humors. The  
Dose is one dram at a time.

*Vertues newly added.*

These are made to be kept in a  
readiness to compound other Medi-  
caments, and are seldom used alone,  
yet they may be taken alone, and will  
perform all the effects of Agarick,  
which you may see in the catalogue  
of simples. In a word they purge  
thick flegm mixed with choler out of  
the Head: but especially they have  
the repute to draw thick corrupt and  
clammy humors out of the breast.



## OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

*CULPEPER.*

BEFORE I begin with their Oyls,  
Oyntments, and Plaisters, give  
me leave to swerve a little from the  
Colledges mode, I would but give  
a few Rules for the Use of them, and  
I had as good do it here as any  
where; and to write but the truth,  
many City Chyrurgeons that I have  
talked with, are scarce able to give a  
reason for what they do; 'tis to be  
feared, that those that live in the  
Country, far remote, are far less a-  
ble. To do to all these a courtesie,  
do I candidly deliver these Rules,  
and let me never be accounted so  
basely bred, as to forget those kind  
Ladies and Gentlewomen that for  
Gods sake help their poor wounded  
neighbors, the great God reward  
them with a plentiful increase of es-  
tate in this world, and eternal Bea-  
titude in that to come.

The chiefest of all these Chyrurgi-  
cal Antidotes, I shall divide into  
these twelve Chapters: which shall  
be treated of in this Order.

### Of Medicines

Anodine  
Repelling  
Attracting  
Resolving  
Emolliens  
Suppurating  
Cleansing  
Incarnative  
Scarrifying  
Gluminative  
Catheticks  
Stanching blood.

#### Chap. I. Of Anodines.

SUCH Oyls, Oyntments, and Plai-  
sters, as ease pain, are called by  
Physitians *Anodines*.

All pain is caused by heat or dri-  
ness, or both; for moisture seldom,  
unless heat be joyned with it, causeth  
pain.

Anodines, also some divide into

Proper, and Improper; Improper  
Anodines (if a man may call them  
Anodines) they call *Narcoticks*, for  
I assure you if crabbed words would  
cure diseases, our Physitians would  
come behind none in the world: the  
truth is, these words were borrowed  
from *Galen*, and are Greek words,  
and *Galen* writting in his Mother  
Tongue, they were understood well  
enough there; ours retain the same  
words, only to blind peoples Eyes,  
that so they may not pry into the  
Mystery of their Monopoly, for then  
all the fat were in the fire. But to  
proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either tem-  
perately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed-  
Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of St. Johns-  
wort, Hen Grease, Ducks Grease,  
Goose Grease, Chamomel, Melilot,  
Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and  
berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary,  
Oyls and Oyntments made of them;  
Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder,  
Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of  
Marshmallows, *Mariasson*, *Arregon*,  
*Refumpivum*, *Oxyroceum*.

If any external part of your bo-  
dy be pained, these, or any of these  
made into fomentations, applied to  
the part pained, or into Pultisses, or  
Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs  
grease, or Plaisters by adding Wax,  
or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment;  
ease pain.

But if together with the pain there  
be inflammation, then Anodines of a  
cooler Nature are more convenient,  
such be Oyl Omphacine, viz. Oyl of  
Olives pressed from them before  
they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Vio-  
lets, pellitory of the wall, Fleawort:  
these or any of these made into Pul-  
tisses, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters,  
Oyntments, of Roses, *Onguentum al-  
bum*, *Populeoh*, *Refrigerans Galeni*,  
&c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*,  
which you please, are Medicines of  
another nature, and scarce fit for a  
vulgar use; till they have learned  
more skil in Physick than yet they  
have; yet be pleased to consider,  
that in taking away pains three  
things are to be considered: The  
Cause, the Pain, the Part pained.  
To these are Medicines appropriated,  
for some take away the Cause, but  
these belong not to my present  
scope; others take away the Pain,  
and meddle not with the cause, as  
those proper Anodines I mentioned  
before: and some take away neither  
Cause nor Pain, but only stupifie the  
sences, that so it cannot be felt.  
These are to be used with abundance  
of skil and discretion, and never but  
in cases of necessity, when the pain is  
so vehement that Nature is not able  
to bear it, or a Fever thereby threat-  
ned.

ned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcotics*.

Of these some are simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these; *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilula à Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Hounds-tongue, *Pilula à Syryace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

### Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

**BY** Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,

2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in § 1. *Hot and binding*. quality: § 2. *Cold and binding*.

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild } and binding  
      { Strong }  
      { Hot }

*Mild Repulsives* are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, Violets, Water-lillies, cold Water, Whey, Coriander, Cynkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the wal, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Hors-tail, Woodbine.

*Strong* are: Teazels, Shepherds purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Houfleeke, Melons, Guords, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Myrtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole-armeniack, Cerufs, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt, and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

*Hot and binding*: Comfy the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grafs, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobous.

Compound are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans Galeni*, *Unguentum Album* Rhafis, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum*, *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalcitros*.

### Chap. 3. Of Attractives.

**A**ttractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repercussives; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. Natural Heat.  
2. Putrefaction.  
3. Hidden Property.  
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by § 1. *Simple*. natural heat are, § 2. *Compound*.

*Simple* are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlic; and now you may know a Reason why the cutting of Onions makes your Eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Aron, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-creffes, Asafetida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers Cabbage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are, ] The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Baies, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Oyntment of *Arregon*, *Mariatum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and Venice Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both simple and Compound, Oxycroceum, with many others, which *Reading* and *Dilligence* (if they be gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrefaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheefe, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Millete, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetic Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tel you of common things obvious to the Eye of every one, that have a far greater Magnetic Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honester: It is denyed me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors Vacuum or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping-glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

### Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

**T**Hese the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa*

and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humor thin.
3. To Evacuate them by Sweat.

They are,

1. *Simple*.
  2. *Compound*.
- The Simple are,
1. *Weak*.
  2. *Strong*.

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Worm-wood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyfop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southernwood, Worm-wood, Fennugreek, Rozin, al sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old cheefe, Wine, strong-water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlic, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nut-meigs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are, Oyls, Oyntments; and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Baies, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplastrum* &c. *Cymino*, *Oxycroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*, Of Melilot. Oyntments, of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Mariatum*.

### Chap. 5. Of Emollients.

**T**He use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pishine estate, of which we spake more at large in the sunples.

They are, § 1. *Common*.  
      § 2. *Proper*.

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are Proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lantern, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confels, *Ignorance* is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it: *But Wisdom* desires to be publick, and is alwaies justified of her Children.

T :

To



To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either *simple* or *compound*.

*Simple* are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, dog, Horse, Calf, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. and this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shall enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his creator, till he knows himself; and he shall never know himself, till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the pulchritude good; Secondly, Till he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum Amomiaceum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch, the Emollient herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the compounds) Linseed, Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barley Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

*Compounds* are; Oyls, Ointments, and Plaisters, made of al or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Ointment of Marsh-mallows, Resumpitum, Diachylon, *cum mulis alijs*.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this; (you had had them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The grease of all ungelt males is hotter, then the grease either of females, or Eunuchs, as for example: the grease of a Bull is hotter by far, than either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat: judge ye the like of Fowles, the grease of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise

#### Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives,

The Greeks call these *Pepsica*. the Latins *Mammaria*. We had some talk about them amongst the simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may well be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is increased; as the Sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real Fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Amomiaceum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, liquid Styrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such *simples* are, Marsh-mallows, Roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicine of Galen's Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and malt Flower; Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisins, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, a Plaister of mucilages, your own genius, if it be not dull, will sure you with more.

#### Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulent excrements (which Chyrurgions call the Sanies of a wound) or matter quality which ariseth in all wounds

after purefaction, (and then chyrurgians call them Ulcers) from the center of the Ulcer, to the circumference; you have an ulcer, you would fain cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; cleansing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these 1. *Simple*.  
some are, 2. *Compound*.

Of *Simples* 1. *Weak*.  
some are, 2. *Strong*.

*Weak simples* are, Honey, Sugar, Salt, urine, especially your own urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and Ulcers (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.)

*Strong simples* are, Wormwood, Agrimony, Betony, Smallage, Southern wood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vertegreece, Ballocks-Gall, Alicampagne, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko-pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Allum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

*Compounds* are, Oyls and Ointments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, Oximel, Unguentum Egiptiacum, &c.

#### Chap. 8. Incarnatives.

The Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into the flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must al be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their dryness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of comparison I shall divide them into.

*Mcan.*

*Stronger.*

*Strongest.*

*Mcan* are, Olibanum, Colophonia, Mallich, Aloes, Barley Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

*Stronger* are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

*Strongest* are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh, these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into simple and compound: If you search the simples you

you may there find their degree of driness (and be sure of this, you can loose nothing by diligence and searching) then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for driness.

*Simple Incarnatives* are, Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobuz, and meal of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat and Lentiles, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purse Mouse-Ear, St. Johns wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth.

*Compounds* are, The Compositions of these, *Unguentum aurum*, and *Commissa*, Plaisters of Bettony, Diapalma, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de janna*.

#### Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Eplastica*, the Lains *ticarizantes*; and we in English, Scarifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word Scarifying means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarifying Medicine, is such a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these some are *Simple*, some *Compounds*.

*Simples* are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pills or flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cyprès Nuts, Myrrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole-Armenick, Cerufs, Sarcocolla.

*Compounds* are: All mixtures of these; *Unguentum album*, *Desiccativum rubrum*, *Diopompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Diapalma*, &c.

#### Chap. 10. Of Aglutinative Medicines.

The Greeks call Aglutinative Medicines, *Symphitica*; and that's the reason Comfy is called *Symphitum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative*, is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

*Agglutinatives simple*, are: Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Myrrh, Colophonia, Bole-armeniack, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Saint Johnswort, Rosemary flowers, Knot-grass, Comfy, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemi, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tanfy,

Crane-bil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Cynkfoyl.

*Compounds* are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the scarifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Egg is like another.

#### Chap. 11. Of Catherticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

They all being as neer of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, If I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are all such Medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { Catherticks are meanly strong.  
Septick stronger.  
Causticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any meanness in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent; for all that are violent are called, *Cathertica*, or *corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excesses of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are { Simple  
Compound.

*Simple* are: Vert-de-greece, Coperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

*Compounds* are; *Unguentum Egiptiacum*, all Oynments that have the simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Septica*, or Putrefactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arsnick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

*Causticks* are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come neer.

Such are: Quicklime sublimated, Arsnick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shal give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh.

The second is used to draw blisters, The third to make Issues.

#### Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop blood.

Such are Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Eghels, Cerufs, Litharge, Frankincense, Mastich, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, Stones of Raifons, Purslain, Houleek or Sengreen, Hors-tail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called, not the Tail of a Horse: the Herb Moufear, not the Ears of a Mouse; Fleawort, white and red Coral, *Lapis Hematilis*, the Blood-stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knot-grass, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Prognium* to the Oyls, Oynments, and Plaisters: I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physitians in time you may come to be; *Velle summi que est, nec voto vivitur uno*: and according to these Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oynments, and Plaisters following.



## O Y L S

### Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg.] Take of sweet Almonds not corrupted as many as you wil, Cast the shells away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone Mortar; beat them in a double Vessel, and press out the Oyl withow heat.

Culpeper.] It helps roughness and soreness of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleurisies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs and Hectick Feavers; By injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladders, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, shaking them: only take notice of this, If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it wil be rank in three or four daies.

*Virtues newly added.*

It helps an hoariness being mixed with Lohoch sanum or Sugar candy. A spoonful is good for young children.

dren that are choaked with Flegm. It is good to drink in a dysentery and after the operation of strong Purgative Medicaments. A great Practitioner of this City had a fashion to make his Patients drink one ounce or one ounce and half or two ounces, of Oyl of sweet Almonds in the evening after their purges, to abate and qualifie (as I conceive) the Acrimony and remaining malignity of the Purgative Medicaments, and to secure the body from any damage that might thereof proceed. A practitioner not amiss for the wealthier sort of People.

#### Oyl of bitter Almonds.

**Colledg.]** *It is made like Oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in Pressing out the Oyl.*

**Culpeper.]** It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the Face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It diffuses Winds and Vapors, it is good against pains and noises in the Ears. It is profitably anointed upon the great bellies of children and of Hydropical persons. Anointed upon the Kidneys and about the Region of the bladder it will move Urine, especially being mingled with a like quantity of Oyl of Scorpions.

#### Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

**Colledg.]** *It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, heated, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.*

**Culpeper.]** You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

**Colledg.]** *So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.*

#### Oyl of Walnuts.

**Colledg.]** *Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, Old, and Rank Nuts.*

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It is good to heat and dry, and to expell wind; it dissipates swellings

and digests them through the habit of the Body, it is very successful against the collick pain arising either from wind or cold humors. By its digestive faculty and its drying power it heals pricks of Nerves and galled places without pain. Also it is wonderful good against burning. It may be anointed upon the parts affected, and also given in Clifters. Also one ounce may be taken inwardly or two, when it is new against gripings of the Guts.

**Oleum Chrysolinum.** Or, Oyl of Golden Apples or Apricocks.

**Colledg.]** *Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of cherry stones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Fillick Nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Oranges, Hump, Bastard Saffron, Citrons, Guords, Citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parsley, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinums, Sefani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.*

**Culpeper.]** Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases, which are.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

This helps the hardness and pain of the Nerves, and the Tiffick arising from a cold cause, either anointed upon the chest or taken inwardly. It helps cold distempers of the Womb, used in an injection or taken inwardly. It kills Worms, cures many deformities of the Skin. It helps such as are troubled with the stone and cannot Piss freely, and such as fetch their breath short and are troubled with the Spleen. It heates, cuts, makes thin, digests, and powerfully cleanses. It heals noises in the Eares, freckles in the Face, softens hardness in any part, allwages the pain of the Sinnews, discusses wind, and opens obstructions. This Oyl and Oyl of bitter Almonds are of the same faculties, and may be used one for another, when either of them is not to be had. They are good against the Hemorrhoides when they are swollen and pained.

#### Oyl of Baies.

**Colledg.]** *Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised. Let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruse them again.*

*And boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.*

**Culpeper.]** Their former manner was thus.

**Colledg.]** *Take of Bay-berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruse them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water, and keep for your use.*

**Culpeper.]** It helps the collick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the collick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the collick: The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious; negligent people make wooden Physicians.

#### *Virtues newly added.*

It is a present help against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It remedies weariness, opens the pores of the Veins, helps the Palie and shaking fits in Agues, being anointed upon the Back-bone. It hath an heating, softening, opening and discussing faculty. It cures all cold distempers, whether they be simple or joyned with flegm or wind. It wonderfully helps the collick pain arising from these causes, being made into a clyster with some convenient Decoction. It is good for pains of the Stomach, Head, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Matrix, in a word for all cold diseases.

**Colledg.]** *Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of Olives omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

#### Oyl of Eggs Yolks.

**Colledg.]** *Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruse them with your hands or with a Pestle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed until they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromasick wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.*

**Culpeper.]** It is profitable in fistulae, and malignant Ulcers; it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the Skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ringworms, Morpew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their Skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

*Virtues*



*Virnes newly added.*

It is good for al deformities of the Skin, and very effectual against malignant Ulcers and chops of the Hands, Feet, and Fundament. It cures Burnes, Ring-worms and Tetter; it wholly removes or much abates scars and marks in the Skin, and beautifies the same. It must be anointed upon the parts affected, frequently, especially at bedtime.



## Simple Oyls by Infusion & Decoction.

**Culpeper.]** **T**hat most of these Oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the virtues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid Age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

### Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

**Colledg.]** Take of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Mortar, four ounces,

Oyl Omphacine one pound. Set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopp'd a whole week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a Bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

### Oyl of Roses compleat.

**Colledg.]** It is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun, and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the Sun four dayes; then keep the Roses and oyl together.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

*Virnes newly added.*

It stops the motion of the Humors, extinguishes the Rose or swelling called also Erysipelas, helps pains

arising from an hot cause, it cools and strengthens, collects and thickens, tempers and refreshes an hot stomach being anointed thereupon. It stops fluxions. It allaiies the Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause. It mitigates the burning heat of the Kidneys. It allwages all Inflammations.

### Oyl of Worm-wood.

**Colledg.]** In the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces, and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

*Virnes newly added.*

It heats and strengthens all parts as well as the stomach and namely the Liver and spleen and prevents and helps Droopies and cachexies arising from the coldness and weakness of those Entrails. It digests crude Humors in the stomach, dissipates wind, anointed upon the stomach and belly, and so helps colick-fits. It abates the shaking fit of an Ague smeared upon the Back-bone all along, half an hour before the fit comes.

### Oyl of Dill.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Dill is made of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, allwage the pains of the Head and Nerves, and procures sleep.

*Virnes newly added.*

It opens the pores of the Veins and so helps the Ventilation of the blood, abates convulsion fits anointed upon the part convulsed, as also the cramp; it allwages pains of the Joynts. It is of an heating dissolving nature and to discuss winds. It comforts the Nerves, and helps weariness after journeying or hard Labor.

### Oyl of Castorium.

**Colledg.]** One ounce of Castorium, Oyl one pound, nine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Castorium helps

cold diseases of the nerves, deafness, being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

*Virnes newly added.*

It is good for tremblings of the Hands, Head or any part of the Body being anointed upon the nape of the Neck and along the Back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts; it is good against cramps and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the belly. It brings away Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and Bladder. It helps the cold and moist distemper of the Testicles and incites to generation being anointed upon the cods. It strengthens a feeble body being anointed every morning from Head to Foot all along the Back-bone. It is good in clysters to move the courses. Being anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccuppings. It is also good to put in clysters which are given in the Lithargy and all sleepey diseases and cold infirmities of the Brain and Nerves.

### Oyl of Chamomel.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Chamomel (which many call Holy) is made of compleat oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly allwageth pain, and breaks the stone.

*Virnes newly added.*

It is good against Head-ach, Wind and Stone-colick, being anointed upon the Head or Belly and stomach, or being given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

### Oyl of Melilote.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Melilote is made of the tops of the Herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

*Virnes newly added.*

It expels wind, allwages pain, moves Urine, comforts and opens the Spleen either anointed or given the quantity of one ounce two or three in clysters. It is good to anoint upon the short ribs for children that have the rickets.

V Y Oyl

## Oyl of Wall-flowers.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Wall-flowers* is made as Oyl of Dill.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Wal-flowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts, and bladder.

*Verues newly added.*

It is of a digesting, attenuating, and lenifying faculty, and moderately heats. It helps pains of the Nerves and joynts. It is good for gouty and palsied persons, being anointed upon the places affected, or given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

## Oyl of Quinces.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Quinces is made of six parts of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out, and renew them three times.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

*Verues newly added.*

It strengthens the retentive faculty of the stomach and Guts. It helps digestion. It is good against the disease called cholera [See Riverius and Johnsons Books in English] the Lientery and dysentery; it renders all parts that are loose and flagging strong and firme.

## Oyl of Alicampane.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Alicampane is made of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampane bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

## Oyl of Euphorbium fuple.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Euphorbium is made of six drams of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wall-flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

*Verues newly added.*

It is exceeding effectual in old and cold pains of the Joynts, Liver and Spleen. It is good for cold diseases of the Nerves and the Brain, the old

Head-ach and pains in the one side of the Head; for the Lethargy also being sineared in the Nostrils or snifled in: It provokes lust being anointed upon the cods and it is good against all numness and stiffness proceeding from cold.

## Oyl of Pismires or Emmots.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Ants* is made of winged *Ants* infused in four times their weight of sweet Oyl, set in the Sun in a glass forty daies, and then strained out.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Emmots, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good against the wind and stone colick anointed upon the belly and stomach: It moves Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and of the Bladder, and the courses anointed upon the Region of the Womb. It is good against Palsies and numness of the Joynts and loss of Memory and blockishness of wit the Seams of the Head and Nape of the Neck being anointed therewith. It dissolves hard and cold Tumors. It is good in clysters to move the courses, bring away wind and Urine, the quantity of one ounce or two being mingled with other usual materials of clysters.

## Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

**Colledg.]** Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns-wort simple, is made of the Oyl of the seeds beaten and pressed, & the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of St. Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

*Verues newly added.*

It asswages pains, strengthens and refreshes the Joynts, digests and dissolves Humors, takes away black and blew spots of the skin proceeding from blows. Also it is a wonderful strengthener of the Nerves, and therefore it helps tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, convulsions, being sineared upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone to the very crupper. Also it is good to anoint all the Joynts therewith, to strengthen the same.

## Oyl of Jesmine.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Jesmine*, is made of the flowers of *Jesmine*, put in cleer Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterwards pressed out.

## Oyl of Orice Root.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Orris* is made of the roots of *Orris Floremin* one pound, purple *Orris* flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of *Orris floremin*, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of *Rose*.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of *Orris*, doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain in the Womb, Liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

*Verues newly added.*

It powerfully digests and dissolves, it heats, softens and makes thin. It is of a digesting, penetrating, opening and ripening faculty, takes away noise in the Head, dissolves Wenms and hard swellings. It helps the stinking sinel of the Nostrils being snuffed up, and alliaies all such pains as arise from a cold matter.

## Oyl of Earthworms.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Earthworms* is made of half a pound of *Earthworms* washed in white Wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of *Earthworms* molifies, heats, and asswages pains, and is special good for such who have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good for all cold diseases of the sinews and pains of the Joynts: for cramps, convulsions, tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, running Gouts. It opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen being anointed on the Hypochondries and given in clysters, also it is good to anoint the sides of children that have the Rickets.

## Oyl of sweet Marjoram.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of *Marjoram* is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, set them be set in the Sun repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of *Marjoram*, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

*Verues newly added.*

It strengthens the Stomach and stops vomitings, anoynted thereupon, and destroys worms. It asswa-

ges a loofness being anoynted upon the Belly. It provokes to generation, smeared upon the cods in men and upon the Region of the Womb and Perinxum [see Veslingus] in women. It is of an heating, attenuating and digesting faculty. It asswages pains of the womb proceeding from a cold cause, discusses wind and mitigates all pains that arise from a cold cause in whatever part of the body. Two or three ounces is good in a clyster for the wind and stone colick and to move the Courses.

#### Oyl of Mastich.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces: boyl them in a double vessel so the consumption of the wine.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Mastich strengthens the Brain, stomach, and Liver, sinews and Veins, staies vomiting and fluxes.

#### Virtues newly added.

Oyl of Mastich also asswages pain, in any part, and softens hard tumors. It is good against Palsies, Apoplexies, Trembling of the head, hands, or other parts, the Dropsie, Cachexie, the foresaid members, or the region of the Liver being anointed therewith. It refreshes the memory, fancy and judgment dulled through weakness & moisture of the Brain, and Nerves; being anoynted upon the seams of the Head and in the Nostrils.

#### Oyl of Mints.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

**Culpeper.]** The stomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weakness heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite.

#### Virtues newly added.

Besides the Virtues specified, it does being anointed frequently upon the Stomach cause a man to be courageous, industrious and undaunted. Also it helps to kill Worms in the Stomach and belly being anointed upon that part which is most suspected of worms. Anointed upon the Stomach and Back-bone in the winter time, it inables a man to endure the cold wether patiently and cheerfully.

#### Oyl of Myrtles.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Myrtles, is made of Myrtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts; see it in the Sun

twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries pressed out.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Myrtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

#### Virtues newly added.

It is also good to anoint pustles and pusles that break out upon the skin, to suppress them. It strengthens Limbs and Joynts that are loofned or disjoynted. It fastens the loofe Gums and is good against the Toothach, smeared upon the Temples, Cheeks and Gums. It fastens the Hair and hinders the same from falling away, being anoynted at the roots of the Hairs. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, helps digestion and stops vomitings and fluxes of the Belly being anointed upon the stomach and Belly. It asswages the Gonorrhea being anointed upon the Region of the kidneys end hinders nocturnal pollutions. In a word it is cooling thickning and binding.

#### Oyl of Myrrh.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Myrrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

#### Virtues newly added.

It helps the wasting of the Gums anointed thereon and fastens loose Teeth. It helps coughs and hoarseness anointed warm upon the chest, and pains in the sides, anointed on the sides. It kills worms and helps a stinking breath anointed upon the Belly and Stomach. It scours Ulcers and fills them. It heats, dries, opens and softens the womb, and provokes the birth and afterbirth, being smeared upon the Region of the Womb.

#### Nard Oyl.

**Colledg.** Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two two ounces and an half, boyled so the consumption of the moisture.

**Culpeper.** Nard oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

#### Virtues newly added.

Being smeared upon the Body it causeth a good color and a fragrant smel to proceed therefrom. It is good against all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, anointed upon the Regions of those parts; so that it helps tremblings, Palsies, Apoplexies, Forgetfulness, sleepy diseases,

Indigestions of meat and Vomitings, prevents cachexies, Dropsies, Rickeys, obstructions of the Liver and spleen, Barrenness and Abortion. In a word it is by reason of its rare Virtues by some called *Oleum Benadictum* the Blessed or sacred Oyl. Anointed all along the Back-bone it strengthens the Limbs and the whole Body.

#### Oyl of Water-Lillies.

**Colledg.** Oyl of Water-lillies, is made of fresh white Water-lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in Oyl of Roses.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Water Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their Legs. Also oyl of Poppies hath the same vertue.

#### Virtues newly added.

It is of a very cooling Nature. It causes sleep being anointed upon the forehead, temples, soles of the feet and stomach, in hot distempers. It asswages the heat of the Liver the spleen and Kidnies, anointed upon the respective Regions of those parts. It asswages the motions of carnal Lusts being anointed upon the cods morning and evening and upon the Region of the Kidnies, especially if a little camphire dissolved in Vinegar be mingled therewith, and well beaten together. It asswages pains of the Head proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and Pulfes.

#### Oyl of Tobacco.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

#### Oyl of Poppies.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

#### Oyl of Poplars.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts; first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven



seven daies, then boyled, then pressed out.

### Oyl of Rue.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers made.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

### Oyl of Scorpions.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Scorpions, is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in Leo; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after fourty daies strained.

### Oleum Cicyonium.

**Colledg.]** Oleum Cicyonium, is made of wild Cucumber roots, and their juyce, of each equal parts; with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.

### Oyl of Nightshade.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of roses three parts.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of Water-lillies.

*Vermes newly added.*

This is of a nature more cold then oyl of Water-lillies. It is good for St. Antonies fire, Head-ach from an hot cause, being smeared upon the Forehead and Temples. It is good to procure sleep in hot distempers, being smeared in the Nostrils, upon the Temples and Forehead, the soles of the Feet and cuds.

### Oyl of Syrax.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Syrax, is made of Syrax, Sweet white Wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled til the Wine be consumed.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Violets is made of oyl of omphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of roses.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

### Oyl of Vervain.

**Colledg.]** Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

**Culpeper.]** Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as injections or clysters.

### Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh, cald Oleum Mirrhe per deliquium.

**Colledg.]** Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way: take out the Yolks and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again, and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Cellar, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the inferior dish.

*Vermes newly added.*

This oyl beautifies the skin. Also being taken inwardly it helps an hoariness, to which intent Sugar candy powdered may be put into an ounce of the liquor of Mirrh, and so the patient may take it from a lycoric stick. It is also good to stop a Gonorrhæa, skillfully applied and to assuage the white flux in Women. To which intent half an ounce may be given in two or three ounces of red Rose water or Plantane water or in a cup of claret wine for some mornings together, after general remedies have been used according to the method of healing. Those that are much weakened with the white flux or a simple Gonorrhæa, may take it in a cup of Aligant.



## Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. Page 146. Latin Or, Blessed Oyl.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Carduus, and Valerian, of each one ounce.

Flowers of St. Johns-wort two ounces.

Wheat one ounce and an half,

Old oyl four ounces.

Cypress Turpentine eight ounces.

Frankincense in powder two ounces. Infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to

cover them, after two daies infusion put in the oyl with the wheats bruised, boyl them together, till the wine be consumed; then press it out, and add the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. Page 245. Lat. Or, Oyl of Cappars.

**Colledg.]** Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce, Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same, Seeds of Agnus castus, Cetrach, or spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drams. Rue one dram, Oyl of ripe olives one pound, White wine Vinegar, and white wine, of each two ounces, Cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and vinegar being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the Breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of oymnt of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better; then if you apply a Virginia tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

*Vermes newly added.*

This discuties superfluous humors in the external parts of the body, and it expells wind, and is therefore good in the wind colick to be anointed upon the Belly.

Oyl of Castorium compound. Page 146. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Castorium, 1 Syrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opoponax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carpopalsamum or cubebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drams. Cyperus, Squinamih, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain of each two drams and an half. Ripe Oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, The five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled.

boyled in the oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the Stryax and Castorium.

**Culpeper.** The vertues are of the same with the Simples, only it is held to be more effectual in the premisses.

*Vertues newly added*

This is to all intents far stronger and more effectual then the simple oyl of castorium. It seems chiefly invented against the dead pallsie, for which it is a soveraign Remedy being duly administred. It is also good for all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Limbs and joynts. It helps tremblings of the Hands, Head, or any part of the body, being (after universal Remedies) anointed upon the nape of the Neck, and a long the back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts. It is good against crampes and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the Belly. It is good to put into clysters which are given in the Lethargy, and all sleepy diseases, and cold Infirmities of the brain and nerves. In dead pallsies it may be mingled with spirit of Wine rectified and beaten together and so bathed against the fire into the palsied part and upon the original of the nerves. It is good against old and cold aches. It helps down the urin anointed upon the region of the Kidneys and bladder. Anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccups. It is good in clysters against the wind and stone colick the quantity of one ounce or two, and to bring down the courses. It helps a cold and moist distemper of the Testicles, and incites to generation, being anointed upon the cods. It helps stomach-sickness and Vomiting proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed upon the region of the Stomach.

**Oleum Castellorum.** Page 846. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Whelps.

**Colledg.]** Take of Salter Oyl four pound,

Two puppy Dogs newly whelped,  
Earth wormes washed in white wine one pound,

Boyl the Whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cyperus Turpentine and one ounce of spirit of Wine perfect the oyl according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is excellent good to

bath those Limbs and Muscles that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is of a rare suppleing and paine asswaging faculty, being good for all cold Diseases of the Sinnews and pains of the Joynts, for crampes, convulsions, Tremblings, Apoplexies, Pallsies, and the running gout. For it comforts the nerves and cherisheth the natural Heat.

**Oleum Costum.** Page 146. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Drug Costus.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of bitter Costus, two ounces,  
Cassia Lignea one ounce.

Tops of Marjoram eight ounces.  
Being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of salter Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in Balneo marie till the wine be consumed.

**Culpeper.]** It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good color to the body, I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good to anoint upon the stomach against Vomiting and worms and dizziness in the Head: to anoint upon the belly in cholicks, and upon the whole backbone to assuage the cold fits of Agues, half an hour before the approach of the Fit. It strengthens the Womb being anointed upon the Region thereof, and helps the pains thereof. It softens and dissolves hard swellings. It is good against the worms being anointed upon the stomach, and in a word it is an excellent Oyl and emulates the Vertues of oyl of Nard and oyl of Costus aforesaid.

**Oleum Crocinum.** Page 146. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Saffron.

**Colledg.]** Take of Saffron,  
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.

Mirth half an ounce,  
Cardamoms nine drams,  
Steep them six daies (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed; then strain it.

**Culpeper.]** It helps pains in the

nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

**Oyl of Euphorbium.** Page 147. Lat.  
Or, Oyl of Euphorbium compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of Staves-acre,  
Sopewort, of each half an ounce.  
Pellitory of Spain six drams,  
Dried Mountain Calamint one ounce and an half.  
Costus two drams,  
Castorium five drams.

Being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It hath the same vertue, only something more effectually than the Simple.

*Vertues newly added.*

It is good for old and cold diseases of the nerves and brain, the old Headach, and the pain in one side of the Head alone; for the Lethargy and all sleepy diseases, being smeared upon the nostrils and sniffed in. It provokes to generation being anointed upon the Cods, and it is good against all manner of numbness and stiffness springing from cold. It is very effectual in cold pains of the Joynts, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Kidneys, Bladder, being anointed upon the respective regions of those parts.

A certain man reading that the Vertues of Fish-hooks were to catch fish and draw them out of the water; bought a parcel of fish-hooks and scattered them in a pond abounding with fish, expecting the fish would come to his hand with the hooks in their noses, but failing of his expectation after long patience, he complained that the book had deluded him and over boasted the faculties virtues and uses of fishhooks; till meeting with an Artist in the method of Angleing, he became informed, that though it was the real virtue and certain use and effect of a fish-hook to catch fish, yet it must be in conjunction with an angling rod, a line, a float, a bait, a wary hand and a watchful eye to mark the motion of the float; nor would all this do at all times, viz. in the Heat of the day and glaring sun shine, nor immediately after a large and bearing rain &c. but times and seasons must be observed. Thus it is in the cure of diseases by medicaments: which must be artfully and seasonably applied in conjunction with other remedies, or their effects will not follow. And this Art the ingenious and industrious English Physician may learn

learn from *Veslingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, the Institutions and practise of *Johnston*, *Riverius*, *Sennerius*. &c. now by Gods providence in the English tongue.

*Oleum Excelsense*. Page 147. Latin.  
Or, Oyl Exceter.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Leaves of  
Wormwood,

*Centaury* the less,  
*Eupatorium*,  
*Fennel*,  
*Hyssop*,  
*Bay*,  
*Marjoram*,  
*Baun*,  
*Nep*,  
*Penyroyal*,  
*Savin*,  
*Sage*,  
*Time*, of each four ounces,  
*Southernwood*,  
*Beetony*,  
*Chamepitys*,  
*Lavender*, of each six ounces.  
*Rosemary* one pound.  
*Flowers* of *Chamomel*,  
*Broom*,  
*White Lillies*,  
*Elders*,  
*Seeds* of *cumin*,  
*Fenugreek*,  
*Roots* of *Hellebore* black and white,  
*Bark* of *Asb* and *Lemons*, of each four ounces.  
*Euphorbium*,  
*Mustard*,  
*Castorium*,  
*Pellitory* of *Spain*, of each an ounce.  
Oyl sixteen pound.  
Wine three pound.

The Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, and *Euphorbium* being bruised, the roots, *Bark*, and *Castorium* cm, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old; others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Oyl had its original in England as the name imports, being a thing unknown to all foreign dispensatories. I conceive it was first devised for some Earl or Countess of Exceter which Honor did anciently belong to the family of the *Courneys*, as I have been informed. It is of sovereign use for all cold diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, limbs; for pallsies, convulsions, cramps, tremblings of the hands or other parts being anointed upon the futures or

seams of the Head, nape of the neck, the whol back-bone, the places affected, and chiefly upon the original of the nerves which are subservient to the motion of the diseased part. It is good for cold swellings, for sleepy diseases being mixed in clysters the quantity of an ounce or two.

*Oleum Hirundinum*. Page 148 Lat.  
Or, Oyl of Swallows

**Colledg.]** Take of whol Swallows sixteen.

*Chamomel*,  
*Rue*,  
*Plantane* the greater and lesser,  
*Bay leaves*,  
*Penyroyal*,  
*Dill*,  
*Hyssop*,  
*Rosemary*,  
*Sage*,  
*Saint Johns wort*,  
*Costmary*, of each one handful.  
*Common Oyl* four pound.  
*Spanish wine* one pound.  
Make it up according to art.

**Culpeper.]** But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

*Virtues newly added.*

This immitates the Virtues of the former, and is good for all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Limbs, and Bowels; being anointed upon the Nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, the Stomach, and Regions of parts offended with any aches or weakness.

*Oleum Hyperici compositum*. Page 148. Latin. Or Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces.

Steep them three whol daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them til the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding

*Turpentine*, three ounces.  
*Saffron*, one scruple.  
Boyl it a little and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** See the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

*Oleum Hyperici magis Compositum*. Page 148. Lat. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more compound.

**Colledg.]** Take of white Wine three pound.

*Tops* of *St. Johns-wort* ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped.

Boyl them in a Bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of Decoction,

*Old Oyl* four pound.  
*Turpentine* six ounces.  
*Oyl* of *Wormwood* three ounces.  
*Dittany*,  
*Genian*,  
*Carduus*,  
*Tormenil*,  
*Carlint*, or *Carduus Maria*,  
*Calamus Aromaticus*, all of them bruised; of each two dram.  
*Earth-worms* often washed in white Wine two ounces.  
Set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

**Culpeper.]** Besides the vertues of the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches, and Sprains.

*Virtues newly added.*

These Oyls do wonderfully strengthen the Nerves and consequently help tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, numness, being sineared upon the seams of the Head, the Nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone from the top thereof to the bottome also it is good to strengthen the joynts being anointed thereupon. It digests and discusses Humors, allwayes pains, takes away black and blue spots of the Skin, proceeding from blows and stripes.

*Oleum Irimum*. Page 149 Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Orris.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound four ounces.  
*Flowers* of purple orris fifteen ounces.  
*Cyperus* roots six ounces.

*Alicampane* three ounces.

*Alkanet* two ounces.

*Cinnamon*,

*Spicknard*,

*Benjamin*, of each one ounce.

Let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the saner other hot place in

Fifteen pound of old Oyl,  
Four pound and an half of cleer water.

After the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Mariae, the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.

*Culpeper*



**Culpeper.** The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good for asthmatical persons being smeared upon the chest. It brings down the Hemorrhoids anointed upon the place, or injected in a Clyster. Mixed with vinegar and rue and bitter almonds, and dropt or squirted into the ears with a Syringe, it helps deafness and takes away the præternatural noises and tinklings of the ears. It cures ulcers and stoppages of the nostrils. Also it is good against an old Catarrhe, anointed upon the seams of the head, the temples, pulses, and soles of the feet.

**Olum Majorane.** Page 149. Latin Or, Oyl of Marjoram.

**Colledg.]** Take of Marjoram four handfuls.

Mother of time two handfuls,  
Leaves and berries of Myrsles one handful.

Southernwood,  
Water minus, of each half an handful.

Being cut, bruis'd, and put in a glass, three pound of oyl of myrsles being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopp'd, then strain it out, in the oyl put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to art.

**Culpeper.** It helps weatiness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead pallsie, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps Spasmus cynicus, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropp'd into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; it strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps the head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

**Olum Mandragoræ.** Page 149. Lat. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes.

**Colledg.]** Take of common oyl two pound  
Juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces.

Juice of white Henbane two ounces  
Juice of black Poppy heads three ounces,

Juice of Violets,  
Tender Hemlock, of each one ounce,

Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the consumption of the juices, then put in

*Opium finely beaten.*

Syrax calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

**Culpeper.** It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this oylment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

*Verues newly added.*

This way invented by Nicolaus, the Author of the Reques or sleeping medicament formerly described amongst the Electuaries.

It was invented to assuage vehement pains of the Head. It is also good for the tooth-ach, being anointed upon the cheeks and jaws. For the Head-ach and Phrentick persons that cannot sleep, it must be anointed upon the forehead and temples, and in the nostrils. Those that are not frenetick and yet cannot sleep, must have it anointed, upon their pulses and the soles of their feet.

**Moschellanum.** Page 149. Latin. Or, Musk'd Oyl.

**Colledg.]** Take two Nymegs.

Musk one dram,  
Indian leaf or Mace,  
Spicknard,  
Costus,  
Maffich, of each six drams,  
Syrax calamitis,  
Cassia Lignea,  
Mirrh,  
Saffron,  
Cinnamon,  
Clover,  
Carobalsamum,  
Cubebs,  
Bdellium, of each two drams.  
Pure Oyl three pound.  
Wine three ounces.

Bruse them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

**Culpeper.** It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the Nerves, and affections of the Reins.

*Verues newly added.*

This is good against all cold diseases of the body, as pallsies, tremblings, numness, especially for cold diseases of the Stomach, as pains, windiness, indigestion, want of appetite, being anointed upon the region thereof. It is good against the

strangury, being anointed upon the share, for the colick smeared upon the Belly, and for all diseases of the Nerves. It makes a man endure the cold in winter courageously, being anointed upon the stomach especially the pit thereof, and upon the back-bone. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen afflicted with cold Diseases. It is mingled in Plaisters and Epithems for diseases of the Stomach, Kidneys, and Womb.

**Olum Nardinum.** Page 150. Latin Or, Nard Oyl.

**Colledg.]** Take of Spicknard three ounces.

Marjoram two ounces,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Calamus aromaticus,  
Alicampans,  
Cyperus,  
Bay Leaves,  
Indian Leaf or Mace,  
Squinanth,  
Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half.

Bruse them all grossly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces. Oyl of Sesamin, or oyl of Olives, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the oyl by boyling is gently in a double vessel.

**Culpeper.]** It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy affections of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder, and Womb: being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head, and gives good color and smell to the Body.

*Verues newly added.*

See the Verues of the simple oyl of Nard formerly celebrated. It is to all intents and purposes more potent and effectual.

**Olum Nicodemi.** Page 150. Latin

**Colledg.]** Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort,

Old Turpentine, of each one pound,  
Litharge six drams.

Aloes Hepatick,

Tutty, of each three drams.

Saffron one ounce.

White wine four pound.

Old oyl two pound,

The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the oyl apart from the Wine.

**Culpeper.]** Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the wine is more cleansing, and the oyl best to skin a fore, your genius (though never so dul) wil tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that

that run much, as for Scabs, Itch, final pocks, swine pocks, &c.

*Oleum Vulpinum.* Page. 150. Lat.  
Or Oyl of Foxes.

**Colledg.]** Take a fat Fox, of a middle age (if you can get such an one) caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces,

The skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken boyl him (scumming is diligently) in white wine or spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed; with three ounces of Sea salt,

The tops of Dill,

Time, and

Chamepyris, of each one handful.

After straining boyl it again with

Old Oyl four pound,

Flowers of Sage, and

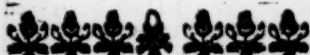
Rosemary, of each one handful.

The water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure oyl for use.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins. It heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the air, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is also good against cold Catarrhs being anointed upon the seams of the head, the nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, Pulses, and soles of the feet. It is good for noises in the Ears.



## OYLS left out in the New Dispensatory.

**Culpeper.** **T**he Receipt is before: The Vertues of the Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant Remedy for deep wound, Scabs or Itch, as any under the cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper.

**Colledg.]** Take of long, black, and white Peppers, of each three drams.

Myrabalan, Chebuli, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian, of each five drams.

Roots of Smalage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half.

Sagapenum,  
Opopanax,  
Ammoniacum,  
White Henbane, of each two drams and an half.

Turbish two drams,

Ginger three drams,

The branches of green Time, and

Green Rue, of each one handful.

Infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vite, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwise called Winter Gilly-flowers two pound, then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vite.

**Culpeper.]** It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Wry mouths, Trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard, and Womb, Gouts, and all Diseases of the Joynts. It heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

*Oleum Populeon.* Or, Oyl of Poplar buds.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound,

Wine four pound,

Common oyl seven pound two ounces,

Beat the Poplar buds very wel, then steep them seven daies in the oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicina will be stronger) then press out the oyl and keep it.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cool oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows is far better.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good for Head-ach, pains of the Joynts, pains in the Kidnies, Gout pains, and all pains in what part soever, and it causes rest, smeared upon the Forehead and Temples, snuffed into the Nostrils, and smeared upon the Pulses and soles of the feet.



## O Y N T M E N T S MORE SIMPLE.

*Unguentum album.* Page 153. Latin.  
Or, White Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces.

Ceruss washed in Rose water and diligently serfed, three ounces,

White Wax two ounces,

After the the wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruss, and make it into an

oyntment according to art; ad two dram of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of oyl of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling drying oyntment, easeth pains, and itching, in wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is also good for burnes and scaldings, fretting and chafing of the skin by riding or otherwise, and against all Inflammations. It is used for the chafing of the tender Thighs of yong children that are swathed.

*Unguentum Egyptiacum.* Page. 153.  
Latin. Or, The Egyptian Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Vert-de-grace finely powdered, five parts,

Honey fourteen parts,

Sharp Vinegar seven parts,

Boyl them to a just thicknes and a reddish color.

**Culpeper.]** It clenseth filthy Ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain. It takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chirurgeons of our daies use it commonly instead of *Aposolorum* to clente wounds; it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

*Unguentum Anodynum.* Page 153.  
Latin Or, An Oyntment to ease pain.

**Colledg.]** Take of oyl of white Lillies, six ounces.

Oyl of Dill,

Chamomel, of each two ounces.

Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce.

Ducks greafe,

Hens greafe of each two ounces.

White wax three ounces,

Mix them according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is also good to cause rest being anointed upon the Forehead and Temples, and to assuage the ravings of frantick persons.

*Unguentum ex Apio.* Page 153. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Smalage

**Colledg.]** Take of the Juyes of Smalage one pound.

Honey nine ounces.

Wheat flower three ounces.

Boyl

Boyl them to a just thicknes.

**Culpeper.]** It is a very fine, and very gentle clenfer of wounds and ulcers.

*Verues newly added.*

This Oyntment doth also open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, being smeared upon the Hypochondries. It moves urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and thare. It is good against the wind colick, anointed upon the belly. It clears the stuffing of the Lungs, smeared upon the chest.

*Liniment of Gum Elemi*

**Colledg.]** Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half.  
Old Sheep Suet clenfed two ounces.  
Old Hogs greafe clenfed one ounce.  
Mix them, and make them into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Although our Chyrurgians commonly use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenfeth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the Body.

*Verues newly added.*

It safely heals wounds without danger of festering, it fills hollow ulcers with flesh after they have been first clenfed according to art, when there is pain in ulcers it asswages the same, and speedily over spreads the Cicatrix or Scar.

**Unguentum Aureum.** Pag. 154. Lat.  
Or, The Golden Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow wax halfa pound.  
Common oyl two pound.  
Turpentine two ounces.  
Pine-rozin,  
Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half.  
Frankincense,  
Mastich, of each one ounce.  
Saffron one dram.

First melt the wax in the oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel

of Dr. Experience, he wil tel you that the former is better.

**Unguentum Basilicum.** Page 154. Lat.  
Or, The Royal Oyntment,

**Colledg.** Take of white Wax,  
Pine Rozin,  
Heifers suet,  
Greek-pitch,  
Turpentine,  
Olibanum,  
Mirrh, of each one ounce.  
Oyl five ounces.

Powder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Verues newly added.*

This Oyntment, it seems, by its soveraigne Vertues has merited the kingship amongst oyntments. It has a rare faculty to asswage the pains of old sores, to digest bad humors therein, to asswage the biting Acrimony and eating faculty of the said Humors, and finally to fill the cavity of ulcers with flesh.

**Basilicon, the Less.** Page 154. Latin

**Colledg.]** Take of Tellow wax.  
Fat Rozin,  
Greek pitch, of each half a pound.  
Oyl nine ounces.

Mix them together, by melting them according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure mater in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted Blood from green wounds: They clenfe and ease pain.

**Oyntment of Bdellium.** Page 154.  
Lat. Or, Gum Bdellium.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bdellium six drams.  
Euphorbium,  
Sagapen, of each four drams.  
Castorium three drams.  
Wax fifteen drams.  
Oyl of Elder or Wal-flowers, ten drams.

The Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good against al cold and old diseases of the Brain and Nerves, for tremblings, palsies, cramps, Falling-sickness anointed on the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck and the whol back-bone. It helps the wind colick anointed upon the Belly.

**Unguentum de Calce.** Page 155. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of Chalk.

**Colledg.]** Take of Chalk washed se-

ven times at least, half a pound.

Wax three ounces.

Oyl of Roses one pound.

Stir them altogether diligently in a latten mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

**Culpeper]** It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

*Verues newly added.*

It is also good against red pimples, welks, and watry pusses and pustles of the skin.

**Unguentum Dialtheae.** Page. 155.  
Lat. Or, Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows.

**Colledg.]** Take of common oyl four pound.  
Mucilage of Marsh-mallow Roots,  
Linseeds and Fenn-greek seeds two pound.

Boyl them together til the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add Wax half a pound.  
Roizin three ounces.  
Turpentine an ounce.  
Boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment.

But let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water, & then pressed out. See the Compound.

**Unguentum Diapompholygori.**  
Page 155. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Nighebbada sixteen ounces.  
White wax,  
Washed Ceruss, of each four drams.  
Lead burnt and washed,  
Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces.

Pure Frankincense one ounce.  
Bring them into the forme of an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at the latter end, and then you may use which you please.

**Unguentum Enclatum.** Page 155.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane,

**Colledg.]** Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound.  
Turpentine washed in their Decoction,

New wax, of each two ounces.  
Old Hogs greased salced ten ounces.  
Old oyl four ounces.  
Common Salt one ounce.

Add the Turpentine to the grease, wax, and Salt.

Y y



and oyl, being melted, as also the pulp and salts being finely powdered, and so make it into an ointment according to art.

*Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio.*  
Page 156. Latin Or, Ointment of Elicampane with Quick-silver.

**Colledg.]** Is made of the former ointment, by adding two ounces of quick-silver, killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle, or juice of Lemons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Grease, in a stone Mortar.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is good against al Itch and scabs and other deforming eruptions upon the Skin, both without and with quick-silver. With quick-silver it is more effectual, but may bring Aches upon the party that shal use it, especially being of a weak-timbered constitution.

*Unguentum Laurinum commune,* Pag. 156. Or, Ointment of Bayes common.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bayleaves bruised one pound.  
Bayberries bruised half a pound.  
Cabbage leaves four ounces.  
Neas-foot oyl five pound.  
Bullocks suet two pound.  
Boyl them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an Ointment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** Let the Leaves and Berries be bruised and boyled with the Oyl and the Suet til the juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it should do to the Itch (for which simple people buy it) I cannot imagin.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is soveraign against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It helps weariness, opens the pores of the Veins and Ventilates the blood. It is good against the Palsie being smeared upon the Back-bone and against the shaking fit of an Ague. In a word it is of an heating, emollient, opening and dissolving faculty, heals all cold distempers whether simple (if such there be) or with matter as flegm and winds, and consequently it is good against the colick arising from these causes being anointed upon the Belly and chafed in with an hot hand.

*Unguentum de minio sive rubrum camphoratum.* Page 156. Latin.  
Or, Ointment of red Lead with Camphire.

**Colledg. Take of Oyl of Roses** one pound and an half,  
Red Lead three ounces,  
Lisharge two ounces,  
Cerss one ounce and an half,  
Turp three drams,  
Camphire two drams,  
Wax one ounce and an half,  
Make it into an Ointment according to art, with a Pestle and Mortar made of Lead.

**Culpeper.]** This Ointment is as drying as a man shal usually read of one, and withall cooling; therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Canter, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleve it seldom fails.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is exceeding good for ill-conditioned ulcers that are hardly brought to close up under a very long time, it being of a cooling, healing, nature, and very drying, especially with Camphir in it.

*Unguentum à Nicotiana, seu Peto.* Pag. 156. Latin. Or, Ointment of Tobacco.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tobacco Leaves bruised two pound,  
Steep them a whol night in red wine; in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed,  
Strain it, and add half a pound of Juyce of Tobacco,  
Rozin four ounces,  
Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthwort roots in powder, two ounces, new Wax as much as is sufficience to make it into an Ointment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular Vertues of this Ointment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Apollhumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shots, Betches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venenous beafts, Wounds made with poisoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing — Paulo Majora canamus. It helps Seaklings though made with Oyl; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without any Scar: It

helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon wil the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish: A Wound dressed with this wil never putrifie: a wound made with so small a weapon that no tent wil follow, a-noint but with this, & you need fear no danger: If your Head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you shal have ease: The Breast being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs: The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Colick and Illiac passion, the Worms, and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Ointment that is for Gouts of all sorts: Finally there may be as universal a Medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the Philosophers stone excepted. O Joubertus! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

*Virtues newly added.*

The many Virtues and rare effects of this Ointment do argue that Tobacco, however fantastically abused in a riotous manner, and therefore by some cried down, is yet a very rare and soveraign plant, as the fragrant and winey smell thereof when burnt or otherwise, if good does also testifie. And if the industrious Chymist did but think to try his Art upon it, I beleive medicaments of very great use might be produced from this plant for internal Maladies otherwise hard to cure. I do therefore hereby commend it to the consideration of all our ingenious English men that have a dexterity in the noble and useful Art of Chymistry, as a fit and promising subject to work upon.

*Unguentum Nutrium, seu Tripharmacum.* Page 156. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lisharge of Gold finely powdered, half a pound,  
Vinegar one pound,  
Oyl of Roses two pound,  
Grind the Lisharge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and is come to a whitish Ointment.

**Culpeper.]** It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ringworms &c.

*Unguentum*

**Unguentum Ophthalmicum.** Page 157.  
Or, An Oynment for  
the Eyes.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Bole Armeniack*  
washed in *Rose-water*, one ounce.  
*Lapis calaminaris* washed in *Eye-*  
*bright water*,  
Tutty prepared, of each two drams.  
Pearls in very fine powder half a  
dram.  
*Camphire* half a scruple,  
*Opium* five grains,  
Fresh Butter washed in *Plantane water*,  
as much as is sufficient to make it into an  
Oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is exceeding good to  
stop hot rewms that fall down into  
the eyes, the eyelids being but a-  
nointed with it.

**Unguentum ex Oxylapacho.** Page 157.  
Latin. Or, Oynment of  
sharp-pointed Dock.

**Colledg.]** Take of the roots of sharp-  
pointed Dock boyled in *Vinegar*  
untill they be soft, and then pul-  
ped.  
*Brimstone* washed in *juice* of *Lem-*  
*mons*, of each one ounce & an half.  
*Hogs grease* often washed in *juice* of  
*Scabious*, half a pound.  
*Unguentum Populeon* washed in  
*juice* of *Alicampane*, half an  
ounce.

Make them into an an Oynment in a  
Mortar.

**Culpeper.]** It is a wholsom though a  
troublefom Medicine for to cure  
Scabs and the Itch.

**Unguentum à Plumbo.** Page 257.  
Latin. Or, Oynment  
of Lead.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lead burnt accor-  
ding to art,  
*Licharge*, of each two ounces.  
*Ceruss*,  
*Antimony*, of each one ounce.  
*Oyl* of *Roses* as much as is suffi-  
cient,

Make it into an oynment according to  
Art.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a cooling, binding, and  
stopping faculty. It dries very much.  
It fills the cavity of the ulcers, and  
hinders the growth of proud flesh.  
It stops rhenms that fall into the eyes  
being anointed upon the Temples.  
It is good against Ulcers, Knobs and  
Hemorrhoidal swellings in the fun-  
dament with Oyl of *Roses*. It is  
good for to bring a scar over an old  
sore.

**Unguentum Pomatum.** Page 157.  
Latin. Or, Oynment  
of Apples.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh *Hogs grease*,  
three pound,  
Fresh sheeps Suet nine ounces,  
*Pomewaters* pared and cut, one pound  
and nine ounces,  
*Damask Rose-water* six ounces,  
Roots of *Orris Florentine* grossly bru-  
sed six drams,  
Boyl them in *Balneo Mariæ* till the  
Apples be soft; then strain it,  
but press it not, and keep it for  
use,

Then warm it a little again and wash it  
with fresh *Rose-water*, adding to each  
pound twelve drops of oyl of *Lignum*  
*Rhodium*.

**Culpeper.]** Its general use is, to  
soften & supple the roughness of the  
skin, and take away the chops of the  
Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

*Virtues newly added*

It also whitens and smoothes the  
skin when Sun-burnt and made  
rough with the wind of the North.

It takes spots from the face, hin-  
ders the scurfe of the skin thereof,  
allwages the fierce redness and  
roughness thereof. It is very good  
against burnings if a little oyl of *Wa-*  
*ter-lillies* & *Ceruss* be mingled ther-  
with. Anointed upon the Forehead,  
Temples, Pulfes, Stomach, and soles  
of the feet; it causes sweet sleep to  
such whose Bodies are disordered  
with Heat, Labor, and travail.

**Unguentum Porabile.** Page 158. Lat.  
Or, the Inward Salve, or Oynt-  
to be taken inwardly.

**Colledg.]** Take of Butter withom salt,  
a pound and an half,  
*Sperma ceti*,  
*Maddir*,  
*Tormenil roots*,  
*Castorium*, of each half an ounce,  
Boyl them as you ought in a sufficient  
quantity of *Wine*, till the *Wine* be con-  
sumed, and become an oynment.

*Virtues newly added.*

This was invented to be taken in-  
wardly, and therefore hath no greafe  
or other nauseous material therein.  
It hath been framed to help such as  
have fallen from on high or are o-  
therwise bruised inwardly. The dose  
is half an ounce in younger, six  
drams or an ounce in elder and stron-  
ger and larger bodies. Give it in  
*Muskadine*, Sack, or *Spruce beer*,  
hot, and let the Patient be covered  
close in his bed.

**Unguentum Resinum.** Page 158. Lat.  
Or, Oynment of Rozin.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Per-rozin*, or *Rozin*  
of the *Pine tree*,  
Of the purest *Turpentine*,  
*Yellow Wax* washed,  
*Pure Oyl* of each equal parts,  
Melt them into an Oynment according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is as pretty a *Cere-*  
cloth for a new sprain as most is, and  
cheap. Let it not be despised, for I  
have knowu a Gentlewoman in *Sus-*  
*sex* do much good with it.

**Unguentum Rosatum.** Page 158.  
Latin. Or, Oynment  
of *Roses*.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh *Hogs grease*  
clefened a pound,  
Fresh red *Roses* half a pound,  
*Juice* of the same three ounces.

Make it into an oynment according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** In their former *Dispen-*  
satory (which I like best) it was  
thus:

**Colledg.]** Take of *Hogs grease* well  
clefened from the skin a pound.

Wash it nine times in warm water, then  
as often in cold water,

Fresh red *Roses* a pound,  
Mix them together, and so let them  
stand seven daies; then boyl them over  
a gentle fire, and strain out the *Roses*,  
then mix with the Oynment the like  
quantity of fresh red *Roses*, and then let  
them stand together as many daies. then  
strain them out having first boyled them;  
at last add *juice* of red *Roses* six ounces;  
boyl them over a gentle fire till the *juice*  
be consumed, then strain it, and make an  
Oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** You need do no more  
than let it stand till it is cold, and you  
shal see it is an Oynment alone  
without any further making. It is  
of a fine cooling nature, exceeding  
useful in all gaulings of the skin, and  
frettings, accompanied with chole-  
rick humors, angry pulses, Tetteres,  
Ringworms; it mitigates diseases  
in the head coming of heat, as also  
the intemperate heat of the stomach  
and Liver.

**Desiccativum Rubrum.** Page 155. Lat.  
Or, the red Dryer.

**Colledg.]** Take of the oyl of *Roses om-*  
*phacine* a pound.  
*White wax* five ounces.  
Which being melted and put in a lead-  
den mortar,

*Put in Earh of Lemnos or bole Armenick,*

*Lapis calaminaris, of each four ounces.*

*Litharge of Gold,*

*Ceruss, of each three ounces.*

*Camphir one dram.*

*Make it into an Oynment according to art.*

**Culpeper.** It binds and restrains fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an oynment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

*Verues newly added.*

It cools, strengthens, hinders the coming in of humors into a sore part, and it prevents ill accidents (as the Chirurgeons use to say) it heals up Wounds and ulcers, the rather because it digests consumes and dries up excrementitious moistures.

**Unguentum à Solano.** Page 158. Lat. Or, Oynment of Nightshade.

**Colledg.]** Take of juyce of Nightshade,

*Litharge washed, of each five ounces.*

*Ceruss washed eight ounces.*

*White wax seven ounces.*

*Frankincense in powder ten drams.*

*Oil of Rose often washed in water two pound.*

*Make it into an Oynment according to art.*

**Culpeper.** It was invented to take away inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

*Verues newly added.*

It is of a very cooling nature and drying. It is good for St. Athonies fire so called. It is good against Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Pulses and soles of the Feet. Also it is good to procure sleep, anointed as aforesaid. It allais the motions of carnal lust, being smeared upon the Cods and the Reins of the back, and hinders nocturnal pollutions.

**Unguentum Turke.** Page 158. Lat. Or, Oynment of Turky.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turky prepared, two ounces,

*Lapis Calaminaris often burnt and quenched an ounce,*

*Make them being finely powdered into an oynment, with a pound and an half of oynment of Roses.*

**Culpeper.]** It is a cooling, drying Oynment, appropriated to the eyes, dries up hot & salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

*Verues newly added.*

This Oynment being mingled with an equal quantity of Diapompholigos is more effectual to the Intents aforesaid, and the best way to use the same, besides anointing the corners of the eyes in the day time, is to spread a quantity upon two linnen cloaths, and to lay them over the eyes at night when the Patient lyes down to sleep. For so it cools the inflamed eyes and powerfully drives back the Humors which flow into them. In the morning let the patient wash off the oynment with white Rose-water.

**Ualenia Scabiose.** Page 159. Lat. Or, Oynment of Scabious.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed out with a screw, and strained through a cloth,

*Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.*

Beat the hogs greafe in a stone mortar, (not grind it) putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and sincture: afterwards set it in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may over-top the greafe: nine daies being passed, pour off the discolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce for it in the Sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting in more juyce: after fifteen daies more, do so again: do so five times; after which, keep it in a glass, or glazed vessel.

*Verues newly added.*

This Medicament is called *Valenia Scabiose*, that is to say the efficacy and activity of the herb scabious so called, because it can powerfully produce all the effects of that herb, as far as concerns external application. It is excellent against all scabs, Itch and mangyness. It helps the Lungs being stuffed with thick and flegmatick excrements being anointed upon the region of the Chest. It is excellent against pestilential swellings and carbuncles, which it will cure in three or four daies space, with a little Camphir mingled therewith it is good against Morphews and Freckles, Tetters, Ringworms, and white Filmes that grow over the Eyes. It is good to anoint Ulcers proceeding from the venereal Disease. The Inventer or first promulgator at least of this and the two following Medicaments was one Mr. John Arderne, an experienced Chirurgeon in the famous old Town of Newarke upon Trent, who flourished in the year 1370 in the reign of Edward the third of that Name, King of England. Observe that the Vertue, of any other excellent Herb, as Comfrey, Ladies-mantle, Al-heal, St. Johns wort &c. may after the

same manner be communicated to Hogs greafe, and so made into an Oynment.

**Tapfvalenia.** Page 159. Lat. Or, and Tapfamel of the same Author.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Mullens,

*Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.*

Let the greafe be cleansed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former oynment: then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, putting off what is discolored, and keep it for use.

**Tapfamel.** Page 159. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Sullendine and Mullens, of each one pint.

*Clarified honey, two parts.*

Boyl them by degrees till the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physitian prescribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink, and boyl it again to an oynment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapfamel up your Fundament, and the itching will presently cease.

*Verues newly added.*

Tapfvalenia is as much as to say the virtue and efficacy of the Herb Tapfus barbatus or true Mullen, and Tapfamel is the Honey of mullein or Tapfus.

Being applied to hard swellings they ease the pain and further the Cure. They stop a looseness, especially the former being smeared upon the Belly, and melted the quantity of an ounce or two in a convenient Clyster, also they ease the bloody flux, applied as aforesaid, especially the Tapfvalenia. It is also good against the simple Gonorrhæa smeared upon the Loins and Cods. Tapfamel is thought to bring down maidens Courtes smeared on the soles of their Feet. It is good for a cough of the Lungs. (I mean the tapfamel simple without the addition of burnt vitriol, Allum or Ink) being licked with a stick of Licorice. And the Tapfvalenia is good for the same, being smeared upon the Chest. The tapfamel simple as aforesaid is good for the falling sickness being frequently licked in a morning fasting, and in an evening about four a clock afternoon. Tapfvalenia is good against the piles being smeared upon the place after universal Remedies.

O Y N T



# OYNTMENTS more compound.

*Unguentum Agrippae.* Page 160. Lat. Or, King Agrippa his Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Briony roots two pound.

Roots of wild Cucumbers one pound.  
Squills half a pound.

Fresh English Orris Roots, three ounces.

Roots of male Fern,  
Dwarf Elder,

Water Caltrop, or Arnon, of each two ounces.

Bruse them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old oyl, the whitest not rank. Then boyl them and press them out, and in the oyl wels fifteen ounces of white wax, make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have dropies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too busie with it, for I tel you plainly 'tis not very safe.

*Verines newly added.*

This oyntment hath its name from King Agrippa as is conceived, either because he was the Inventer, or rather because it was invented by his Physicians for his use, and proving effectual, merited to be renowned by his Name.

It is good for watry Tumors and loose heaveings of the skin and external parts, and against cramps of the Nerves, for such as are pained in their kidneys. Being anointed upon the Belly it causes a stool, allaias the Strangury, helps the Spleen, and pains of the belly, being anointed upon the Region of the respective parts.

*Unguentum de Alabaastro.* Page 160. Latin Or, Oyntment of Alabaster.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces.

Juyc of red Roses,  
Marsh-mallow Roots, of each two ounces.

Juyc of Rue, and  
Benony, of each an ounce and an half.

Oyl of Roses omphacine, a pound and half.

Alabaster in very fine powder three ounces.

Mix them, and let them alone till the next day; then boyl them till the juyc be consumed, then with six ounces of white wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Verines newly added.*

This Oyntment is good for all sorts of Head-ach, whether arising from some primary disorder of the Head, or by consent with some other part, with and without a Feaver, at all times of the diseases save only the Beginning. Anoint it upon the forehead, Temples, in the nostrils, upon the pulses, soles of the Feet and the Testicles. It is also good to adswage pain in any other part of the Body.

*Unguentum Amatum.* Page 160. Lat. Or, the bitter Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Rue,

Savin,

Mint,

Wormwood,

Bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half.

Juyc of Peach flowers and leaves,  
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.

Powder of Rue,

Mint,

Centaurie the less,

Gentian,

Tormenil, of each one dram.

Seeds of Coleworts,

Pulp of colocynthis, of each two drams.

Aloes Hepatick, three drams.

Mead of Lupines half an ounce.

Mirrh washed in grass water a dram and an half.

Bulls gall an ounce and an half.

With a sufficient quantity of juyc of Lemons, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Verines newly added.*

This oyntment was childishly termed the bitter oyntment, since neither this nor other oyntments are intended to be eaten and are alike sweet to the skin and outward parts of the Body.

It is of a heating, drying, purging nature, and the simples agree very exceeding wel together, though Culpeper wanted intellectual spectacles to see their agreement. It is very effectual to kill and drive out worms being anointed upon the belly and stomach. Also it purges water out of the Belly, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, moves urine, brings away the dead child anointed on the region of the Womb, and brings down the stopped Courses;

*Unguentum Apostolorum.* Page 161. Latin Or, Oyntment of The Apostles.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turpentine,  
Yellow wax,

Rozin,

Ammoniacum, of each four ounces.

Long Birchwort roots,

Olibanum,

Bdellium, of each half an ounce,

Mirr,

Galbanum, of each half an ounce.

Opopanax,

Vere-de-greece, of each two drams.

Litharge nine drams,

Oyl two pound,

Vinegar enough to dissolve the gums, Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard; it clenseth wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

*Verines newly added.*

This Oyntment being acknowledged to be of the Invention of Avicenna the Arabian Physitian and Prince; is called the Apostles oyntment because of the twelve ingredients, as if the Apostles had consulted to make a rare oyntment and every one had put in his Ingredient. In a like sense the *Symbolum Apostolorum*, Apostles Club or Creed so called, hath had its Name as if the twelve Apostles had every one brought an Article and so clubbed to the composition of that creed, or description of a Christians faith, whereas the Apostles were no more I conceive Authors of that creed then of this Oyntment. But the Excellency of the one and other may justly meric such an Appellation as, great Mountains in the old Testament and great cedars are called cedars of God and Mountains of God by the holy men, without any imputation of blasphemy or undecency, but rather with an honourable acknowledgment of the greatness of God. So to call this the Oyntment of the Apostles, and another medicament cordial, *Manus Christi*, favours more of honour and adoration of Christ and his worthy Messengers, then otherwise. And he that called an approved excellent Plaster *Gratia Dei*, the grace of God, did thereby piously and thankfully acknowledge that the virtue of that Plaster as of all other things did spring from God, and that it was of his meer grace and favour to aid the Invention and Application thereof with his Blessing. Likewise he that finding the soveraign refreshment and comfort of mood sorrel in a burning Feaver, called it *Hallelu-jah*, Praise

*Praise the Eternal*, was a pious person, and exceedingly to be commended, which I speak to shew the Impertinency of Mr. *Culpeper* quarrelling with these Names. He might as well quarrel with the famous Patriarch *Jacob* for anointing a stone and calling it the house of God, and for building an Altar and calling it *Elohe-Jsrael*, God the God of *Israel*.

This ointment hath bin frequently used against wounds, ulcers hard to cure, fistulous ulcers that run hollow and sloapeing with turnings and windings; ; it helps foul and filthy ulcers, purges, dries and clenfes them, it eates out the putrefaction and restores the flesh, it softens hardness, and cures stripes.

*Unguentum Aregon.* Page 161. Lat.  
Or, the Helpful Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Rosemary*,

*Maryram*,

*Mother of Time*,

*Rue*,

*Roots of Aron*,

*Wild Cucumers*, of each four ounces  
and an half.

*Leaves of Bay*,

*Sage*,

*Savin*,

*Briany roots*, of each three ounces.

*Fleabane*,

*Laurel*, of each nine ounces.

*Leaves of wild cucumers*,

*Nep*, of each half a pound.

Let all of them, being gathered in May, clenfed and bruised, be steeped seven daies in six pound of *Sallet Oyl*, and a pound of spirit of *Wine*, boyl them gently till the spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which mele

*Wax* sixteen ounces,

*Bears grease*,

*Oyl of Bays*, of each three ounces.

*Moschelaem* half an ounce.

*Peter oyl* an ounce.

*Butter* four ounces.

Stir them, and put in these following things in powder

*Mastic*,

*Olibanum*, of each seven drams.

*Pellitory of Spain*,

*Euphorbium*,

*Ginger*,

*Pepper*, of each an ounce.

Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the Body, but especially of the sinews, convulsions, falling-sickness pains of the joynts, and great guts.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is called the helpful Oyntment. from its manyfold uses and good effects.

It is one of the four hot oyntments so called by way of eminency. It helps all cold diseases of the Body, as Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Stiffness of the whol body, distention of the Nerves or sinewes; being anointed upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, the whol backbone, and especially upon the original of the Nerves that serve to move the part affected, also it may be smeared upon the affected part. If a quantity be melted and mingled with rectified spirit of Wine and so chafed in before a fire of oak chips it will be more effectual. It helps the pains of the back-bone and kidneys, as also the pains of the colick, being smeared upon the Belly. It is also good against all pains of the stomach and belly whatsoever, and against cold diseases of the womb. It helps quartan Agues anointed upon the Back-bone and pulses, half an hour before the expected Fit. It is also good to abate the shakeing fits of tertian Agues anointed as before said. It helps the falling sickness, seasonably administered, being smeared upon the head the Nape of the Neck, and the back-bone. It is also good against pains of the Joynts; and it is frequently used to anoint the Scabs which arise from the venereal Disease.

*Unguentum de Arrianisa.* Page 162.  
Latin Or, Oyntment of  
Sow-bread.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it,

*Strong Decoction of the roots*, three pound.

*Juyce of wild Cucumers*,

*Helfers butter*, of each a pound.

*Oyl of orris* two pound.

*Pulp of coloquimida* four ounces.

*Polypodium* six ounces.

*Euphorbium* half an ounce.

The things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed Vessel close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the Juyce be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the liquor

*Yellow wax* five ounces,

*Whilst it is warm* mix with it

*Sagapen dissolved in Vinegar*,

*Bulls gall* boyled in a bath to the thicknes of honey, of each an ounce.

Then put in these things following in powder.

*Scammony*,

*Turbit*,

*Coloquimida*,

*Berries or leaves of Mezereon*,

*Aloes*, of each seven drams.

*Sal. gem* half an ounce.

*Euphorbium*,

*Long Pepper*,

*Mirrh*,

*Ginger*,

*Chamomel Flowers*, of each three drams.

Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in Dropsies lies neer the skin.

*Virtues newly added.*

This was invented to accommodate such as through niceness or weakness are not able to take purgatives by the mouth. It is reported to help such as have the Dropie, very much, being anointed upon their Bellies below the Navel, because it plentifully purges out the wheyish Excrement which causes that disease also it kills worms and drives them forth. If you would thereby cause Vomiting, anoint it from the Navel upwards as far as to the pit of the Stomach.

*Unguentum Casasseras* Page 162. Lat.  
Or, Oyntment against the  
Maunge and Scabs.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Cress* washed in  
*Purslain water*, then in *vinegar*  
wherein wild *Radish* roots have  
been steeped and pressed out,

*Lapis Calaminaris*,

*Chalcitis*, of each six drams.

*Brown Lead*,

*Goats blood*, of each half an ounce.

*Quick-silver* sublimated an ounce.

*Juyce of Hensleek*,

*Nightshade*,

*Plantane*, of each two ounces.

*Hogs grease* clenfed three pound.

*Oyl of Violets*,

*Poppies*,

*Mandrakes*, of each an ounce.

First let the *Sublimata* and *Exungia*, then the Oyls, Juyces, and Powders, be mixed, and

So made into an Oyntment according to art.

*Virtues newly added*

It is effectual against all Scabs, Maunginess, and such like deformities of the Skin, being anointed thereupon. It wil qualifie a fierce pimpled and rubied face.

It wil stop the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, where the Kidneys are quartered, and upon the Testicles, and asswage bodily lust and carnal desires. Yet there is some danger therein, in regard of the Quick-silver, and therefore it must not be anointed casually on the back-bone, whence the Nerves are derived.

*Unguentum*

*Unguentum Civinum.* Page 163. Lat.  
Or, The Citron Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of Borax an ounce.  
Camphir a dram.  
Whise Coral half an ounce.  
Allum Plume an ounce.  
Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth,  
Whise Starch, of each three drams.  
Christal,  
Dentalis,  
Eralis,  
Olibanum,  
Niter,  
Whise Marble, of each two drams.  
Gersa Serpentaria an ounce.  
Cerus six ounces.

Hogs greafe not salted, a pound and an half.

Goats-fur prepared, an ounce and an half.

Hens fat two ounces and an half.

Pouder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being clenfed in a stone vessell, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bies, in a warm bath. After a whol week strain it, and put in the powders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphir and Borax be the last, stir them and bring them into the form of an Oyntment.

**Culpeper.]** It takes away pimples, redness, freckles; and other deformities of the Face, scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the Eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth.

Anoint a freckled Face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it wil put away the Freckles, and make the skin cleer.

*Unguentum Comitissa.* Page 163. Lat.  
Or, The Countesses Oyntment.

**Colledg.]** Take of the middle bark of Acorns,

Chestnuts,  
Oaks,  
Beans,  
Berries of Mirteis,  
Horstail,  
Galls,  
Grape stones,  
Vnripe Services and Medlars dried,  
Leaves of Sloe-tree,  
Roots of Bilsort,  
Tormantils, of each an ounce and an half.

Bruise them grossly, and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water till half be consumed, then take

New yellow Wax eight ounces and an half.

Oyl of Mirteis simple two pound and an half.

Melt them and wash them nine times in the aforesaid Decoction,

Being washed and melted put in these following powders

Middle bark of Acorns,  
Chestnuts,  
Oak,  
Galls,  
Juice of Hypocistis,  
Ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg,  
Mirle berries,  
Vnripe Grape stones,  
Vnripe Services, of each half an ounce.

Troches of Amber two ounces.

With Oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient,  
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It seems in my Eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, composed nearly by a judicious brain. The belly and Reins being anointed with it, it staies Abortion or Miscarriage in Women though already begun; it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the Fundament and womb: Finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the Superlative degree.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Oyntment was invented for the use of a Countess to the Intents aforesaid, and thence it had its name.

*Unguentum Mariatum.* Page 164.  
Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Bay leaves three pound.

Garden Rue two pound and an half.  
Marjoram two pound.  
Mints a pound.  
Sage,  
Wormwood,  
Costmary,  
Basil, of each half a pound.  
Saller oyl twenty pound.  
Yellow wax four pound.  
Mallego wine two pound.

Of all of them being bruised, boyled, and pressed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it; as also of all the parts of the body, especially the Nerves, muscles, and arteries.

*Virtues newly added.*

-It is good for all cold diseases of the body and parts thereof, for cold distempers of the Head, to cure pains of the Chest, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, arising from cold humors. It helps Convulsions, Palsies, tremblings of the hands, the Sciatica or Hip-gout, it softens all hard Tumors, especially those of the Spleen. It is a tried medicament for splenatick and hydropical persons. It takes away black and blew spots upon the skin

arising from blows. It dissolves cold swellings of the Nerves and Joynts, and allways their pains. It must be anointed upon, and chafed into the respective parts, in the Sun or before the fire.

*Unguentum Mastichinum.* Page 164.  
Latin. Or, An Oyntment of Mastich.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Mastich,  
Wormwood, and  
Nard, of each an ounce.

Mastich,  
Mints,  
Red Roses,  
Red Coral,  
Cloves,  
Cinnamon,  
Wood of Aloes,  
Squinanth, of each one dram.

Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.]** This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it; it strengthens the stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion.

*Virtues newly added.*

Anointed upon the belly it is good against Loosnesses and Dysenteries. Sineared upon the Reins it helps to stop the Gonorrhæa, and over plentiful pissing. Anointed upon the stomach it staies Vomiting. It remedies the thinness, Indigestion, and unfruitfulness of the seed, being sineared upon the Cods. Anointed upon the seams of the Head and nape of the Neck, it stops defluxions of Rheum, Strengthens the memory and other internal senses. And it strengthens the whol body being anointed upon the whol back-bone from the neck to the crupper.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum.* Page 165.  
Latin. Or, The Oyntment against the Neapolitan or Venereal Pox.

**Colledg.]** Take of Hogs greafe washed in juice of Sage a pound,  
Quick-silver strained through Leather, killed with spittle, four ounces,

Oyl of Bays,  
Chamomel and  
Earshworms, of each two ounces.  
Spirits of Wine an ounce,  
Yellow Wax two ounces,  
Turpentine washed in juice of Elsh-campare three ounces,  
Pouder of Champepyris and  
Sage, of each two drams.

Make them into an oyntment according to art.

*Virtues newly added.*

The use of this Oyntment, is to anoint



anoint the bodies of Persons infected with the Venereal disease, to cause that kind of evacuation which is known by the name of *fluxing*. But it is not to be used without necessity, and after the body has been first well purged. A true Artist will cure this disease timely taken, without fluxing which is a dangerous Practice, under which the patients sometimes perish, and which at the best leaves the body extremely disordered and cachectical: though Empericks and Empirical Surgeons do hand over head, use the same to make quick work, and by abating the symptoms, to persuade the Patient that the disease is cured, minding more their own gain than the real good of the poor Patient, the Remedy many times proving as bad as the Disease.

*Unguentum Nervinum.* Page 165.  
Latin. The Nerve or Sinew-Oyntment.

*Colledg.]* Take of Conslips with the flowers,

*Sage,*  
*Chamepyris,*  
*Rosemary,*  
*Lavender,*  
*Bay with the berries,*  
*Chamomel,*  
*Rue,*  
*Smallage,*  
*Mellilot with the flowers,*  
*Wormwood of each a handful.*

*Mints,*  
*Berony,*  
*Penroyal,*  
*Parsley,*  
*St. Johns wort, of each half a handful.*

*Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound.*

*Oyl of Spike half an ounce,*  
*Sheeps or Bullocks feet, or the Marrow of either, two pound,*

*The herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their Infirmities coming of cold ( which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string ) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead pallies, chilliness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind anoint your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the colick, your belly; for whatever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shal give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

*Virtues newly added.*

To strengthen the Nerves and Joynts anoint it upon the seames or sutures of the Head, upon the nape of the Neck and all along the Backbone, upon the stomach and soles of the feet. It is also good for cold diseases of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, anointed upon the respective regions of those parts. Anointed upon the Kidneys it will move Urine and strengthen the Back.

*Unguentum Pectorale,* Page 165.  
Latin. The Pectoral or Breast-Oyntment.

*Colledg.]* Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet Water six ounces,  
*Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces,*  
*Oyl of Chamomel and Violets,*  
*White wax of each three ounces.*

*Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces.*

*Orris roots two drams,*  
*Saffron half a dram,*

*The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It strengthens the Breast and Stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps Pleurisies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it.

*Virtues newly added.*

It will assuage the pains of any part of the body, as well as of the breast. It is good also in clysters against the Dysentery or bloody flux, and epidemical griping of the guts, which common people call the Plague of the Guts.

*Unguentum Populneum.* Page 166.  
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Poplar-buds.

*Colledg.]* Take of fresh Poplar buds one pound and an half,

*Flowers of Violets and*  
*Navel wort of the wall, of each three ounces.*

*Fresh Hogs grease three pound,*  
*All of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add*

*Tops of Barberries,*  
*Leaves of black Poppies,*  
*Mandrake,*  
*Henbane,*  
*Nightshade,*  
*Lenice,*

*Hawthorn greas and smal,*  
*Burs the greater, of each three ounces.*

*Beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it til all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an oymment according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings, and Inflammations; it asswageth the heat of the head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it. It provokes sleep.

*Virtues newly added.*

Mingled with Oyl of Roses, or Violets, or both, it is good in Fevers to assuage the burning heat, being anointed upon the Back-bone, the Pulses, Temples and soles, of the feet. It stops the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, Share, and Cods.

*Unguentum Resumprum.* Page 166.  
Latin.

*Colledg.]* Take of Hogs grease three ounces

*Grease of Hens,*  
*Geese and*  
*Ducks, of each two ounces.*

*Oesopus half an ounce,*  
*Oyl of Violets,*  
*Chamomel, and*  
*Dill of each two ounces.*

*Fresh Butter a pound,*  
*White Wax six ounces,*  
*Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,*  
*Arabic,*  
*Quince seeds,*  
*Linseeds,*  
*Marshmallon roots, of each half an ounce.*

*Let the Mucilages be made in Rose-water, and adding the rest, make it into an oymment according to art.*

*Culpeper.]* It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Fevers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Apophthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Apophthumes ( as Pleurisies is one of them ) to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

*Unguentum Splanchnicum.* Page 166.  
Latin. Or, the Oyntment for the Liver and Spleen.

*Colledg.]* Take of Oyl of cappars an ounce,

*Oyl of white Lillies,*  
*Chamomel,*  
*Fresh Butter,*  
*Juyce of Brieron and Sombread, of each half an ounce.*

*Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, and Annunicum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and half.*

*Hens greas,*  
*Oesopus,*  
*Marrow of a Calfs Leg, of each half an ounce.*

powder



*Virtues newly ad ded.*

This Oyntment hath its name from a certain Excrement of Brasse produced in the melting thereof, which is called in Greek Pompholix, and in Latin because of its lightness *nihil*, as if you would say a thing of nought or of no Substance.

This I formerly commended to be used in sore Eyes mixed with Oyntment of Tutty. It hath an excellent faculty in the Cure of ulcers, for it mitigates their Heat, dries up their moisture, tames their cancerous malignity, asswages their pain, fills their cavities with flesh and brings them to a scar, but it is principally good for ulcers of the Legs and Shins. It is good to apply to stop the violent Flux of the Hemorrhoids, and appointed upon the Reins of the Back it will help the simple Gonorrhæa, and assuage the white Flux of Women. Smear'd upon the Temples and forehead it stops defluxions of Rheume into the teeth, and asswages paine of the Head and tooth-ach, and inclines the restless Patient to sleep.

*Unguentum Refrigerans* Galeni. Latin.  
Or, Galen his cooling Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of white Wax four ounces.

*Oyl of Roses* omphacine one pound.  
Melt them in a double vessel, then pour it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white: last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water, and Rose Winegar.

*Culpeper.*] It is a fine cooling thing, and exceeding good, yea, superexcellent to cure inflammations in wounds or Tumors.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an excellent oyntment of Galen his Invention, being approved by long experience though it consist but of two ingredients. And to other intents and purposes oyntments might be made, and other Medicaments as effectual of two or three ingredients, as of threescore, but that the Invention and Memory of Physicians out runs their Judgment, mustering upon all occasions so many simples, that they know not which to choose or leave, and so to be sure to hit the mark and knock the naile on the Head they put in all according to the Method of cooks and women in their Kitchen compositions, into which a little of every thing that is thought good, must needs be put.

Besides the uses specified, this medicament is good in all cases where there is need of cooling and moistening. It is good to anoint upon the

breast, pulses, forehead, and temples of persons in an hestick Feaver, also upon the back-bone. And in Head-ach arising from an hot cause, it is good anointed as aforesaid. In tooth-ach and Coughs arising from hot thin and salt Rhumes, it is good to anoint upon the seams or futures of the head upon the Temples, and Jaws, and on the nape of the Neck, also in pains of the joynts arising from an hot Humor. Anointed upon the Kidneys it is good to stop the over great flux of of urine, and to hinder nocturnall Pollutions.

*Unguentum e Succis Aperitivis.* Lat.  
Or, Oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Smal-

lage,

Endive,

Mints,

Wormwood,

Common Parsly,

Valerian, of each three ounces.

Oyl of wormwood and

Mints, of each half a pound.

Yellow wax three ounces.

Mix them together over a fire, and make of them an Oynment. Sometimes is added also the powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram, a little Oyl of Cappare.

*Culpeper.*] It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This was invented to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall-bladder, urinary Pipes, of the Pores of the Skin, and in what place or part soever. Consequently it is good artfully and seasonably applied against all Infirmities proceeding from obstructions, which are numerous. It is good to anoint upon the Region of the Liver and Spleen in Dropsies, Cachexies, Jaundies yellow and black, in the scurvy, Green sickness, Melancholy, especially the Hypochondriacal sort; in Itch and Scabs, and all diseases arising from impurity of the blood. It is good to smear upon the hard Bellies and sides of young Children that do not thrive nor grow, but pine away. Anointed upon the Kidneys and down the Reins, and upon the share it brings away urine, and smeared upon the Belly from the Navel downwards it helps the Courses.

*Unguentum Martiasum.*

Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces.

Rue seven ounces.

Tamarisk six ounces.

Leaves of Dwarf Elder,

Marjoram,

Savin,

Costmary, or chfe Water-mint,

Sage,

Basil,

Poley-mountain,

Calaminth,

Mugwort,

Elicampagne,

Betony,

Brank-Ursh,

Goose grease or Cleavers,

Anemone or Windflower, or for want of it. Pellitory of the Wall,

Burnet,

Agrimony,

Wormwood,

Cowslips,

Garden Cofius,

Elders,

Orphine the greater,

Honysuck the greater and lesser.

Tarrow,

Germander,

Censury the last,

Plantane,

Strawberries,

• Tetrahit [a called also Syderites, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds.] or for want of it Golden-rod.

Cynkfall, of each four ounces and an half.

Roots of Marsh mallows,

Seeds of cummin,

Mirrth, of each three ounces,

Fennigreek an ounce and an half.

Seeds of the great Nettle, of wileless,

Red or erratick Poppies, commonly called corn-roses,

Garden Mints,

Sorrel,

Wild Mints,

Maiden-hair,

Cardus benedictus,

Woodbind, or Honey-suckles,

Valerian the greater,

Sweet Cranabill, or Moschusa,

Wood sorrel,

Harris-tongue,

Ox-eye,

Southernwood,

Marrow of a Stage,

Syrax calamitus, of each half an ounce.

Butter ten drams.

Bears and Hens grease.

Mastich,

Frankincense, of each one ounce.

Nard Oyl two ounces.

Wax two pound.

Let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pound of Oyl with wine for seven daies; on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard oyl, and Wax: then the Syrax dissolved in wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastich



*Mastic, Myrrh and Frankincense being beaten into powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Ointment in a vessel.*

**Culpeper.]** This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrrour*, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts; as shaking Palsie, dead Palsie, Convulsions, &c. It helps numbness of the joynts, the Gout, and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

*Vernus newly added.*

This takes away black and blew spots of the skin arising from stripes. It dissolves cold swellings of the Nerves and Joynts and asswages their pains. It is good against all cold diseases of the body, and coldness of the Head. It helps pains of the Breast, Stomach, and Spleen, and other parts arising from a cold cause. It is good against a Convulsion, Palsies, and Sciticaes, and other cold Gouts. It takes away hardness and swelling, and is chiefly good for an hard spleen. It is a tried remedy for those that are subject to the Dropsie, and Pains or Tumors of the Spleen. It must be smeared upon the respective regions of the parts aforesaid.

*An Ointment for the Worms.*  
Focius.

**Colledge.]** Take of Oyl of Rue,  
Savin,  
Mint,  
Wormwood and  
Bitter Almonds, of each an ounce  
and an half.  
Juice of the Flowers or Leaves of  
Peaches and  
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.  
Pouder of Rue,  
Mint,  
Gentian,  
Camaroy the less,  
Tormentil, of each one dram.  
Seeds of Colewort,  
Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams.  
Aloes Hepatick, three drams,  
Meal of Lupines half an ounce,  
Myrrh washed in grass water a dram  
and an half,  
Bull's Gall an ounce and an half,  
With juice of Lemmons so much as is  
sufficient, and an ounce and an half of  
wax, make it into an Ointment according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Belly being anointed with it kills Worms.

*Vernus newly added.*

This Ointment will also open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and Gall-bladder, and bring down the Urine and Courtes, also it is good against pains in the Stomach and belly anointed thereupon.



## CERECLOATHS.

*Ceraum de Galbano.* Page 169. Lat.  
Or, Cerecloth of  
Galbanum.

**Colledge.]** TAKE of Galbanum  
prepared, an ounce  
and an half,

Assafetida half an ounce,  
Bdellium a dram,  
Mirth 120 drams,  
Wax two ounces,  
Feverfew,  
Mugwort, of each half a dram.

Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and  
make it a Cerecloth according to Art.

**Culpeper.]** Being applied to the  
Belly of a woman after Labor, it  
cleareth her of any reliets accidentally  
left behind, helps the fits of the  
Mother, and other accidents incident  
to women in that case.

*Vernus newly added.*

This being laid to the Stomach or  
Belly will also kill Worms breeding  
in those parts. It brings down the  
Courtes applied to the region of the  
Womb. It helps cold infirmities,  
Windiness, and hoppings of the Liver  
and Spleen applied to their respective  
Regions. And being laid  
all along the Back-bone it prevents  
or lessens the shaking fits of Agues.

*Ceraum Oesypum.* Page 169. Latin.  
Or, The Cerecloth of Oesypus  
so called.

**Colledge.]** Take of Oesypus ten ounces,  
Oyl of Chamomel and  
Orris, of each half a pound,  
Tellow Wax two pound,  
Rozin a pound,  
Mastic,  
Ammoniacum,  
Turpentine, of each an ounce.  
Spicknard two drams and an half,  
Saffron a dram and an half,  
Syrax Calamitis half an ounce,  
Make them into a Cerecloth according  
to art.

**Culpeper.]** It mollifies and digests  
hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen,  
Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other  
parts of the Body, and is a great  
easer of pain.

A Plaster made of yong swallows,  
being burnt nest and all, doth (being  
applied to the Throat) ease the  
squintancy and swelling of the throat.  
You may make it into a Plaster with  
Oyl of Wax.

*Vernus newly added.*

This Cerecloth hath its name  
from one of the Ingredients viz. *Oesypum*, which is the fatty greafe collected from the wool of sheep, chiefly that which grows about their flanks and shoulders, where they mostly sweat.

It is of a mollifying, dissolving and pain-asswaging faculty. It digests hard swellings and stones in the outward part of the body, and ripens crude A potheries. Anointed upon the Breast it eases the stuffing of the Lungs and shortness of breath arising from cold clammy flegm nestling about the Wind-pipe.

*Ceraum Santalinum.* Page 169.  
Latin. Or, Cerecloth  
of Sanders.

**Colledge.]** Take of red Sanders ten  
drams,  
White and yellow Sanders, of each five  
drams.  
Red Roses twelve drams,  
Bole Armenack seven drams,  
Spodium four drams,  
Camphire two drams,  
White Wax washed thirty drams,  
Oyl of Roses ophthalmic six ounces,  
Make it into a Cerecloth according to  
Art.

**Culpeper.]** It wonderfully helps  
hot infirmities of the stomach, liver,  
and other parts, being but applied to  
them.

*Vernus newly added.*

It has its name from the three sorts  
of Sanders whereof it is principally  
composed. It is an excellent medication  
in the cases specified. It asswages  
all phlegmonous Tumors and all hot  
distempers of the internal parts most  
effectually being applied to their  
respective regions. It is good to  
apply to the Liver in the yellow  
Jaundice & in such as have inflamed  
Faces, & are troubled with a burning  
heat in the palms of their hands and  
on the soles of their feet after dinner  
and supper and in the night. It is  
good in heetick fevers being applied  
to the region of the Liver and of  
the Chest. In Gonorrhoea's and  
weakness of the Back arising from  
hot humors, it is profitably applied  
to the reins of the back, as also in  
the pissing disease, when the Patient  
is weakened with continual making  
water. Applied to the whole belly it  
asswages a cholerick Looseness and  
Dysentery. Applied to the region of  
the Womb and the Loyns it checks  
the white flux in women. It also  
prevents nocturnal pollutions being  
worn upon the Reins of the Back.

PLA



## PLASTERS.

**Culpeper.** *I Hope no body is so simple as to eat Plasters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth, or white Leather.*

**A. Plasters** are so called from sticking, cleaving, and being smeared upon Leather or cloth, as the Plaster is spread upon a wall.

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. Pag. 170.*  
Latin. Or, The Plaster of Gum Ammiopack.

**Colledg.] Take of Ammoniacum,**  
Bran well sifted, of each an ounce.  
Oynement of Marsh-mallows,  
Melilos plaster compound,  
Roots of Betony and  
Orris in powder, of each half an ounce.

Fat of Ducks  
Geese and  
Hens, of each three drams.

Bdellium,  
Galbanum of each one dram and an half.

Per-rozin,  
Wax of each five ounces.

Oyl of Orris,  
Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Boyl the Fat and Oyl with Mucilage of Lin-seed, and Fennigreek seed, of each three ounces; to the consumption of the Mucilage; strain it, and add the Wax, Resin, and Turpentine, the Oynement of Marshmallows with the Plaster of Melilos; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the powders, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** By [Plaster] alwaies understand, not a Plaster spread upon a cloth, but a roll made to spread such a one withall.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

*Vermes newly added.*

This Plaster is of such a softening faculty that it is able to dissolve hard stony knobs which grow upon the joynts of the Fingers and Toes, and

other parts. Applied to the Hypochondries it removes stubborn obstructions about the Liver and Spleen. Applied to the Kidnies it brings down gravel stones and Urine, to which intent it may be applied to the region of the bladder. It helps down the Courses being laid to the region of the Womb. Being applied to the breast it opens the obstructions thereof, dissolves clotted phlegm, and helps shortness of breath.

*Emplastrum de Baccis Lauri. Page 170.*  
Latin. Or, The Plaster of Bay-berries.

**Colledg.] Take of Bay-berries hus-**  
ked,

Turpentine of each two ounces.

Frankincense,

Mastic,

Myrrh, of each an ounce.

Cyperus,

Coffus, of each half an ounce.

Honey warmed and not scummed, four ounces,

Make it into a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is an excellent Plaster to ease any pain coming of cold or wind in any part of the Body whether stomach, liver, belly, reins or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the colick and wind in the bowels.

*Vermes newly added.*

It is also good against the dry Dropsie or flatulent Dropsie being applied to the belly. It helps digestion applied to the stomach, and prevents the Dropsie, applied to the Liver and the Spleen, and cures pains of the Loyns or Kidnies applied to that part.

*Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. Pag. 171. Latin.*

**Colledg.] Take of dry Pitch eight**  
pound.

Yellow wax six pound and eight ounces.

Per-rozin five pound and four ounces.

Bismen, Judaicum, or Mummy, four pound.

Oyl one pound and an half.

Veri-de-greece,

Litharge,

Ceruss, of each three ounces.

Frankincense half a pound.

Rock Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half.

burnt, four ounces.

Opopanax,

Scales of brass,

Galbanum, of each twelve drams.

Aloes,

Opium,

Mirrth, of each half an ounce.

Turpentine two pound.

Juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried

*Bark of the Rose, six drams.*

*Vinegar five pound.*

Let the Litharge, Ceruss, and Oyl, boyl to the thicknes of Honey, then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bismen in powder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

**Culpeper.]** It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

*Vermes newly added.*

It is good also for hollow, old ulcers that have secret turnings and windings in them.

*Emplastrum de Betonica. Page 171.*  
Lat. Or, The Plaster of Betony.

**Colledg. Take of Betony,**

Burnet,

Agrimony,

Sage,

Penyroyal,

Tarrow,

Comfrey the greater,

Lary, of each six drams.

Frankincense,

Mastic, of each three drams.

Orris,

Round Birthwort, of each six drams.

White wax,

Turpentine, of each eight ounces.

Per-rozin six ounces.

Gum Elemi,

Oyl of Fir, of each two ounces,

White wine three pound.

Bruse the Herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gallant Plaster to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, cleanseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

*Emplastrum Casaris. Page 171. Lat.*  
Or, Caesar his Plaster.

**Colledg. Take of red Roses one ounce**  
and an half.

Bisfore roots,

Cypress Nut,

All the Sanders,

Mints,

Coriander seeds, of each three drams.

Mastic, half an ounce.

Hypocistis,

Acacia,

Dragons blood,

Earth of Lemnos,

Bole-armenick,

Red coral, of each two drams.

Turpentine washed in Plants water four ounces.

Oyl

† Oyl of Roses three ounces.

‡ White wax twelve ounces.

Per-vorin ten ounces.

Pitch six ounces.

Juice of Plantane,

Honfleck,

Orpine, of each an ounce.

The Wax, Rozin, and Pitch, being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juices: at last the Powders, and make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.** It is of a fine, cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to expell hot Rheums or Vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaister is good for coughs enclineing to a consumption, being applied to the futures of the Head being shaven. It abates the simple Gonorrhæa applied to the Loins and Kidneys. It stops the courses overflowing applied to the region of the womb. It is also very good against ruptures. It strengthens a feeble Liver applied to the region thereof, and it is good for a Looletis being laid upon the Belly.

**Emplastrum Catagmaticum.** Or, the Bone-foddering plaister, first and second.

**Colledg.]** Take of juices of Marsh-mallow roots six ounces.

Bark of Ash-tree Roots, and their Leaves,

Roots of comfrey the greater and smaller, with their Leaves, of each two ounces.

Mirtle berries an ounce and an half.

Leaves of willow,

Tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half.

Having bruised them, boyl them together in red wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound, till half be consumed; strain it and add

Oyl of Mirtles,

Roses Omphacine, of each one pound and an half.

Goats suet eight ounces, boyl it again to the consumption of the decoction, strain it again, and add,

Lisharge of Gold and

Silver,

Red Lead, of each four ounces.

Yellow wax one pound.

Colophonias, half a pound.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add

Turpentine two ounces.

Mirr,

Frankincense,

Mastich, of each half an ounce.

Bole-Armenick,

Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce.

Stir them above well till they be boyled, and made into an Emplaister according to art.

**Catagmaticum the Second.** Page 173. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of the Roots of Comfrey the greater,

Marsh-mallows,

Missles of the Oak, of each two ounces.

Plantane,

Chamepitys,

St. Johns wort, of each a handful.

Boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths water till half be consumed; strain it, and add

Mucilage of Quince seeds made in

Tripe water,

Oyl of Mastich, and

Roses, of each four ounces.

Boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, add

Lisharge of gold four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister: then add

Yellow wax four ounces.

Turpentine three ounces.

Colophonias six drams.

Ship pitch ten ounces.

Powders of Balsamites,

Roses,

Mirtles

Acacia, of each half an ounce.

Mummy,

Androsamum,

Mastich,

Amber, of each six drams.

Bole-Armenick,

Fine flower,

Frankincense, of each twelve drams.

Dragons blood two ounces.

Make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.** Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will instruct you in the use.

*Verues newly added.*

These plaisters have their Name from foddering together bones that have been broken. And to this Intent they are excellent good, as halting and helping the growing together of such bones, encreasing the Callus or hard substance whereby they are united, cherishing the native heat of the Part, and stopping the flowing in of Humors.

**Emplastrum Cephalicum.** Page 173. Lat. Or, A Cephalick Plaister.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rozin two ounces.

Black pitch one ounce.

Labdanum,

Turpentine,

Flower of beans, and

Orobuz,

Doves dung, of each half an ounce.

Mirr,

Mastich, of each one dram & an half.

Gum of Juniper,

Nutmegs, of each two drams.

Dissolve the mirr and Labdanum in a hot morar, and adding the rest, make it into a plaister according to art.

If you will have it stronger, add;

Powders of Euphorbium,

Pellitory of Spain,

Black pepper, of each two scruples.

**Culpeper.** It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and those powders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

*Verues newly add.*

Being applied to the shaven crown of the Head, it dries up Rheums and helps the cough and prevents consumptions. Also it helps the memory and other internal senses, being decayed by a cold and moist cause. Applied to the stomach it is good against vomitings. For the colick lay it to the belly.

**Emplastrum de Cernissa.** Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Cerus.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cerus in fine powder,

White wax,

Sallets Oyl, of each three ounces.

Add the Oyl by degrees to the cerus, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell, then add the Wax in final, by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

**Culpeper.** It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

**Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac.** Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

**Colledg.]** Take of the juice of Hemlock four ounces,

Vinegar of Squills, and

Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces.

Dissolve the Gum in the juice and Vinegar; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to art.

**Culpeper.** I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extreame pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

**Emplastrum à Cinnabari.** Page 174. Latin. Or, Plaister of Cinnabar or Cinoper.

**Colledg.]** Take of Cinnabari an ounce and an half.

Bbb

Euphorbium;



*Euphorbium,*  
*Auripigmentum,* of each two drams  
and an half.  
Beat them into fine powder, and unite  
them with

*Galbanum,*  
*Burgundy pitch* of each two ounces &  
an half.  
Plaster of *Mucilage* three ounces.  
*Unguentum Egyptiacum,* half an  
ounce.

Make it into a Plaster without boyling

*Verius newly added.*

This Plaster seems intended for a  
caustick to eat an hole in the skin for  
an issue in such as feare to have their  
skin cut with a knife; though I  
think the way of incision is less pain-  
ful (though more frightful) al things  
considered, then the making an issue  
by a caustick plaster as this is. I be-  
leeve some Mountebanks may use  
this plaster in the venereal Disease,  
for none is so bold as Baiard.

*Emplastrum à crusta Panis.* Lat. Or,  
A Plaster of a Bread  
crust.

Colledg.] Take of *Mastich,*  
*Mints,*  
*Spodium,*  
*Red coral.*

All the Sanders, of each one dram.  
*Oyl of Mastich* and  
*Quinces,* of each one dram and half.  
Crust of bread softened, and three times  
steeped in red *Rose Vinegar,* and  
as often dried,

*Labbdanum,* of each two ounces.

*Rozin* four ounces.

*Syrax calamitis* half an ounce.

*Barley meal* five drams.

Make into a plaster according to art.

*Culpeper.* I shal commend this for  
as gallant a Plaster to strengthen the  
brain as any is in the Dispensatory,  
the hair being shaved off, and it ap-  
plied to the Crown; also being ap-  
plied to the Stomach, it strengthens  
it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and  
putrefaction of the meat there.

*Emplastrum à Cymino.* Page 175. Lat.  
Or, A Plaster of Cummin.

Colledg.] Take of *Cummin-seed,*  
*Bay berries,*  
*Yellow Wax,* of each one pound.  
*Per-rozin* two pound.  
*Common Rozin* three pound.  
*Oyl of Dill* half a pound.

Mix them, and make them into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.* It allwageth swellings,  
takes away old Aches coming of  
bruises: and applied to the belly, is  
an excellent Remedy for the wind  
chollick. This I have often proved,  
and alwaies with good success.

*Emplastrum Diacalcitico.* Page 175.  
Latin Or, the Plaster of  
*Calcitis.*

Colledg.] Take of *Hogs greafe,* fresh  
and purged from the skins two  
pound.

*Oyl of Olive Omphacine,*

*Litharge of Gold* easen and sifted, of  
each three pound.

*White vitriol* burnt and purged four  
ounces.

Let the *Litharge, Greafe,* and *Oyl* boyl  
together with a gentle fire, with a little  
*Plantane water,* alwaies stirring it, to  
the consistence of a plaster, into which  
(being removed from the fire) put in the  
*Vitriol* and make it into a plaster accord-  
ing to art.

*Culpeper*] Before it was to be made  
in this manner: First let the *Lithar-  
ge* boyl with the *Oyl* and *Greafe* a  
long time, continually stirring it with  
the branch of a Palm or other Tree  
of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or  
Medlar, which is new cut, that so  
the vertue of that *Spatula* may be  
mixed with the Plaster, cutting off  
the top and the rind even to the  
wood it self; the mixture being thus  
made thick by boyling and stirring,  
and removed from the fire, put in  
white *Copperis* for want of true  
*Calcitis* in powder, and so make it  
into a laudable mass for an Emplai-  
ster. It is a very drying, binding pla-  
ster, profitable in green wounds to  
hinder putrefaction, as also in pesti-  
lential sores after they are broken,  
and Ruptures; and also in burnings  
and scaldings.

*Verius newly added*

This is the ordinary Surgeon his  
most known and usual plaster, being  
as the Proverb saies, his salve for all  
sores. Besides what hath been said  
of it, it is good for *Uleers* and parts  
that are bruised and torne, and for  
black and blew spots that remain af-  
ter blows and stripes. It hinders the  
influx of Humors into a part and  
stops the growth of a beginning Tu-  
mor. Applied to the back it streng-  
thens the back, especially being  
smeared with a little *Oyl of Mirtles.*

*Diachylon Plaster.* Page. 175. Lat.  
Or, of the Juyces or Mucilages.

Colledg.] Take of *Mucilage of Lin-  
seed,*

*Fennegreek seed,*

*Marsh mallow Roots,* of each one  
pound.

*Old Oyl* three pound.

Boyl it to the consumption of the *Muci-  
lage,* strain it, and add *Litharge of gold*  
in fine powder, one pound and an half:  
boyl them with a little *Waur* over a gen-

tle fire alwayes stirring them to a just  
thickness.

*Culpeper.*] It is an exceeding good  
Remedy for all swellings without  
pain, it softens hardness of the liver  
and spleen, it is very gentle like the  
Author of it [*Messe*] very moderate  
and harmless, and it may be therefore  
neglected by the Phantastical Chy-  
rurgions of our Age.

*Diachylon Ireatum.* Page. 175. Lat.

Colledg.] Add one ounce of *Orris* in  
powder to every pound of *Diache-  
lon simple.*

*Verius newly added.*

If *Orice* be added to *Diachylon*  
simple it becomes of a more draw-  
ing, cutting and dissolving Nature.

*Diachylon magnum.* Page 175. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Mucilage of Rai-  
sons,*

*Fat Figs,*

*Mastich,*

*Mallow-roots,*

*Linsced,*

*Fennegreek-seeds,*

*Bird-Lime,*

*Juice of Orris,*

*Squills,* of each twelve drams and an  
half.

*Oesypus,* or *Oyl of sheeps-feet* an ounce  
and an half.

*Oyl of Orris,* *Chamomel,*

*Dill* of each eight ounces.

*Litharge of Gold* in fine powder one  
pound.

*Turpentine* three ounces.

*Per-rozin,*

*Yellow Wax,* of each two ounces.

Boyl the *Oyl* with the *Mucilages* and  
*juice* to the consumption of the *Humidi-  
ty,* strain the *Oyl* from the *Faces,* and by  
adding the *Litharge* boyl it to its consis-  
tence; then ad the *Rozin* and *Wax* last-  
ly, it being removed from the fire, add the  
*Turpentine, Oesypus* and *birdlime,* make  
of them a Plaster by melting them ac-  
cording to art.

*Culpeper.* It dissolves hardness and  
inflammations.

*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi.*

Page 176. Latin. Or, The  
great *Diachylon* with  
Gums in it.

Colledg.] Take of *Bdellium,*

*Sagapen,*

*Amniacum,* of each two ounces,

Dissolved in wine, and added to the mass  
of *Diachylon magnum,* first boyl the  
Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of  
Honey.

*Culpeper.*] This is the best to dis-  
solve

olve hard Swellings of all the three.

*Vertues newly added*

This is more effectual than the two Diachylons foregoing, for it more powerfully softens, concocts and digests all manner of hardness. By reason of the Gums, it does more powerfully attract, soften and resolve and dissipate.

*Diachylon composum, five Emplastum & Mucilagibus. Page 176.*

Latin. The Plaster of Mucilages or of the slimy juice of certain Plants, Roots and Seeds.

*Colledg.] Take of Mutilages of the middle bark of Elm,*

*Marsh-mallow roots,*

*Linsed,*

*Fennegreek seed, of each four ounces and an half.*

*Oyl of Chamomel,*

*Lillies, and*

*Dill, of each an ounce and an half.*

*Ammoniacum,*

*Galbanum,*

*Sagapen,*

*Opopanax, of each half an ounce.*

*New wax twenty ounces,*

*Turpentine two ounces,*

*Saffron two drams,*

*Dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.*

*Vertues newly added.*

This Plaster is of frequent use. It is of a softening nature and causes sup-puration. It is good in hard swellings, for it softens digests and ripens the said swellings, that so they may break, be clenfed and healed.

*Emplastum Diaphanicon hot. Page 176. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of yellow Wax two ounces,*

*Per-rozin,*

*Pitch, of each four ounces.*

*Oyl of Roses and*

*Nard, of each one ounce.*

*Melt them together, and add*

*Pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces,*

*Flesh of Quinces boyled in Wine an ounce,*

*Then the pouders following,*

*Take of bread twice baked, steeped in wine and dried, two ounces.*

*Mastic an ounce.*

*Frankincense,*

*Wormwood,*

*Red Roses,*

*Spicknard of each two drams and an half.*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Mace,*

*Myrrh,*

*Washed Aloes,*

*Acacia,*

*Troches of Gallia Moschata, and*

*Earth of Lemnos,*

*Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram,*

*Labdammum three ounces,*

*Mix them and make them a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places grieved; your mother wit wil teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of the feet to strengthen your stomach.*

*Diaphanicon cold. Page 177. Latin.*

*Colledg.] Take of Wax four ounces,*

*Ship pitch five ounces,*

*Labdammum three ounces and an half,*

*Turpentine an ounce and an half,*

*Oyl of Roses one ounce,*

*Melt these, and add*

*Pulp of Dates almost ripe, boyled in austere wine four ounces,*

*Flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled,*

*Bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce.*

*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Acacia,*

*Unripe Grapes,*

*Balaustines,*

*Yellow Sanders,*

*Troches of Terra Lemnia,*

*Myrrh,*

*Wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce.*

*Mastic,*

*Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half.*

*Austere Wine as much as is sufficient*

*to dissolve the juices,*

*Make it into a Plaster according to art.*

*Culpeper.] It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, itaies vomiting and fluxes.*

*Culpeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnson, Vossingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

*Emplastum Divinum. Page 177. Latin. Or, The Divine Plaster.*

*Colledg.] Take of Loadstone four ounces.*

*Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams,*

*Bdellium two ounces,*

*Galbanum,*

*Myrrh, of each ten drams.*

*Olibanum nine drams,*

*Opopanax,*

*Mastic,*

*Long Birthwort,*

*Veri-de-greece, of each an ounce.*

*Litharge,*

*Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half.*

*New Wax eight ounces,*

*Let the Litharge in fine poudre be boyled with the Oyl to a thicknes, then add the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire; add the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Myrrh, Mastic, Frankincense, Birthwort, and Loadstone in poudre; Last of all the Veri-de-greece in Poudre, and make it into a Plaster according to Art.*

*Culpeper.] It is of a clenfing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.*

*Vertues newly added.*

It softens and ailwages pains, it attracts, dissolves and digests superfluous Humors in the part and because of its happy effects in the premises it has merited the honour to be called Divine plaister, that is a plaister wherein much of the widom and power and goodness of God is seen, in providing such excellent Remedies for the accidents that annoy the frail Body of Man.

*Emplastum Epispasticum. Page 177. Lat. Or, The Blistering Plaster.*

*Colledg.] Take of Mustard seed,*

*Euphorbium,*

*Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half.*

*Scaves-acre,*

*Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams,*

*Ammoniacum,*

*Galbanum,*

*Bdellium,*

*Sagapen, of each three drams.*

*Whol Cantharides five drams,*

*Ship-pitch,*

*Rozins,*

*Yellow Wax, of each five drams.*

*Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster.*

*Culpeper.] Many People use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for rheums in their eyes; if they please to lay a Plaster of this there, it wil do it.*

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the uses aforesaid, this Plaster is profitably applied to the wrists in pestilential, malignant, and al dangerous Fevers, whereby Blisters being raised and kept running for some daies, much venomous water is let out, which offending the vital faculty

culty, causes that same great contention of Nature and fermentation of Blood, which we call a Fever.

*Emplastrum à nostrasibus, Flos Unguentorum Distillat. Page 178.*  
Latin. The Flower of Oymments or of Plasters.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Rozin*,  
*Per-rozin*,  
*Yellow Wax*,  
*Sheep Suet*, of each half a pound.  
*Olibanum* four ounces,  
*Turpentine* two ounces and an half.  
*Myrrh*,  
*Mastic*, of each an ounce.  
*Camphire* two drams,  
*White wine* half a pound,  
Boyl them into a Plaster.

**Culpeper.]** I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then any other Trete wold do yn a monyth, for yt wyll soffier noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of sinowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt wold draw out yrne or splyntes of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venomous beests, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *nois me sangere*, and and yt draws out all mannyr of akynge yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

*Virtues newly added.*

This for its many tried Virtues has been termed the Flower or Cream of Oyntments or Plasters and deserves to be respected accordingly.

*A Plaster of Gum Elemi. Page 178.*  
Latin.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Gum Elemi* three ounces,  
*Per-rozin*,  
*Yellow Wax*,  
*Ammoniacum*, of each two ounces.  
*Turpentine* three ounces and an half,  
*Mallega* white as much as is sufficient,  
Boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then add the *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *White*.

**Culpeper.]** The operation is the same with *Arcus Liniment*.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is of an heating, softening, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It asswages pain and is specially good in wounds of the Head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for Ulcers if not sanious in any part of the body. It gently clenfeth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

The Plaster of *Lapis Calaminaris*.  
Page 178. Latin

**Colledge.]** Take of *Lapis Calaminaris* prepared an ounce,  
*Litharge* two ounces,  
*Ceruss* half an ounce,  
*Tinny* a dram,  
*Turpentine* six drams,  
*White wax* an ounce and an half,  
*Stags suet* two ounces,  
*Frankincense* five drams,  
*Mastic* three drams,  
*Myrrh* two drams,  
*Camphire* a dram and an half,  
Make it up according to art.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of a drying, cooling, clenfing, healing nature. It helps running and putrified sores, and brings them to a closure.

*Emplastrum ad Herniam, Page 178.*  
Latin. Or, The Plaster against Ruprures.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Galls*,

*Cypress Nuts*,  
*Pomegranate pills*,  
*Balaustines*,  
*Acacia*,  
*Seeds of Plantane*,  
*Fleawort*,  
*Water-cresses*,

*Acorn cups*,  
*Beans torrefied*,  
*Birchwort*, long and round,  
*Myrrh*, of each half an ounce.

Let these be powdered, and steeped in *Rose vinegar* four daies, then torrefied and dried: then take of

*Comfrey* the greater,  
and lesser,  
*Horsail*,  
*Woad*,  
*Cetrach*,  
*Roots of Osmond Royal*,  
*Fennel*, of each an ounce.  
*Frankincense*,  
*Myrrh*,  
*Aloe*,  
*Mastic*,  
*Mummy*, of each two ounces.

*Bole Armeniack* washed in *Vinegar*,

*Lap. Calaminaris* prepared,  
*Litharge* of Gold,  
*Dragons blood*, of each three ounces.  
*Ship-pitch* two pound.

*Turpentine* six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstness, as the title of it specifies; it strengthens the Reins and Womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little *Diapalma* with it, it will stick on the better.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaster is good against distillations of Rheum being applied to the shaven crown of the Head; and consequently prevents Consumptions. Applied to the Temples as *Mastic* is accustomed upon bits of Velvet or Satin, it helps the Tooth-ach. Applied seasonably to the Loyns it asswages the Gonorrhoea and flux of the whites in women, especially if a Plaster be also applied to the region of the Womb. It helps *Loosnesses* after general remedies, being spread upon Leather and applied all over the Belly. It helps Vomiting being applied to the region of the stomach.

*Emplastrum Hyssicicum. Page 179.*  
Latin. Or, the Mother-plaster.

**Colledge.]** Take of *Bistort roots* one pound,  
*Wood of Aloes*,  
*Yellow Sanders*,  
*Nutmegs*,  
*Barberry Kernels*,  
*Rose seeds*, of each one ounce.  
*Cinnamon*,  
*Cloves*,  
*Squinanth*,  
*Chamomel flowers*, of each half an ounce.

*Frankincense*,  
*Mastic*,  
*Alipra Moschata*,  
*Gallia Moschata*,  
*Syrax Calamitis*, of each one dram.  
*Mosch* half a dram,  
*Yellow Wax* one pound and an half,  
*Turpentine* half a pound,  
*Moscheum* four ounces,  
*Labdanum* four pound,  
*Ship-pitch* three pound,

Let the *Labdanum* and *Turpentine* be added to the *Pitch* and *Wax*, being melted, then the *Syrax*, lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** The Plaster being applied to the Navel, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such



such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

*Vertues newly added.*

Besides the uses specified, it strengthens and dries a cold and moist brain and hinders Defluxions of Rheum from the Brain, upon the Lungs and other inferior parts, It staies Vomiting and helps digestion being applied to the stomach. Being laid upon the Belly it abates the violence of Loosnesses. Applied to the Loins it helps the Gonorrhæa, and the white Flux of Women, being applied to the Back and Womb. It strengthens the whole body being applied from the Nape of the Neck to the Crupper, and so worne. It is good against cold diseases of the Liver and of the spleen and womb, being applied to their respective Regions. Applied to the pit of the stomach in the winter time, or all over the stomach (if a Man be of a cold feeble complexion) it makes him bear the sharpness of the weather courageously.

*Emplastrum de Mastich.* Page 179. Latin Or, A Plaster of Mastich.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mastich three ounces,

Bole-Armonick washed in black Wine, an ounce and an half, Red Roses six drams.

Ivory,

Mirle berries,

Red Corals of each half an ounce.

Turpentine,

Colophonis,

Tachamahaca,

Labdamm, of each two ounces.

Yellow Wax half a pound.

Oyl of Mirles four ounces.

Make it a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a binding plaster, strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

*Vertues newly added.*

This plaster is also good to dry up Rheums, and strengthen the brain and Nerves, help memory decayed stop Defluxions, used as aforesaid. Also applied to the Belly it helps looseness, and laid upon the region of the Womb it prevents Abortion. Applied to the Loins and Kidneys and Womb, it asswages the Gonorrhæa and white Flux of Women, being seasonably used after the administration of generall Remedies.

*Emplastrum de Melilot Simplex.* Pag. 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot Simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Rozin eight pound. Yellow wax four pound.

*Sheeps suet two pound.*

These being melted, add green Melilot cut small, five pound: make it a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a gallant drawing and healing plaster, no way offensive to any part of the body; it cleneth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done: it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in Sussex Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality. To any other part of the body, in a sore that hath any putrefaction in it, it is none of the worst plasters.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Jehusson, Velsingius, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.

*Emplastrum de Melilot composum.* Page 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot composum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Melilot flowers six drams.

(hamamel flowers,

Seeds of Fennigreek,

Bayberries husked,

Marsh-mallow roots,

Tops of Wormwood

Marjoram, of each three drams.

Seeds of Smalage,

Anisi,

Cardamoms,

Roots of Orris,

Cyperus,

Spicknard,

Cassa lignea, of each one dram and an half.

Bdellium five drams.

Beat them all into fine powder,

The Pulp of twelve Figs,

Incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaster simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum dissolved in Hemlock vinegar, three ounces; Syrax five drams; Oyl of marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a plaster with a hot mortar and pestle, without boiling.

**Culpeper.]** It mollifies the hard nets of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen Bowels, and other parts of the Body: it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

*Vertues newly added.*

This plaster is also good to strengthen the Stomach and help the windiness, nauouseousness and indigestion thereof, being applied to the Region of the Stomach. Also it is good against the wind Colick being applied to the belly. And it will ease fits of the Stone in the Kidney applied to the Reins of the Back.

*Emplastrum de minio composum.* Pag. 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Red Lead composum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine twenty ounces.

Oyl of Mastich two ounces.

Suet of a Sheep, and

Calf, of each half a pound.

Litharge of Gold, and

Silver,

Red Lead, of each two ounces.

A Taster full of Wine.

Boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound.

Mastich two ounces.

Gum Elemi one ounce.

White wax as much as is sufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

*Emplastrum de minio Simplicius.* Page 181. Latin Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple.

**Colledg.]** Take of Red Lead nine ounces.

Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half.

White wine Vinegar six ounces.

Boyl it into the perfect body of a plaster.

It is prepared without Vinegar thus

Take of red Lead one pound.

Oyl of Roses one pound and an half.

Wax half a pound.

Make it into a plaster according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is a fine cooling, healing Plaster, and very drying.

*Emplastrum Metropropoicon.* Page 181. Latin Or, the Plaster against the falling down of the Womb.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mastich one ounce and an half.

Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained six drams.

Cypress Turpentine two drams.

Cypress Nut,

Galls, of each one dram and an half.

Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram.

Musk two grains and an half.

Pitch scraped off from old ships two drams and an half.

Beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich gently in a hot mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a plaster.

Ccc

Culpeper

**Culpeper]** It was invented (as I suppose, to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the Stomach and belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the Navel.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaister was invented as the Name shews, to hinder the Falling down of the Womb from its natural place. It is also good to strengthen the stomach, being applied to the region thereof. And laid upon the pit of the stomach in the winter time, it will enable a man to endure the extremity of cold weather with little trouble or molestation.

**Emplastrum Nervinum.** Pag. 181. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Roses, of each two ounces.

Mastic, Turpentine,

Linfeds, of each an ounce and an half,

Turpentine boyled four ounces.

Suet of a Gels Calf,

Hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half.

Rosemary,

Butony,

Horflail,

Centary the less, of each an handful Earthworms washed and clesed in wine, three ounces.

Tops of St. Johns wort a handful.

Mastic,

Gum Elemi,

Maddir roots, of each ten drams.

Shippich,

Rozin, of each an ounce and an half.

Litharge of Gold,

Silver, of each two ounces and an half.

Red Lead two ounces.

Galbanum,

Sagapen,

Ammoniacum, of each three drams.

Boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine till half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the decoction again with the Oyls, Suet, Litharge, and Red Lead, so the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Gums dissolved in wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, & Mastic in powder, and make them into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the Body.

**Emplastrum Oxycroceum.** Pag. 182. Lat

**Colledg.]** Take of Saffron,

Shippich,

Colophonia,

Yellow wax, of each four ounces.

Turpentine,

Galbanum,

Ammoniacum,

Mirr,

Olibanum,

Mastic, of each one ounce and three drams.

Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then add the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a plaister according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

**Emplastrum de Ranis.** Page 182. Lat.

Or, Plaister of Frogs, with Quick-silver.

**Colledg.]** Take six live Frogs,

Worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half.

Oyl of Chamomel,

Dill,

Spicknard,

Lillies, of each two ounces.

Oyl of Saffron one ounce.

Bayes one ounce and an half.

Fat of an Hog,

Calf, of each one pound.

Vipers fat two ounces and an half.

Euphorbium five drams.

Frankincense ten drams.

Juice of the roots of Allcampane,

Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces.

Squinanth,

Stachas,

Mugwort, of each one handful,

Wine two pound.

Boyl them to the consumption of the wine, strain it, and add one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; lastly, the mass being warm, add Quick-silver four ounces, killed in Turpentine and liquid Styrax, and incorporate them very well together.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaister hath an excellent faculty to drive away pains in the Joynts, Shoulders, and Hips proceeding from an old Venereal disease. It strengthens the parts it is applied unto. It draws out the Venom of the great pocks, in manner of a Sweat, and always the restless pains of that disease. That which is made without Quick-silver is good for pains arising from a cold cause.

**Emplastrum Syconium.** Page 181. Lat.  
Or, of wild Cucumers.

**Colledg.]** Take of wild Cucumber Roots three ounces.

Sulphur vivum,

Cummin-seeds, of each two ounces.

Euphorbium one ounce and an half.

Beat them all into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a spatule, adding at the end, Oynments of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaister is of a purging and drying Faculty. Being laid upon the dropthe-swolne belly it will drive out the water by stool, and dry up the remainder, being seasonably and methodically applied.

**Sparadrap sen tela Galteris** Page 183.

Lat. Or, Galterus his Cerecloth.

**Colledg.]** Take Oyl of Roses half a pound.

Rams suet four ounces.

Wax ten ounces.

Litharge,

Per-rozin,

Frankincense,

Mastic, of each two ounces.

Bole armenick,

Fine flower, of each one ounce.

Boyl the oyl, suet, and Litharge together, and when they are wel incorporated, then make them all into a plaister according to art; in which bring hot, dip your Tens.

**Culpeper.]** I never knew it used: yet it dries.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaister or Cerecloth, is of a drying, soddering Nature, it has a faculty to breed new flesh in Ulcers. It closeth Wounds, and dries them up and brings both wounds and ulcers to a perfect closure with a scar.

**Emplastrum Stephaniaon.** Page 183.

Latin. Or, the Crown-Plaister.

**Colledg.]** Take of Labdanum half an ounce.

Syrax,

Juniper Gum, of each two drams.

Amber,

Cypress,

Turpentine, of each one dram.

Red Corral,

Mastic, of each half a dyzm.

Flowers of Sage,

Red

*Red Roses,*  
*Roots of Orris Florentine,* of each one  
scruple.

*Rozin washed in Rose-water,* half an  
ounce.

*The Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-Gum,*  
and *Turpentine* being gently beaten in a  
hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling  
in a few drops of red Wine till they are  
in a body; then put in the pouders, and  
by diligene stirring make them into an  
exact Plaster.

*Virtues newly added.*

The Name and nature of this plai-  
ster do argue that it hath been first  
invented to applie to the Crown of  
the Head, the hair being first shaven  
away, to stop defluxions of Rheum  
from the Brain upon the Lungs, and  
to hinder consumptions thence aris-  
ing. It is also good against rup-  
tures. And it will help fits of the mo-  
rther being applied to the region of  
the womb. Laid upon the Stomach  
it will staine Vomittings and streng-  
thens the stomach. Applied to the  
Kidneys and Loins it will help the  
Gonorrhœa, seasonably used. And it  
will check a Loofness being laid over  
the Belly.

*Emplastrum Stithicum.* Page 184. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Oyl of Olives six  
ounces.

*Tellow Wax* an ounce and an half.  
*Litharge* in powder four ounces and  
an half.

*Ammoniacum,*  
*Bdellium,* of each half an ounce.

*Galbanum,*  
*Opopanax,*

*Oyl of Bays,*  
*Lapis Calaminaris,*

*Both sorts of Birchwort,*  
*Mirr,*

*Frankincense,* of each two drams.  
*Pure Turpentine* an ounce.

Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyl-  
ed together till it stick not to your finger,  
then the mass being removed from the fire  
and cooling a litle, and the Gums dis-  
solved in white wine Vinegar, which e-  
vaporate away by boyling, strain it  
strongly, then add the Pouders, Turpen-  
sine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be  
made into a plaster according to art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the nerves,  
draws out corruption, takes away  
pains and aches, and restores strength  
to members that have lost it.

*Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale.*  
Page 184. Lat. Or. A Sto-  
mach Plaster.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mints,  
*Wormwood,*  
*Sage,*

*Bay leaves,* of each a dram.

*Marjoram,*

*Red Roses,*

*Tellow Sanders,* of each two drams.

*Calamus Aromaticus,*

*Wood of Aloes,*

*Laurel flowers,*

*Nutmegs,*

*Cubeb,*

*Galanga,*

*Long Pepper,*

*Mace,* of each a dram.

*Mastic* three drams.

*Cloves* two drams and an half.

*Oyl of Mints* an ounce and an half

*Oyl of Nard* an ounce.

*Oyl of Spike* a dram.

*Rozin.*

*Wax,* of each four ounces.

*Labdanum* three ounces.

*Syrax* half an ounce.

Make it into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.]* Both this and the other  
of that name which you shal have b-  
and by, strengthen the stomach ex-  
ceedingly, help digestion, and staies  
Vomiting.

*Emplastrum Tonforis.* Page. 185. Lat.  
Or, the Barber-Surgeons  
Plaster.

**Colledg.]** Take of dry Pitch two pound  
Wax one pound.

*Per-rozin* half a pound.

*Powder of Fennugreek,*

*Roots of black Chameleon or Briony,*  
of each four ounces.

*Cummin seeds* finely powdered two  
ounces.

Make it into a plaster according to art.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Plaster hath had its Name  
from the vulgar and repute thereof  
amongst Barber-Surgeons and other  
Coblers of the Body of man. Aetius  
a famous greek Author highly com-  
mends the same against the Spleen,  
Dropie, and scitatica or Hippout,  
whose pains it has many times taken  
away. For it attracts, digests and dis-  
cusses, wheyish and windy Humors.

\*\*\*\*\*

## P L A I S T E R S

left out in the last Edi-  
tion.

*Emplastrum Ceroma.* Or, *Ceroneum.*  
Nich. Alex.

**Colledg.]** Take of Pitch scraped  
from a ship that hath  
been a long time at Sea,  
*Yellow Wax* of each seven drams.

*Sagapenum* six drams.

*Ammoniacum,*

*Turpentine,*

*Colophonia,*

*Saffron,* of each four drams.

*Aloes,*

*Olibanum,*

*Mirr,* of each three drams.

*Syrax Calamitis,*

*Mastic,*

*Opopanax,*

*Galbanum,*

*Allum,*

*The seeds of Fennugreek* of each two  
drams,

*The sellings or feces of liquid Stry-*  
*rax,*

*Bdellium,* of each one dram.

*Lithargy* half a dram.

*Culpeper.]* It is of a gentle Emol-  
lient nature, prevails against stop-  
pings of the Stomach coming of cold  
hardness of the Spleen, coldness of  
the Liver and Matrix.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my  
*Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesling-*  
*ius, Sennertus,* and *Paynck* for the  
Poor.

*Emplastrum Gratia Dei.* Nich.  
Or, the Grace of God.

**Colledg.]** Take of Turpentine half a  
pound

*Rozin* one pound.

*White Wax* four ounces.

*Mastic* an ounce.

*Fresh Betony,*

*Vervain,*

*Burnet,* of each one handful.

Let the Herbs being bruised, be suffici-  
ently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor  
pressed out, in which let the wax and  
Rozin be boyled to the consumption of  
the liquor: being taken from the fire,  
let the Turpentine be mixed with it;  
lastly, the Mastic in Powder, and so  
make of them a Plaster according to  
Art.

*Culpeper.]* It is excellent good in  
wounds and green Ulcers, for it  
keeps back Inflammations, clenseth  
and joyneth wounds, fills up Ulcers  
with flesh.

*Emplastrum de Janua,* or of Betony.  
Nicholaus.

**Colledg.]** Take of Juyc of Betony.

*Plantane,*

*Smallage,* of each one pound.

*Wax,*

*Pitch,*

*Rozin,*

*Turpentine,* of each half a pound.

Boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juycs  
with a gentle fire, continually stirring  
them till the Juyc be consumed, then  
add the Turpentine and Pitch, Consi-  
dally stirring it till it be brought into  
the



the consistence of a Plaster according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It is a gallant Plaster for the pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, helps green wounds, easeth Inflammations, strengthens the Liver.

*Emplastrum Iſis Epigoni.* Galen.

*Colledg.*] Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams.

Turpentine two hundred drams.

Scales of Copper,

Veride-greece,

Round Birth-wort,

Frankincense,

Sal. Armoniac,

Ammoniacum,

Burnt Braſs, of each eight drams,

Burnt Alum six drams.

Aloes,

Mirr,

Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half.

Old Oyl one pound.

Sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient.

Let the Metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

*Culpeper.*] Galen appropriates it to the Head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich.

*Colledg.*] Take of Mastich,

Ship-pitch,

Sagapenum,

Wax, of each six drams.

Ammoniacum,

Turpentine,

Colophonia,

Saffron,

Aloes,

Frankincense,

Myrrh, of each three drams.

Galbanum,

Opopanax,

Syrax Calamitis,

Alum, (Rondolietius appoints, And we for him) Bitumen,

Famigreek, of each two drams.

Feces of Liquid Syrax,

Bellinum,

Litharge, of each half a dram.

Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then add the pitch, which being melted, add the wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Syrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincense, Bellinum, Alum, Myrrh, and Famigreek in powder: let them be made into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.*] It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion.

*Verues newly added.*

It is good to strengthen a weak stomach and stop Vomiting, and to assuage the heat thereof. Also it will stop defluxions of Rheum being applied to the sutures of the head. And being laid on the Belly it will check a Looseness. And laid upon the region of the Womb it will ease the mother's fits. It is also good against ruptures.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* Or, the Black-plaster called *Stichplaster* in the High-dutch.

*Colledg.*] Take of Colophonia,

Rozin,

Ship-pitch,

White Wax,

Roman Virriol,

Cerust,

Olibanum,

Mirr, of each eight ounces.

Oyl of Roses seven ounces.

Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces.

Oyl of Eggs two ounces.

Oyl of Spike one ounce.

White Virriol,

Red Corral,

Mummy, of each two ounces.

Earth of Lemnos,

Mastich,

Dragons blood, of each one ounce.

Fat of an Heron one ounce.

Fat of Timullus [\* A kind of Fish.] three ounces.

Load stone prepared, two ounces.

Earthworms prepared,

Camphire, of each one ounce.

Make them into a Plaster according to Art.

*Culpeper.*] It is very good (they say) in green Wounds and Pricks.

*Verues newly added.*

This Plaster is of a drying, assuaging and binding Nature, and may therefore well be good in Wounds and Pricks. I have heard it commended by some Gentlewomen for a great easer of sore duggs in women, and to that end it hath been sought for in London.

*Emplastrum Sanctum.* Andr. & Cruce.

A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

*Colledg.*] Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces.

Oyl of Bays,

Turpentine, of each two ounces.

Gum Elemi four ounces.

Let the Rozin-Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bagg, and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

*Culpeper.*] The Vertues are the same with *Arcus* his Liniment.

*Verues newly added.*

This plaster is of an healing, softening, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It assuages pain, and is especially good in wounds of the head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the Body. It gently cleneth and filth up an ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

*Emplastrum sine Pari.*

*Colledg.*] Take of Frankincense,

Bellinum,

Syrax, of each three drams.

Ammoniacum,

Galbanum, of each one dram and an half.

Ship pitch six drams.

Marrow of a stag,

Fat of Hens and

Geese, of each two drams.

Sulphur vitrum washed in milk,

Hermodactilis in powder, of each a dram and an half.

Let the Gum be dissolved in white wine (not in vinegar, because that is inimical to the Nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat; and one part of oyl of Eggs, and a little oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaster according to Art.

The Stomach Plaster. Mesue.

*Colledg.*] Take of wood of Aloes,

Wormwood,

Gum Arabic,

Mastich,

Cyperus,

Costus,

Giuger, of each half an ounce.

Calamus Aromaticus,

Olibanum,

Aloes, of each three drams.

Cloves,

Mace,

Cinnamon,

Spicknard,

Nutmeg,

Gallia Moschata,

Schananthus, of each one dram and an half.

With Red of Quintes make it into an Emplastre: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

*Verues newly added.*

This is good to strengthen the stomach and stop Vomiting, and to cause good digestion. Being applied to the belly it is good against the wind Colick, and stops a Looseness. Applied to the Head being first shaven, it helps a cold and moist distemper of the brain and stops defluxions.

of rheum from the head to the lower parts. It strengthens a cold and weak Liver and Spleen, being applied to the respective Regions of those bowels.

The Cerecloth of Gum *Ammoniacum*.

**Colledg.]** Take of *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vinegar an ounce.  
*Unguentum de Althæa*, *Melissæ* plaister, of each half an ounce.

*Bran* an ounce.

*Powder* of the Roots of *Briony*, *Orris*, of each half an ounce.

*Grease* of Ducks,

*Geese*, and

*Hens*, of each three drams.

*Oyl* of *Orris* one ounce and an half.

Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages of *Lin* and *Fennigreek* seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

*Virtues newly added.*

It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It softens the hard swellings of the Spleen, and prevents a Dropisie.

*Ceratum Stomachinum Galeni*. Or Galen his Stomach-cerecloth.

**Colledg.]** Take of red *Roses*,

*Maslich*, of each twenty drams.

*Dried Wormwood* fifteen drams.

*Spicknard* ten drams.

*Wax* four ounces.

*Rose* water so much as is sufficient.

*Oyl* of *Roses* a pound and an half.

Let it boyl so till it be like an oymment: then add oyl of *Roses* eight ounces; wax fourteen ounces; the *Powders* afore mentioned (excepting the *Maslich*, which

must be melted in the Oyl of *Roses*) of all of them used in this manner, make a cerecloth according to art.

**Culpeper.]** It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

*Virtues newly added.*

This being applied to the futures or seams, of the Head, strengthens and vigorates a cold and moist brain; helps a bad Memory thereof proceeding, being applied to the hinder part of the Head. It stops the gonorrhæa being applied to the Loins after universal Remedies. Applied to the Region of the Liver it helps to prevent a Dropisie, and laid al along the Back-bone, it strengthens the back, and the Body.



# C H Y M I C A L O Y L S , AND OTHER C H Y M I C A L L I Q U O R S .

## Oyl of Herbs and Flowers.

**Culpeper.** I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and far less Earthly drop. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of Pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them

*Oyl* of *Wormwood*.

**Colledg.]** Take of dried *Wormwood* a pound.

*Spring* water twenty pound.

Steep them twenty four hours, and distill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be separated from

the water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

*Virtues newly added.*

A Drop or two of this Oyl in a glass of white wine and Sugar makes

a pleasant Drink, which strengthens the Stomach and Liver, breeds an appetite to meat, causes a good colour, expells wind, moves Urine, events the Dropisie, and is good against hypochondriacal Melancholy. The way to use it is this, you must drop a drop or two or three into a piece of refined Sugar, and let it soak into the sugar, and then melt the sugar in the Wine; for so the Oyl wil, being

D d d incorpo

incorporated with the sugar, will mingle more perfectly with the Wine.

**Colledg.]** In the same manner are prepared Oyls of Hyssop,

Marjoram,  
Mints,  
Garden, and water cresses,  
Origanum,  
Penitroyal,  
Rosemary,  
Rue,  
Savin,  
Sage,  
Savory,  
Times, &c.

**Culpeper.]** I find instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels Worms, two drops of it being taken in wine, the Region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Pallie. For all the rest see the Vertues of the Herbs themselves.

Such as desire to be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Vislingus, Riolanus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

**Colledg.]** After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Bark, of

Oranges,  
Citrons,  
Lemons,

But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juicy, separated from the internal white parts, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use,

**Oyl, or Ear of Roses, commonly called, Spirit of Roses.**

**Colledg.]** Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water: after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times till the Liquor be strong enough, which distill in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or a Copper with his worm: separate the spirit from the water and keep the water for another infusion. So may you draw spirit from Damask Roses, pickled in salt: as also of red Roses.

**Culpeper.]** 'Tis a good perfume.

*Vertues newly added*

A drop of this Spirit in a cordial Electuary will cheer the Heart brain and spirits both vital and animal so called. Also a drop or two may be put into cordial Lozenges.



## OYL of SEEDS.

*Oyl of Dill Seeds.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound,

Spring water twenty pound,  
Steep them twenty four hours, then distill them in a copper still, or an Alembick with his refrigeratory: separate the Oyl from the Water with a Funnel, and keep the Water for a new Distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsley, Saxifrage, &c.

**Culpeper.]** Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief Operation is upon the Breast and Lungs, it helps Narrowness of the Breast, Rawness and wind in the stomach, all Infirmities there coming of cold and Wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the Head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the Brain of cold Infirmities, Lithargies, indisposition of the Body, Numbness, want of motion, also it helps the Stomach, and expels wind. Cummin seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Colick. For the way of taking of them, see Annis seeds.

**Colledg.]** So also are made

Oyl of Spices, as of  
Cinnamon,  
Cloves,  
Mace,  
Nutmegs,  
Pepper, &c.

**Culpeper.** One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in Consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rewms in the Head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Colick.

*Vertues newly added.*

A drop or two of these Oyls in Wine or in Electuaries, or Lozenges, does strengthen and comfort the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and all internal parts, helps digestion, and expels wind.

**Colledg.]** Also Oyls of Aromatical Woods, as of  
Sassafras and  
Rhodium, &c.



## OYL of BERRIES

*Oyl of Juniper Berries.*

**Colledg.]** Take of fresh Juniper Berries fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of spring water, sharp Leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the Vessel being close stopped, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of simple water, after the oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of Bayberries, Tay-berrys &c. Or you may draw oyl from the aforementioned berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

**Culpeper.** Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness. It is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil airs. It purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, bereaks the stone, helps the Droppie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil helps the Colick.

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the Colick and Illiac passion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold Diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as Juniper Oyl.

Egg shels dried and beaten into powder, and given in white Wine, breaks the stone.

*Oyl of Turpentine.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Venice Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common Water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glass Still.

**Culpeper.]** It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the Nerves, and all Diseases



Diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold affections of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning. Outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the small pox, chops in the Skin and breasts of women, and deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Myrrh.

**Colledg.]** Take of Myrrh bruised, Bay salt, of each six pounds, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Alembick.

**Culpeper.]** It keeps wounds (and all things else faith Fioravantis) from putrefaction; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

**Colledg.]** Take of Guajacum in gross Powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is thinner and sweeter, keep it by itself, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in Distillation of Box, and Oak, and other solid woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its tart spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.

*Vertues newly added.*

Some drops being mingled in a sweating Potion, do further the eruption of sweat, dry up superfluous humors, help the Venereal Disease, and strengthen the Nerves.

Oyl of Wax.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.

**Culpeper.]** I am of opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as singular a remedy for burns and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

**Colledg.]** After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fat, and Gums, and Rosins, which cannot be beaten into Powder, as Ammoniacum, Cayanina, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Syrrax, Tachamahaca, &c.

*Oleum Laticium Phylsophorum.*  
Page 190. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glass close stopp'd.

**Culpeper.]** The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a soveraign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold affections in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, Palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

*Oleum Succini.* Page 191. Latin. Or,  
Oyl of Amber.

**Colledg.]** Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two parts, distill them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes out first by itself, then distill it on, till all come out, keep both Oyles severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt of Amber which sticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and coagulation, according to art, keep it for use.

**Culpeper.]** It speedily helps all affections of the Nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, Diseases of the Reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Nose being anointed with it, and the Colick. It causeth speedy Labor to women in travel being taken in Vervain water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses, and is of an opening nature.

**Colledg.]** So is distilled Oyl of Jet, and of Gums and Rosins, which may be Powdered as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankincense, &c.

*Oleum seu Butyrum Animony.* Page 191. Latin. Butter of  
Antimony.

**Colledg.]** Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimare, of each one pound: beat them into powder, and put them in a glass Retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distill down into the Receiver, that part of that which sticks to the neck of the

Receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a small retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Celler, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopp'd.

*Oleum Arsenici.* Page 191. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Arstuck.

**Colledg.]** Take of Chryselline Arstuck, first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoke ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you draw out the salt, moisten the powder which resides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

*Oleum Salis.* Page 192. Latin. Or,  
Oyl of Salt.

**Colledg.]** Take of French or Spanish Bay-salt, as much as you will, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder in a glass Retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit Receiver, giving fire by degrees to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopp'd for use.

**Culpeper.]** Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropisie, resists Feavers, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness: being mixed with Oynments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

*Vertues newly added.*

Some drops thereof taken in Oyl, or Posset-drink do powerfully move Urine, dry up superfluous humors, and hinder putrefaction. Also it cuts and digests flegm in the Lungs. In a Julep it quenches thirst.

*Oleum*

*Oleum Sulphuris.* Page 192. Latin.  
Or, Oyl of Sulphur,

**Colledg.]** It is prepared in a Bel-still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the dexterity of the Artificer.

**Culpeper.]** It prevails against Diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, Feavers, Agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entrails, and Arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulae, ulcers of the mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a Feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan Agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood water: for the wind colick, in Chamomel flower water: for dropies and cold Livers, in Celondine water and Honey: for the Rickets and stoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory, or Broom-flower water: against worms, in Grass or Wormwood water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression in Urine, in Decoction of Garlic with Wine: for the Gout, in decoction of Chamepitysm Wine: in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet of the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ake, put a drop into it; if all your teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your Mouth.

*Oleum Vitrioli.* Page 119. Lat. Or,  
Oyl of Vitriol.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ungarick, or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessel

glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen Resorts that will endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height, for three daies, till the receiver, which before was full of smoke, be clear; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm, in sand, and keep the strong and poudorous Oyl by it self.

**Culpeper.]** It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth violent heat in feavers and pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

*Virtues newly added.*

A drink made moderately Tart with this Oyl, is good for to assuage the passion of Anger and Hastiness. A drop or two in a Pint of fair water, or of Plantane, Lettice, Purslain, or Frog-spawn Water, does stop the bleeding at the Nose.

*Aqua fortis.* Page 193. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol, two pound.

*Saltpetre purged one pound.*

Beat them together, and put them in a Resort well luted; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distill it by degrees for twenty four hours, rectifie the water in Sand.

*Aqua Mellis.* Page 193. Latin Or,  
Water of Honey.

**Colledg.]** Take of the best Honey four pound, dry sand, two pound:

Distill it in a Glass Still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fifth part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire, and draw off the yellowish Water.

**Culpeper]** Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it Quintessence of Honey, and extols the virtues of it to the skies; faith, it will revive dying men; which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

*Liquor seu Liguamen Tartaris seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.* Or  
Liquor of Tartar.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tartar of white wine, calcined till it be white, as much as you will, put it in Hippocrates his sleeve, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessell under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common Water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

**Culpeper.]** This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from the Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

*Virtues newly added.*

A drop or two of this Oyl in some convenient Liquor, opens all manner of obstructions.

*Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium.* Pa. 193.

Lat. Or, Oyl or Liquor  
of Mirrh.

**Colledg.** Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the Cavities half full of beaten mirrh. joyn them again and bind them gently with a strid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grave being put between, so will the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower Dish.

**Culpeper.]** You had both it and its virtues before.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is excellent against the white-flux in women, half an ounce being given in Plantane water, white-wine or Aligant. It is good also against Hoarsness.

*Oyl of Tartar.*

**Colledg.** Take of Tartar so much as you will; put it into a large Resort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fill'd, distill it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it, let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

## Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

*Animonium cum Nitro Calcinatum.*  
Page 194. Lat. Or, Antimony  
Calcined with Niter.

**Colledg.** TAKE of the best Antimony one part; pure Niter two parts; bruise the Antimony, then add the Niter to it, bring them both into powder, which burn in a Crucible, which will be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring

is with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruiſe it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, uſe it as before: at laſt beat it into powder, waſh it in pure water, and keep it for your uſe.

*Chalybis preparatus.* Page 194. Lat.  
Or, Steel prepared.

**Colledg.]** Take of filings of Steel, clenſed with a Loadſtone, as much as you will, moiſten them twice times with ſharp white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it upon a marble with a little Cinnamon water, and ſo bring it into a very fine powder, and keep it for uſe.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an excellent opener of all obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen and the other inward parts. It ſtrengthens the Bowels. It is good againſt the green-ſickneſs, and the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy. It is a ſovereign remedy for the ſcurvy. It is mixed in Electuaries and in Pills to the Intents aforeſaid, and after the taking of the Medicament the Patient is alwaies enjoyned to exerciſe. A dram of the powder is mixed with three drams of Pills or two ounces of Electuary, or in a quart of white Wine, and the Quantity of a Walnut of the Electuary, or one or two Pills, or a cup of the wine is given in the morning a long time together and the Patient does ſtir upon it. The Invention of theſe times has found, that weak people that cannot exerciſe, may take ſteeled Medicaments in the mornings in Bed, and lie after them. By which means, the ſteel added by the warmth of the Bed, does penetrate and performe its office, as well as when the Body is warmed by exerciſe. It is alſo good againſt Cachexies and Dropſies.

*Crystall of Tartar.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Tartar of white or Rheniſh Wine as much as you will, beat it in groſs powder, and waſh it from the droſſ in water, then boyl it in a ſufficient quantity of ſpring Water: after you have taken off the ſcum, filter it, being ſomewhat warm, through a brown paper into a glaſs warmed before, leſt it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Crystall may ſtick to the ſides of the glaſs, the which waſh in pure water, and keep for uſe.

*Virtues newly added.*

This opens obſtructions in al parts. Half a dram or two ſcruples taken in broath before dinner, do breed an ap-

petite and gently move the belly to Stool.

*Crocus Martis.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thruſt them into a great heap of Brimſtone, a baſon of water being ſet underneath, the metal will run out like Wax, which being ſeparated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four ſquare earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepneſs, ſet it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daies, til it look red like a Sponge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, ſet the reſt at the fire again, til it look ſo al of it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is an aſtringent Medicament and is uſed to ſtop all over-violent motions of Nature by way of ſtool, courſes, white flux. It ſtrengthens the Liver and Spleen, and prevents Dropſies ariſing from the weakneſs of thoſe bowels. It is mixed in ſtrengthening and aſtringent Electuaries to the Intents aforeſaid. Half a dram may be mingled in four or five ounces of Electuary, and the Patient take every morning the quantity of a nutmeg, and drink a cup of aligant wine after it.

*Crocus Metallorum.* Page 195. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of the beſt Antimony and ſalt Peter, of each equal parts, beat them into powder ſeverally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient inſtrument, leſt it be beaten til the noiſe ceaſeth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the veſſel being broken, ſeparate it from the white cruſt at the top, and keep it for uſe.

*Flos Sulphuris.* Page 196. Lat. Or,  
Flower of Brimſtone.

**Colledg.]** Take of the beſt Brimſtone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Viſtriol, put it in a long earthen ſtill, a head of glaſs large enough being put over it, give fire to it in ſand by degrees, ſtirring it with a Hares foot, it wil be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

*Virtues newly added.*

It is of an heating, digeſting, diſſolving quality. Our Women give it to their Children, for the worms. It is good for Coughs and tiſſicks, being made into an Electuary with ſyrup of Maiden hair and the like ſyrups and ſo taken from a licorice ſtick. It dries up Rheum, and being mingled with Syrup of Violets, and ſo licked by fea-

verish Perſons it is reported to quench the thirſt. Taken in an Eg it brings away flegm.

*Lapis infernalis.* Page 196. Lat.  
Or the Helidone.

**Colledg.]** Take of Ly of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a ſcor in a frying Pan, do not conſume all the Humors, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped.

Otherwise

Take of Viſtriol calcined to redneſs, two ounces.

Sal armoniack one ounce.

Tartar calcined to whiteness,

Quick Lime, of each three ounces.

Sprinkle al of them being beaten, with Ly made of Fig-trees, or Spurge, or Soap, ſtrain it often till almoſt all the matter be diſſolved, then boyl it in a braſs veſſel, til the moiſture be conſumed, that which is left keep cloſe ſtopped for uſe.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is ſo called from its burning & corroding faculty. It is uſed to make Yſſues by eating into the ſkin, and ſo with a little help of the lancet making way for a Plea.

*Lapis Prunella, or Sal prunella.* Page 196. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of pure ſalt peter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Niter may flow like metal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimſtone, after the Brimſtone is conſumed, pour the Niter out into a braſs baſon, when it is cold keep it in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped.

*Virtues newly added.*

This Medicament is ſaid to have its Name from a ſoreneſs of the throat which is termed *Prunella*, or the burning cole, for which it is a ſovereign Remedy, being put into a Gargarism to waſh the Throat. It extinguiſhes al preternatural Heats, and thirſt. It purifies the blood, fixes vapors that mount into the head, and exhilarates the whole Body of Man. It helps ſharpneſs of urin, purges the Kidneys. It is given againſt the dropſie, Mother ſits, burning feavers and al feavers that are not peſtilential. It is excellent for ſore Mouths in Gargarisms. And externally applied it aſſwages the pains of Wounds and the gout pains. It kills worms, moves Urin, helps the Scurvy, and the oftner it is uſed, the more good it does. The Doſe is from two ſcruples to four.

See

Magi-



*Magistry of Pearl and Coral.*

**Colledg.]** Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you wil, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of spirit of Radicate vinegar, that it may over top is the breadth of three or four fingers; digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tarter to it, so will a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed first with Spring water, then with Baum or Borrage water. Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in sand,

*Virtues of Magistry of Pearl newly added.*

This is a great cordial, strengtheneth the Brain and Heart, helps Melancholic passions, is good in Feavers and enclines to rest.

*Virtues of Magistry of Coral newly added.*

This is also cordial, and strengthens the Brain and Liver. It is good against the Apoplexie, Falling-sickness, Night-mare, Palsies, convulsions, swimings of the head, madness, melancholy, terrors in the Night and frightful dreams. It helps Frenzies, Ravenings, Dotage. It helps to rest, stops Rheums, quickens the eyelight, and helps other Infirmities of the Eyes. It recreates the Heart and is good against tremblings and palpitation thereof, and against swooning fits. It is good against Venoms and pestilential diseases, seavers, heart-burnings, and sour belchings. It is good against pains of the Stomach and Guts. It strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie, and stops the hepatick flux so called. It asswages the Lientery, dysentery, and all fluxes of the Belly. It represses the over-greatness of the Spleen, and opens the obstructions thereof. It cleneth the blood, kills worms, provokes to Generation, breaks and expells the stone. It stops the immoderate flux of the courses, strengthens the womb, recreates the child in the womb, hinders the breeding of Monsters, and abortion. It helps such as are troubled with apparitions, seem to be bewitched or possessed of Devils. A scruple or two may be given in some fitting conserve or water.

*Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus.* Pag. 197. Lat. Or, Mercury sublimate corrosive.

**Colledg.]** Take of Vitriol purified by solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound

Bay salt in like manner purified, and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury cleneth by straining through a Linnen Rag, one pound: bruise them all in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle till the Salt are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times; as for Example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, till the whol matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height. Twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the Glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublimate by itself the second and third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow; and no Dross mixed with it.

*Virtues newly added.*

This is a deadly poyson taken inwardly. It is used by surgeons where there is need of a strong corrosive.

*Mercurius dulcis sublimatus.* Pag. 198. Lat. Or, Mercury sublimate.

**Colledg.]** Take of Mercury sublimated as before, four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces, bruise them, and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, till they be perfectly mixed; put them in a long Philol, which place above the middle in Sand. Put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Philol, which being separated from that at top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, till it have left its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as Snow.

*Virtues newly addd.*

This is best given with some gentle purging Pills. The Dose is from fifteen to twenty grains, or half a dram at most. It kills worms, causes salivation, and cures the Venereal disease, to which intent it is given with extractum Rudij. It is thought to purge all humors. Being given three daies one after another, it inflames the Throat and Mouth, but without danger. It is by many given to children against the worms, the quantity of eight or ten grains. But if it be not carefully prepared, it may do hurt. Outwardly applied it cleneth foul Ulcers successfully without any vehement pain or corrosion. It is an enemy to the teeth, and therefore it must not be bitten or chewed.

The two sorts of Mercury precipitated, white and red. Page 198. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea salt in a retort, one part; Aqua-formis of our description two parts; make a dissolution according to art, mean season provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water, as strong as you can make it, filter it, and put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith a white powder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

*Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus.* Pag. 198. Lat. Or, Corrosive precipitate.

**Colledg.]** Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua-formis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire, and stir the matter with an Iron, till it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

*Virtues newly added.*

These are corrosive and dangerous to give inwardly. They may be used outwardly in putrid and venereal ulcers. A scruple of white precipitate dissolved in two ounces of Water wherein steel has bin quenched, makes an effectual Remedy to cure Scabs and Itch.

*Mercurius viva.* Page 198. Lat.

**Colledg.]** Take of Butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescripts, put it into cleer water, which will forth with be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be sweetened by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat, and kept for use.

*Regulus Antimonij.* Page 199. Lat. Or, the Metal of Antimony.

**Colledg.]** Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tarter, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony a part in an iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then ad the rest in powder, put this powder by degrees with a Ladle into a hot Crucible, placed amongst hot coals; after it's burned, shake the Crucible gently that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross, keep for use.

*Virtues newly added.*

Bullets are molded of this Metall which are commended to be swallowed

lowed by such as are troubled with the *Iliaca Passio*, *Miserere mi*, or twisting of the Guts. Hereof also the Antimonial cups are made, whose virtues & effects have been formerly described in this Book. It works by way of Vomiting, opening the pores of the body, and furthering insensible Transpiration.

*Saccharum Saturni*. Page 199. Latin.  
Or, Sugar of Lead.

**Colledg.]** Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is seled, pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, til half be consumed, or unill, it being set in a Cellar, the Crisital appear, which having taken out exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, til more Crisital arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Crisital in clear Water, filter and coagulate it.

*Virtus* newly added.

This is rarely given inwardly, yet some have given it mixed in internal medicaments against the Gonorrhæa, and to assuage bodily Lust. Externally used, it is good against all Inflammations, and is an universall pain-asswager. It is commended against Inflammations of the Eyes, being mixed in Eye-salves to that intent.

*Sal Virioli*. Page 199. Latin.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Viriol being calcined in a crucible, into powder, of an obscure purple color, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, common or other very clear water, stirring it continually with a stick, til the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

*Turpethum Minerale*. Page 200. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Viriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be flown up in the air, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water and forthwith it wil be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its animony, dry it and keep it for use.

*Tartarum Viriolatum*. Page 230. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of Lignor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Viriol wel rectified, so will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

*Virtus* newly added.

This Medicament is highly magnified by the Chymists as an universal digestive and preparative of all humors. It fixes the volatil salt in mans body. It provokes Urin. It stops Vomiting. It helps headaches, by repelling Vapors that flie into the head. The dose is ten, fifteen, or, twenty grains, in some fitting water or Conserve.

*Viriolum album depuratum*. Page 200. Latin. Or, white Viriol clenfed.

**Colledg.]** Dissolve white Viriol in clear water, filter it, and coagulate it.

*Vitrum Animoni*. Page 200. Latin.

**Colledg.]** Take of good Animony in fine powder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clogs, heat it, and do so again and again, atmaies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smook not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.

\*\*\*\*\*

## The General way of making Extracts.

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, or Compound, as species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physitian commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor and put in more as before

fore, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them, and exhale the humidity by the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physitian prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that so it may keep the longer.

\*\*\*\*\*

## The way of making SALTS.

*Salt Volatile, or Essential,*  
is thus made.

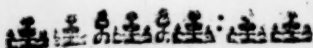
TAKE of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juicye, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it til half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place, eight daies at least, and a Crystall Salt will arise like *Sal. Gem* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

*Salt fixed, or Elementary,*  
is thus made.

It consists in four things. *Calcination. Solution. Filtration. Coagulation.* Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into Lie to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly & boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled, and the Salt left; which, solution, filtration, and Coagulation, being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of Living Creatures, amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Masterwort, Parsly, Reit-barrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Scandine, Scurvygrass, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PRE-



## PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

### *The way of preparing Fats.*

**T**Ake of fresh Fats, the Veins, strings, and skins being taken away, wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody; then beat them wel, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it will endure a year.

So also is prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

### *The burning of Brass.*

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

### *The washing of Aloes.*

Put as much Aloes in Powder in a glass as you wil, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Mass.

### *The preparation of Bole Armeniack.*

Grind it final, and dissolve it so often in Rosewater, til the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the sun, and keep it being dried.

### *Fæcula Brionea.*

Take of Briony roots scraped, bruised and the juyce pressed out, which being done, let it stand stil a while in a vessel, a white powder like Starch will fall to the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gerfa Serpentaria prepared of Aron Roots, and Fæcula of the roots of Rhadishes, and Orris.

### *May Butter.*

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the

sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

### *The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.*

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water, and at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

### *The washing of Lime.*

Bruise Quick-lime, put it in a pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time; at last, do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

### *The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.*

Beat them in a steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, till they are in a very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

### *The preparation of Coriander seed.*

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

### *The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.*

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them in Rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

### *A new preparation of them.*

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the Liquor; then putting on the head, distil it, and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many distillations.

### *The way to make Elæstrinum.*

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour off the cleerwater into another vessel, dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for Unguentum de Arisa-

### *The preparation of the Bark of Spruce Roots.*

Clenfe them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So are Lawrel Leaves, Meze-reon, and other things of that nature prepared.

### *The preparation of Euphorbium.*

Take of Euphorbium purged from the Dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, til the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag: place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

### *The preparation of black Hellebore Roots.*

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat: then dry them, and lay them up.

### *The preparation of Goats blood.*

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsley, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things, kill him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

### *The burning of yong Swallows.*

Kil yong Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little salt, and burn them in a glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedgehogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

### *The preparation of Lacca.*

Take of Lacca not clenfed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, til the purer part swim at top, and the dross sunk to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glass and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the Sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for use.

*The*



## *The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.*

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain clear, without any other talt then its own.

## *The preparation of Litharge.*

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the Mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble so long till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

## *The preparation of Earth-worms.*

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white wine till they be clenfed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your use.

## *The preparation of Sows, or Wood-lice.*

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed clof, which being shut close put into a hot Oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

## *The manner of preparing Oesipus.*

Take of Wool unclenfed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the farnes be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, hold in the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be frothy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be froathy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top; do so, so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat, with the froath, and wash it up and down with

your hand in cleer water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, and the fat being talted do not bite your tongues, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

## *The preparation of Opium.*

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of Wine, strain it, and evaporate it to its due consufence.

## *Powder of Raw Lead.*

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three daies in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine powder.

## *The washing of Lead.*

Scir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden pebble, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it and make it into balls.

## *The burning of Lead.*

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, untill you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in cleer water, and keep it for your use.

## *The preparation of Fox Lungs.*

Take of the fresh Lungs of a Fox the *Aspera Arteria* being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hyfop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopp'd with Wax.

## *The preparation of Scammony.*

Take the Core out of a Quince and fil the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it in Past, bake it in an Oven, or roft it under the alhes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called *Diacrydium* or *Diagrydium*.

## *Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.*

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you wil, spread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulphurated.

## *The preparation of Squills.*

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in past and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor peirce them with any Iron Instrument, but with wood, Ivory or bone.

## *Washed Tartar.*

Take of bruifed Tartar as much as you wil, pour cold and pure spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain cleer after washing.

## *Boyled Turpentine.*

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of Water, in which, boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like Rozin and beaten like glafs.

## *The preparation of Tutty.*

Tutty is prepared the same way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linen Cloth, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloth: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose Water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.

# A KEY to Galen's Method of Physick.

## The Generall Use OF PHYSICK

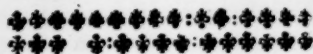
I Shal desire thee whoever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of Galen and Hippocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method and is not heedfull of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two: cure one Disease and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way the manifest Vertues of Medicines and you may behold them in this Order:

### SECT. 1. Of the Temperature of Medicines.

### SECT. 2. Of the Appropriation of Medicines.

### SECT. 3. Of the Properties of Medicines.



## SECT. I. Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed

of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as cleer as the Sun when it is upon the Meridian, I shal treat of them severally, and in this Order.

- 1 Of Medicines Temperate.
- 2 Of Medicines Hot.
- 3 Of Medicines Cold.
- 4 Of Medicines Moist.
- 5 Of Medicines Dry.

### Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and most oderate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excell the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

*Their Use.* They are used in such Diseases where is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: For Example; In Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate Medicines which may neither increase the Fever by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that Part.

### Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Antient Physicians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12.*

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart and Liver, you will bring another Disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient

antient Physicians have concluded to be Four in the Qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

*Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.*

Those are said to be hot in the first degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

*Effect 1.* The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the Body to its Natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

*Effect 2.* The second Effect is the Mitigation of pain arising from such a Distemper, and indeed this Effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These Medicines the Greeks call *αἰσχρογνάθια*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but Heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate Heat.

*Effect 3.* Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help fevers, being outwardly applied, because they open the Pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the Humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Fevers.

*Discommodities.* Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by

not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the brain temperate.

*Effect 4.* Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in temper, being bred.

*Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.*

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

*Use.* Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot or dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the Pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the Humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough Humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

*Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.*

Those which attain the third Degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerfull in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Fevers. *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted Humors, provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poison.

*Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.*

Those Medicines obtain highest degree of Heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man, being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise Blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

*Of Cooling Medicines.*

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness, in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

*Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.*

Those Medicines which are least cold of, al obtain the first Degree of

Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accident*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why the All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

*Use 1.* Their Use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

*Use 2.* Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

*Of Medicines cold in the Second and Third Degree.*

*Use 1.* Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered: for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

*Use 2.* Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Alwaies let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

*Use 3.* Thirdly, sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be Remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the Pores of the skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

*Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.*

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold in



in the fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life : Of the use of which more hereafter.

#### Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold ; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Phylosophers therefore call moisture and driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise ; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the roughness of the throat. These operations are proper to medicines moist in the first Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Natural strength, helps the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirits thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for Action.

#### Of drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper Moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist : If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third Degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their Nourishment, and by that means brings them into Consumption.

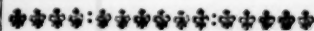
Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree : And it may be this was the reason of Galen his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn ; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by Burning, Galen means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines, is only to such Bodies, and parts of the Body, as abound with moisture ; in which observe these Rules :

1. If the moisture be not extreme, let not the Medicine be extreme drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted ; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.



## SECT. II. Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall Parts of the Body.

Antient Physitians also kept a grievous Racket about this, some denying any specificall vertues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion, that such as strengthen the Head, must needs strengthen the Bowels, and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule : Because being ignorant of the influence of the heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary : and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body, by an hidden poperty as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure, strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the body which it strengthens ; & their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the body which it strengthens, & every one almost that hath but Wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion, it falls a little too low ; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Anti-

pathy of the Creation, is the Cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines. However, I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [*Hidden qualities*] now and then with it ; yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time til time and opportunity (together with the wil of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [*Hidden Qualities*] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self : I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the qualities and use of these medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

#### Medicines appropriated

1. To the Head.
2. To the Breast and Lungs,
3. To the Heart,
4. To the Stomach,
5. To the Liver,
6. To the Spleen,
7. To the Reins and Bladder,
8. To the Womb,
9. To the joynts,

#### Chap. 1. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

**B**Y [*Head*] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck ; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears, nor Teeth ; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes ; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

#### Medicines appropriated

1. To the Brain,
2. To the Eyes,
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils,
4. To the Ears,
5. To the Teeth,

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

#### Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The brain which is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by Nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other

ther part of the body, for if it be afflicted by Heat, Sense and Reason, are immoderately moved, if by cold they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

*Cephalick* medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such affections; therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with slothfulness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcicks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the use of *Cephalicks*, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the brain before you have cleansed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling *Cephalicks*, when the brain is too hot, and hot *Cephalicks* when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the brain when the crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.*

Take such medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the Name

of [ *Ocular Medicines* ] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of Words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, ( I would have called them [ *Ophthalmicks* ] had not the word bin troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a country man ) as I even now called such Medicines [ *Cephalicks* ] as were appropriated to the Brain.

*Ocular Medicines* are two-fold, viz. such as are referred to the vitive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Vitive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes ( say Doctors ) do it by an hidden vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the liver and the eyes: However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Vitive Vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; *Lunaria* or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in fence, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them ( for such Medicines as strengthen the Vitive Vertues are all given inwardly ) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let *Ocular Medicines* be neither in Pouders nor Oynments, because oyl it self is offensive to the eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

*Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.*

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same: And because both mouth and nostrils are waies by which the Brain is cleansed; therefore are they infected with such diseases as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratefull.

*Medicines appropriated to the Ears.*

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much,

*Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.*

Vehement heat, and vehement cold, are enemies to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them. They delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.*

**T**HE Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the Name of [ *Pectorals* ] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oynments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding medicines are extreme hurtful to the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that slegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a \* lenifying Nature, [ \* The next Section will instruct you in the term ] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting, alwaies one and the same; for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administered, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the de-

grees of Temperature will satisfy, which such be among the *Simples*, neither shall you want instructions among the *Compounds* ) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the *Phthisick* (which is an ulceration of the lungs and the disease usually called, The *Consumption of the Lungs*) are also reckoned in amongst *Pectorals*. It is not amiss to speak a word to two of them.

In the cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the *Concreted Blood*.
2. To cherish and strengthen the *Lungs*.
3. To conglutinate the *Ulcer*.

And indeed some particular *Simples* will perform all these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderfull Mytery the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same *Simple* should perform two contrary Opinions on the same part of the Body; for the more a medicine clenseth, the more it conglutinates; They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the Time.

To conclude then, *Pectoral Medicines* are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin *Defluxions* thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

### Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they which are generally given under the notion of *Cordials*, take them under that Name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the Natural affections of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life through out the Body.

2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of *Cordials* to administer to the Heart in these particulars.

Of *Cordials*, some cheer the mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind, are not one and the same; for as the

Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers or appease the Anger, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hatefull, may well be called cordials; for the heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the body by medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden Property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) Others that denied any hidden Quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, viz. To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of *Cordials*, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, viz.

1. *Excessive Heat*.
2. *Poyson*.
3. *Melancholy Vapors*.

Are Three kinds of remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Fevers.
2. Resist poyson.
3. Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.

All these are called *Cordials*.

1. Such as cool the Heart in Fevers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, *Cordial*, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial as gold is, some hold it *Cordial* by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten money, an *Apish Reason*, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the Heart, and cheers exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool *Cordials* are such Medicines as are appropriated to the heart, and let

the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of *Cordials* they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. By an *Antipathy* between the Medicine and Poyson.
2. By a *Sympathy* between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the first we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose Nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the Heart either by *Astral influence*, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly; Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking melancholy vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural Spirits by Spices: so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such medicines as keep back melancholy Vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them and many others, which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

### Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the stomach are usually called *Stomachicals*.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrefies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called *Stomachicals*. And of them in order.

1. Such



1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish tast, and yet withall of a gratefull tast to the Pallat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Cholier in the Stomach, or putrefied Humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Cholier or Humors, are properly called *Orethicks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (viz. spicity) Faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding medicines yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these.

Use, 1. Use not such medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

Use, 2. Such medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πρωμα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Use, 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

#### Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the Name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual Name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its Diseases.

The Palat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judge what Food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Mesenterick* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleases the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Mesenterick* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digests them as swiftly,

ly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatikal medicines require to great a binding Faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatikal, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding, and clensing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatikal medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

#### Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous viz. Urine, Choler, and Melancholy.

The proper Seat of Choler is in the Gall.

The urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholy blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Atra Bilis*; or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is

called Melancholy Humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English Name to give it) many times causes madness, and pure melancholy causeth Obstructions of the Bowels, and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure melancholy; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Atra bilis*: let not these medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Cholier, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling: amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials or repel melancholy Vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Those medicines are also Splenical, by which melancholy humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this That they are no ways binding: for the spleen being no ways addicted to concoction, binding medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholy Humors, and in such cases Emollient medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, & are not Splenicals.

#### Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THE Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urine; to receive this urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be always pissing.

Both these parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the diseases of the urine.

The urine is oppressed;

1. By Stones,

2. By

## 2. By Inflammation.

## 3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are three-fold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and bladder is such, that they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice, That Physicians confess some Medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a reason how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

## Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

These Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*, but shal be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the brain and stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as *Civitt*, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assaetida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the womb of a Woman falls out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part, I believe nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to

that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body, judg the like by the womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the touch-stones by which nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable, by this argument, Because most Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the womb, neither is the womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

## Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

The Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withall, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger medicines.

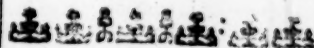
For removing pains in the Joynts this is the method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physicians call such medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed for those medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling medicines, because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the

Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.



## SECT. III.

## Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, *Viz.* Of Medicines.

	Chap.
<i>Emollient</i>	1
<i>Hardening</i>	2
<i>Loosning</i>	3
<i>Making thin, and thick</i>	4
<i>Opening the Vessels</i>	5
<i>Attenuating</i>	6
<i>Drawing</i>	7
<i>Discharging</i>	8
<i>Repelling</i>	9
<i>Burning</i>	10
<i>Clenning</i>	11
<i>Emplasticks</i>	12
<i>Suppuring</i>	13
<i>Provoking Urine</i>	14
<i>Provoking the Terms</i>	15
<i>Breeding Milk</i>	16
<i>Regarding the Seed</i>	17
<i>Easing pain</i>	18
<i>Breeding Flesh</i>	19
<i>Gliminative</i>	20
<i>Scarifying</i>	21
<i>Resisting Poyson</i>	22
<i>Adorning the Body</i>	23
<i>Purgings</i>	24
Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.	

## Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines.

The various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to exprefs: Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and soft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or softening Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians describe hardnes to be twofold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fullness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute

ture of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body in which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. To moisten what is dry, to Dissolve what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollify which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this Driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Schirrhous humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be always one and the same: as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oily, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you may perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

#### Chap. 2. Of Hardning Medicines.

**G**ALEN in Lib. 5. de Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10. determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if

softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shew'd even now) the hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to Fire, and Earth.

2 The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores, that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Powders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the Moisture, nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the body swell, and are filled with slegmatick Humors, or melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may clearly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is that worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold.

That which is wrought upon is a certain thicknes and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man. I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Houfleeke, and the like, which assuage the heat of the humors in Swellings and stop subtil and sharp defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.

#### Chap. 3 Of Loosning Medicines.

**B**Y Loosning here, I do not mean Purging, not that which is opposite to Astringency; but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes, by driness sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physicians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistening, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollify, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membranes; but softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it clear by a similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference, then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot, and more moistning, than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines; only I quoted this in a Chapter by itself, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledge in physick.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause

H h h distention



dilation or stretching.

They are known by the very same Marks and Tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thin and thick.

**M**edicines which rarifie, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin and make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts; they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shal shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these, these are cold, and stop the Pores of the Skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

*Use 1.* The use of Rarifying medicines is, To open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in antient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, in swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thicknes should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thicknes seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening Obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the vessels is different; obstructions require cutting medicines, by which the thicknes of the matter

obstructing is made thinner, therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than takes them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appointed thicknes of parts and sharpnes, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate and cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

*Use.* The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their Use is to hold blood, which sometimes offends in quantity, sometimes in quality; such infirmities are to be sometimes remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

The use of attenuating medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous Humors; Hence then it is clear that Attenuating or Extenuating medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough Humors, and open Obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succorie, and the like. I shal not enter into the dispute here, whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know wine is hot, and vinegar is nothing but corrupted wine, and we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality; and besides, if you ask Physicians how one simple can perform two contrarie Operations, they presently run into the old Busby. It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating medicines is to open the bowels, to cleanse the breast of flegm, to expell the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in taste, sharp, sour, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. Of Drawing Medicines.

The Opinion of Physicians is concerning these, as it is concerning other medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, Viz.

*Use 1.* That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt Humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant Humor, had I written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poyson out of the Body.

5. Parts of the body over cooled are cured by these medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and Heat are cherished, to the part of the Bodie which is destitute of them: you cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decays, as in some peoples Armes or Legs, or the like, the usual reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts. To which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the physical term for drawing medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and Natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinnes of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinnes of parts being most proper to attenuating Medicines, but attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap. 8. Of Discussive Medicines.

**B**Y Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *διπορητικά* commonly Physicians call them by the Names of *Diaphoreticks*: in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country Men hood-wink'd with strange terms.

The nature of discussing (or sweating) medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing.

The difference then is only this; That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

*Use.* Their use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fullness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross Humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other purgation; but *Serous* or thin humors and filthy Vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

*Caution.* 2. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

*Caution.* 3. Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physicians usually call the *Pecant Humors*) is driven to some more noble part of the body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the disease discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in Diseases arising from the Heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. Of Repelling Medicines.

**R**epelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive medicines: 'Tis true; there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the Humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this Niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: Repulsive hath got as many Definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the Humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your taste will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

*Use* 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-achs, or the like.

*Use* 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

*Time of giving.* They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then influxions are most rise.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two scopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled.

2. That that which is already in it may be discuss'd: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

*Caution.* 1. If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the

Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear, Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. Of burning Medicines.

**S**uch Medicines are called by the Greeks *καυστικά*, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water.

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

*Use* 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

*Use* 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous Tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus, which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

*Use* 3. Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of Humors to the superficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

*Caution.* 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions; therefore use it not at till the body be first well purged.

*Caution.* 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

*Caution.* 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Ointments.

Chap. 11. Of Censing Medicines.

**C**ensing medicines can neither be defined by Heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A censing medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

*Definition.* Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and censing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A censing medicine by a certain Roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between censing and discussing medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a censing medicine

Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing medicines, some are of a gentle Nature, which the Greeks call *ῥηλαῖα*, some are more vehement, called *καθαῖα ῥηλαῖα*.

These are not known one and the same way; for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Precipitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the body will tel you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physicians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted Humors which they call [*Cacoehymia*] you must empty the body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupted Humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, flux to be stopped, or inflammation to be ceased, will instruct a prudent Artificer.

#### \* Chap. 12. Of Emplasticks.

**B**Y *ἑμπλαστικά* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far more glutinous and tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plasters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold, but fat, insipid, or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of blood, and other fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

#### Chap. 13. Of Suppurating Medicines.

**T**Hese have great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft, but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than alteration of the humors,

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as suppurating Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppurating Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppurating Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shal give you better satisfaction both in this and the other by and by.)

For Reason will tel a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

It follows not from hence, That all Suppurating Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmons*, a general term Physicians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of use is usually in the height of the Disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

#### Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine.

**T**He causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated or distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two sorts.

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are \*biting [\*I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.] (and are known by that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot, and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urine.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating, as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urine, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

#### Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

**T**Hese Medicines have a great affinity with those foregoing.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot, and thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tel you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.



Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoiding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and Nature disburthened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, sometimes madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

SEing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed milk are hot, and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed milk temperately hot.

And if drinefs be adverse to the provoking of the terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in tast either fat, or sweet.

For seeing both blood and milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickening the blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, Austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you goe about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure bodies, the more you offend them.

Addition.

The Industry of late Physicians and Anatomists in conjunction with a noble freedom of Judgment, has found and asserted, that Milk is not bred of blood but of the thinner and purer parts of the Chylus: though the passage of the said chylus from

the stomach to the Dugs is not yet sufficiently discovered. See Dr. *Em* his *Exercitationes* upon *Parissanus*. It is likewise discovered lately by the means aforesaid, that blood does only quicken and give life and mettle to the body, the nourishment thereof proceeding from the Milk, or purer part of the chyle, which justifies that saying of the Author of the Tragicomical History of *Job*, who saies that some men die when their bones are moistened with Marrow and their breasts full of Milk, *Job* 2. 23, 24.

Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed seed; Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in seed, that being heat with spirits, it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dul *Venus* by cold, and some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the seed, the other makes it torpid and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed seed.

For the time when seed should be evacuated, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a man is a bed with his Wife.

If the body have ill humors let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion. For example. If the person be flegmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of children incites many to co-

pulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing pain.

THEre is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodynes* (which is the Physical term for such medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Diseases, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *Narcotica*, not *Anodyna*; *hypnatica*, not *Paragorica*.

They; do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater Danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the Disease.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodynes* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their virtue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted.

Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

THEre are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their Natural State.

*Viz.* Fluxes of blood, inflammation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, to shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such medicines are called *carpogenæ*, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct

the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh,

For Nature in breeding flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, viz. Serous Humors, and Purulent drops.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the Blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the flesh with the drops.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the medicines be.

#### Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with flesh, and such Symptoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they could heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

#### Chap. 21. Of Scarifying Medicines.

The last part of the cure of an ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptoms follow.

#### Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting poyson.

Such medicines are called *Alexisera*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part: such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakened, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spiritus, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their Acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one place till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let vomiting be the first, Purging

the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the Nature and motion of the Venom, that will be the best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and Spirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the part afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases; but this is besides my present scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Antients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

#### Chap. 23. Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such medicines as adorn the Body, adding comeliness and beauty to it, are called *kosmetika*.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, Pimples, freckles, wrinkles, and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sunburning, as also blackness of the teeth, are not to be taken away by cleansing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore are to be remedied by Remedies as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinfecal, use extrinfecal Medicines; if intrinfecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing

Clenſing and diſcuſſing Medicines take ſcurfe or dandrif from the head.

In al theſe, ſee the Bowels clean, elſe local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preſerving hair, only two things are conſiderable.

1. To contract the Pores.
2. To ſee that the Hair have nourishment.

#### Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines.

**M**uch jarring hath been amongſt Phyſitians about Purging Medicines, namely, whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain Engliſh is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifeſt quality, viz. By heat, drineſs, coldneſs, or moiſture: It is not my preſent ſcope to enter the Liſts of a Diſpute about the buſineſs, neither ſeems it ſuch a hidden thing to me that every like ſhould draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I ſubdivide this Chapter into theſe following parts.

1. Cautions concerning Purging.
2. Of the choiſe of purging Medicines.
3. Of the time of taking them.
4. Of the correcting of them.
5. Of the manner of Purging.



### Cautions concerning Purging.

**I**N this, firſt conſider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the body is afflicted by it, and which is the beſt way to bring it out.

Only here by the way firſt, have a care of giving Vomits, for they uſually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do therefore are not fit for weak bodies, be ſure the matter offending lie in the Nettle of the Stomach, elſe is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, eſpecially ſuch as are either with Child, or ſubject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the firſt Caution.

Secondly, What medicine is appropriated to the purging of ſuch a Humor, for ſeeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the ſame to al, I ſhall ſpeak more of this anon. As alſo of the divers waies whereby medicines draw out or caſt out Humors, viz. By lenifying, clenſing, provoking nature to expulſion, and (which is ſtranger than the Docters hidden Quality) ſome purge by binding, but

indeed and in truth ſuch as are properly called Purging Medicines, which beſides theſe Faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the Humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, whether theſe do it by Heat or by an hidden quality, Phyſitians are ſcarce able to determine it being very well known to modern Phyſitians, though the Antient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I ſhall forbear the Diſpute here, not becauſe I am not able to answer it but becauſe I would train up my Country men firſt a little better in the grounds of Phyſick, it being my opinion that young Phyſitians as well as young Chriſtians ought not to be led into doubtful Diſputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Facultie in al the Purges of Galen's model ( becauſe he gives the whol Simple which muſt needs conſiſt of divers qualities, becauſe the Creation is made up of and conſiſts by a harmony of contraries ) there is ( I ſay ) this Facultie in al Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a ſubſtance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels and ſome are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes nature the more to expulſion; the reaſon might be good if the Foundation of it were ſo, for by this Reaſon Nature her ſelf ſhould purge not the Medicine, and a Phyſician who takes his Name from *Phuſis*, which ſignifies Nature, ſhould help Nature in her buſineſs and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this ſubſtance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, muſt be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choiſe of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Phyſick for every Ignoramus to preſcribe, for ſome purge gently ſome violently, ſome are appropriated to Flegm ſome to Choller, ſome to Melancholy, and ſome to Water, or ſerous humors: Conſider this but duly, and withal, what miſchief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller in a Diſeaſe proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may eaſily ſee without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural Heat, which is al Nature hath to help her ſelf in ſuch a caſe, and alſo hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreaſing the Diſeaſe, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what miſchief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to ſtrong bodies where the Humor offending is not tough and viſcous, but fluid and eaſie to be carried away I ſhall touch upon them by and by, only here you

may ſee reaſon enough, why I am ſo long upon this ſubject.

Laſtly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and matter of uſing it remains to be enquired into.

Theſe I thought to preſiſe by way of caution before I come to the matter it ſelf intended, and ſo much the rather becauſe people from one Generation to another have been ſo trained up in ignorance by Phyſitians who have abſconded the Method of Phyſick from them, that now like mad men ( oppreſſion having almoſt, if not altogether made them ſo ) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviſeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, they take it in, and conſideration of the buſineſs being much at one.



### Of the choiſe of Purging Medicines.

**V**Ve told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain Humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which cauſeth diſeaſes in the Body of man; of theſe, ſuch as proceed from blood are not to be Remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, Viz.

Flegm,  
Watry Humor.  
Choller,  
Melancholy.

According to the ſquality of theſe, are Purging Medicines to be choſen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to preſiſe one word or two, I ſhall only here quote Purging ſimples before I am now upon the ſimples, I ſhall touch upon the purging Compounds when I come unto them.

The moſt noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I ſhall firſt give you a Synopſis or Joynt-view of Purging ſimples uſually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples Gently.  
Simples work Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Herb Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and Flowers, Damask Roſes, Blew Violets, Caſſia Fiſtula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hyſop Hedg Hyſop, Baſtard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder flowers, Mirobalans, Belerick, Chebs, & Emblicks, the ſeed of Baſtard ſaffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry



*Watry Humors*, The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-Luce Roots.

*Melancholy*, Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

*Violent Simples purge Choller*, As, The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammonie, Elaterium.

*Flegm and Water*. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

*Melancholly*. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the body be weak Naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to Vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to flegm and melancholy be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these Humors are tough, gentle medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such medicines, as are of force to call it from the extreame parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in Operation. I entreat all young Students in Physick to be very careful in administering violent medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the Humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentle: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the choller, then the flegm, afterwards the melancholy, then they cause Corrosions, and draw the blood: Such as purge flegm and water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then melancholy, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of melancholy, first draws choller (I mean after the melancholy is

evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return;

If you prepare the body before hand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough flegm, and melancholy, because the humors themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth defluxions, the second a looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the concept very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white medicines purge Flegm; black, melancholy; and yellow, Choller. I confess some Antient Physicians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

#### *Of the time of Purging.*

It was the Opinion of Hippocrates to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins, and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Colicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudice to them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this will.

#### *Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.*

In Purging Medicines are many things considerable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges, some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some faults of a purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I shall begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are, have one discommodity in them That they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples, will furnish you with enough, and more then enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality, are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body: such things as make slippery, lenitive, and something thicken, are proper Corrigents for them; such are, Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1 Feavers.

Vehement

2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tetanus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd Guess, either your ~~purge was not proper~~ for your Disease or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it. For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms:

1. Be sure you strengthen the heart for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your purge works too violently, you may then know nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haste as you can to expell him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can for the longer it stais in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley Water (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the seeds of Fleawort, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery and hinders Excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a quart of water to a

pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a dram of Maltich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you wil, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juice of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which is called the Gentry cal *Mesicilade* is very good; according to *Mesicilade* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Maltich, or for want of it powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mesicilade* leaves two Remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I only I shal quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humors from their unbridled Course downward.

### Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you

through the dark mist of your ignorance, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the purge be made up in a hard form as pills are, for by this means it stais the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest and the bowels are soonest by purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, ~~most~~ of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these *Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhaparick, all the sorts of Myraballans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be rough, viscus, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it wil weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the Doses of purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simple*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.



# A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD of PHYSICK.

**READER,** In this Synopsis diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

<p><b>T</b>he Scope of the whole work. a 214</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 1.</p> <p>Of the Temperature of Medicines. a ibid</p> <p>Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their use. b ib</p> <p>Of Hot Medicines.</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the first degree a 215</p> <p>Use, 1. Reduce the body to natural heat a ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To mitigate pain a ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To take away weariness and help Fevers. A caution a ib</p> <p>Use, 4. To help digestion and breed good blood b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the second degree what they are b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To help moist Stomachs b ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away obstructions. b ib</p> <p>Use, 3. To open the pores b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the third degree b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cut rough humors b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To provoke sweat b ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To resist poison b ib</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cause Inflammations and to cause blisters b ibid</p> <p>Of cold Medicines</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the first degree.</p> <p>Use, 1. To qualifie the heat of food. b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To assuage the heat of the bowels A caution b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the second and third Degrees c ib</p> <p>Use, 1. To assuage the heat of choller c ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away the Inflammations of hot swellings c ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To cause sleep c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree c ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the senses c ibid</p> <p>Of Moistning Medicines a 126</p> <p>Use, 1. To help the Roughness of the throats a ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To make the inward parts of the Body slippery a ibid</p>	<p>Of Drying Medicines a ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To strengthen the members of the body cautions a ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 2.</p> <p>Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body. b ib</p> <p><b>T</b>he several Opinions of Authors b ib</p> <p>Chap. 1. Medicines appropriated to the Head c ibid</p> <p>Their Difference c ibid</p> <p>Cautions in their use c ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the brain c ibid</p> <p>Directions in their use c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes a 217</p> <p>The opinions of Astrologers a ib</p> <p>The Election or choyce of medicines for the Eyes a ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose b ibid</p> <p>Cautions for their use b ibid</p> <p>The manner of the medicines b ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the Ears c ibid</p> <p>What they are and why they are so. a ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the teeth c ibid</p> <p>What they are, and why they are so. c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs c ibid</p> <p>What they are c ibid</p> <p>The opinion of other Authors c ib</p> <p>The Authors opinion c ib</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of medicines appropriated to the Heart a 218</p> <p>What the office of the Heart is a ib</p> <p>1. To cherish Life a ibid</p> <p>2. To add vigor to the affection. a ib</p> <p>The affections of the Heart a ibid</p> <p>1. Excessive heat 2. Poisons b ibid</p> <p>3. Melancholy Vapors b ib</p> <p>What Cordials are b ibid</p> <p>1. Such as mitigate the heat in Fevers b ibid</p> <p>2. Such as resist Poison c ibid</p> <p>1. By Antipathy between the medicine and Poison. 2. By Sympathy between the medicine and the Heart. 3.</p>	<p>Such as strengthen the heart. 4. Such as refresh the spirits c ib</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines appropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the Stomach. 1. Appetite lost. 2. Digestion weakened. 3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted c ibid</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are c ibid</p> <p>1. Such as provoke appetite c ib</p> <p>2. As help digestion. 3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these cautions in the use of them c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 5. Of medicines appropriated to the Liver a 219</p> <p>What they are a ib</p> <p>How to know them a ibid</p> <p>How to use them a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 6. Of medicines appropriated to the spleen: What the office of the spleen is b ib</p> <p>What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are b ib</p> <p>How they must be used b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 7. Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder c ibid</p> <p>What they are, Their use, cautions. c ib</p> <p>Chap. 8. Of medicines appropriated to the Womb a 220</p> <p>How they ought to be used a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 9. Of medicines appropriated to the Joyns b ibid</p> <p>What they are, how they ought to be used b ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 3.</p> <p>Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.</p> <p>Chap. 1. Of Emollient medicines c ib</p> <p>What they are. Their use c ib</p> <p>How they are known c ibid</p> <p>1. By their use. 2. By their feeling c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of hardning medicines a 221</p> <p>Their Qualities. Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of loosning medicines c ibid</p> <p>Loosning medicines described c ib</p> <p>Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin Described a 222</p> <p>The use of medicines making thin a ibid</p> <p>To open the pores. To mitigate pain To assuage swellings a ibid</p> <p>The use of medicines making thick a ib</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Chap 5</p>
---	--	---



# A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of Galens Method of Physick.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels a ib Their description. Their Use. How they are known a ibid	to help Fistulas &c. c ibid Cautions in using these medicines c ib	Chap. 20. Of Glutinous medicines their use a 216
Chap. 6. Of asthmizing medicines b ibid Their use. 1. To open obstructions 2. to cleanse the breast of Flegm. 3. to provoke the terms b ib	Chap. 11. Of Cleansing medicines c ib Their definition: their difference their use c ibid	Chap. 21. Of Scarifying medicines a ib Cautions in their use a ib
Chap. 7. Of drawing medicines c ibid Their use. 1. To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh. 2. to draw corrupt humors from the Bowels. 3. to cal the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body. 4. By them the Crises of the disease is much helped forwards. 5. to draw poison out of the body. 6. to heat parts of the body which are overcooled b ib	Chap. 12. Of Emplasters. a 224 What they are: their use a ibid	Chap. 22. Of medicines resisting poison What they are b ib 1. Such as strengthen nature, 2. Such as oppose the poison, 3. Such as violently thrust it out of the Body b ibid Cautions in the use of these medicines b ibid
Chap. 8. Of discutive medicines. a 223 What they are: their use: Cautions in their use: How they are known a ib	Chap. 13. Of Suppurating medicines a ibid What they are: their use: their time of Use a ibid	Chap. 23. Of medicines adorning the Body c ib 1. The Face: 2 the Skin: 3 the Hair: 4 the Teeth: 5 the Head, Scarfe, Dandrif c ibid
Chap. 9. Of repelling medicines b ib What they are b ibid How they are known b ib Their uses are, 1. to help hot swelling. 2. to ease Head-aches coming of heat. 3. to take away the windy Vapors of Feavers b ib	What Diureticks are, 1. Such as conduce to separate the blood &c. Such as open the passages of urine c ibid How each of these may be known. The use c ib	Chap. 24. Of Purging medicines. 227 Cautions concerning Purging a ibid The choice of purging medicines c ib Medicines Purging, 1 Flegm, 2 Watry Humors, 3 Cholera, 4 Melancholly c ibid
The time of giving repelling Medicines b ibid Cautions in giving them b ibid	Chap. 15. Of medicines provoking the terms c ibid Their use and manner of using c ibid	In all these, so what Bodies such purges are general, and such as are strong should be given c ibid Of the time of Purging b 228 Of the correcting purging medicines How to order your Body both before and after purges c ibid Inconveniences that arise in the Body by violent purges a 229 The way how to prevent them a ibid The way how to remedy them a ibid Of the way or manner of purging. b ib
Chap. 10. Of burning medicines c ib Their degrees in heat. c ib Their uses, 1. to restore Limbs wasted away, 2. to burn off hairs, 3. to dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like, 4. to help Gums and Lethargies	Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or taking away Milk a 225 Their Description a ib Their use a ib	
	Chap. 17. Of medicines regarding the seed b ib Their Description: Cautions in giving them: their use b ibid	
	Chap. 18. Of medicines easing pain c ibid Their description c ibid The manner of using them c ibid	
	Chap. 19. Of medicines breeding flesh c ibid	

## A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

### SPIRITS and COMPOUND distilled WATERS.

**S**piritus & Aqua Absinthii minus composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition. b 101  
**S**piritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition. c ibid.

**S**piritus & Aqua Angelica magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition. a 102

**A**ngelica Water the greater composition. b ibid.

**S**piritus Lavendulae compositus Matthiol. Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender of Matthiolus. b ib.

**S**piritus Castorei. Or, Spirit of Castorium. c ibid.

**A**qua Petasidis composita. Or, Compound Water of Butterburs. a 103

**A**qua Raphani composita. Or, compound water of Rhadishes. a ib.

**A**qua Pernie composita. Or, com-

pound water of Peony. b ib.

**A**qua Bezoarica. Or, A Bezoartick Water, that is, a water having the sovereign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar Stone. c ibid.

**A**qua & Spiritus Lumbrihum, Magistralis. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms. b 104

**A**qua Gentiana composita. Or, Gentian water compound. b ib.

**A**qua Gilberti. Or, Gilberts water. c ib.

**A**qua Cordialis frigida Saxoniae. Or, Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water. a 105

**A**qua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water.

# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Water. *h* ibid.  
*Aqua Brionie composita.* Or, Bri-  
 ony water compound. *c* ibid.  
*Aqua Imperialis.* Or, Imperial  
 Water. *a* 106  
*Aqua Mirabilis.* *a* ibid.  
*Aqua Protheriacalis.* Or, A wa-  
 ter serving instead of Treacle Water.  
*b* ibid.  
*Aqua Caponis.* Or, Capon wa-  
 ter. *b* ibid.  
*Aqua Linacum Magist.* Or, Wa-  
 ter of Snails. *c* ibid.  
*Aqua Scordii composita.* Or, Com-  
 pound water of Scordium. *c* ibid.  
*Aqua Maria.* Or, the Virgin  
 Maries water. *a* 107  
*Aqua Papaveris composita.* Or,  
 Poppy water compound. *a* ib.  
*Aqua Juglandinum composita.* Or,  
 Walnuts Water compound. *a* ibid.  
 Mathiols, his Bezar water. *b* ib.  
 Cinnamon water. *c* ibid.  
 Matthiols, his Cinnamon water.  
*c* ibid.  
 Cinnamon water made by infusion.  
*c* ibid.  
*Aqua Celestis.* Or, Heavenly wa-  
 ter of Mathiols. *a* 108  
 Bays water, the greater composition.  
*b* ibid.  
 Rose Salis. *c* ibid.  
 Dr. Stephens water. *c* ibid.  
 Ordinary *Aqua vine.* *a* 109  
 Compound *Aqua vine.* *a* ibid.  
 Musquah. *a* ib.

## TINCTURES.

*Tinctura Croci.* Or, Tincture  
 of Saffron. *b* 109  
*Tinctura Castorei.* Or, Tincture  
 of Castoreum. *b* ibid.  
*Tinctura Fragrarum.* Or, Tincture  
 of Strawberries. *b* ib.  
*Tinctura Scordii.* Or, Tincture of  
 Scordium. *b* ibid.  
*Tinctura Theriacalis.* vulgo, *Aqua*  
*Theriacalis Lugd. per infus.* Or, Tin-  
 cture of Treacle. *c* ibid.  
*Tinctura Cinnamomi.* vulgo, *Aqua*  
*Claveta cinnam.* Or, Tincture of Cin-  
 namon. *c* ibid.  
*Tinctura Viridis.* Or, A green  
 Tincture. *a* 110  
*Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.*  
*a* ibid.

## Physical Wines.

*Vinum Absinthiac.* Or, Worm-  
 wood Wine. *a* ibid.  
*Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum.* Or,  
 Wine of Black Cherries. *b* ibid.

*Vinum Helleboratum.* Or, Wine  
 Helleborated. *b* ib  
*Vinum Rubellum.* Or, Vomiting  
 Claret. *c* ibid  
*Vinum Benedictum.* Or, the In-  
 fusion of Crocus Metallorum. *c* ib  
*Vinum Animoniale.* Or, Anti-  
 monial Wine. *c* ib  
 The Venues that the Antimonial  
 Cup is said to have [which may be bet-  
 ter performed by this Antimonial Wine  
*a* 111  
*Vinum Scilleiticum.* Or, Wine of  
 Squils. *a* ib

## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum Distillatum.* Or, Distil-  
 led Vinegar. *b* ib  
*Acetum Rosatum.* Or, Rose Vine-  
 gar. *b* ib  
*Acetum Scilleiticum.* Or, Vinegar  
 of Squils. *b* ib  
*Acetum Theriacale.* Norimberg.  
 Or, Treacle Vinegar. *c* ib  
*Acetum Theriacale.* Or, Treacle  
 Vinegar. *a* 112

## DECOCTIONS.

*Decoctum commune pro Clystere.*  
 Or, A common Decoction for  
 a Clyster. *a* ibid  
*Decoctum Epithymi.* Or, A De-  
 coction of Epithimum. *b* ib  
*Decoctum Senne Gereonis.* Or,  
 Dr. Gere's his Decoction of Senna.  
*c* ib  
*Decoctum Pectorale.* Or, A Pe-  
 ctoral Decoction. *c* ib  
*Decoctum Traumaticum.* Or, the De-  
 coction for wounded Persons. *a* 113  
 A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.  
*b* ibid  
*Lot Virgineum.* *c* ibid  
 A drink for wounded men. *c* ib

## SYRUPS.

### Altering Syrups.

*Syrupus de Absinthio simplex.* Or,  
 Syrup of Wormwood, simple. *a* 114  
*Syrupus de Absinthio compositus.*  
 Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Com-  
 pound. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus Acetosus simplex.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Vinegar simple. *b* ib  
*Syrupus Acetosus simplicior.* Or,  
 Syrup of Vinegar more simple. *c* ibid  
*Syrupus Acetosus compositus.* Or,

Syrup of Vinegar Compound. *c* ib  
*Syrupus de Agno Casto.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Agnus Castus. *a* 115  
*Syrupus de Althea.* Or, Syrup  
 of Marsh-mallows. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus de Ammiaco.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Ammoniacum. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus de Anemisa.* Or, Syrup  
 of Mugwort. *c* ibid  
*Syrupus de Baronica compositus.* Or,  
 Syrup of Bettyon compound. *a* 116  
*Syrupus Byxaninus.* simple. *a* ib  
*Syrupus Byxaninus.* Compound.  
*a* ib  
*Syrupus Borrag.* Or, Syrup of  
 Oak of Jerusalem. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus Capillorum Veneris.* Or,  
 Syrup of Maiden-hair. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus Cardiacus.* vul. *Julepum*  
*Cardiacum.* Or, A Cordial Syrup.  
*Syrupus Coriacum Citiorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Citron Pills. *c* ib  
*Syrupus Acorosius Citiorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Juice of Citrons. *a* 117  
*Syrupus Coriacum Citiorum.* Or,  
 Syrup of Citrons Pills. *a* ib  
*Syrupus e Corallis simplex.* Or, Sy-  
 rup of Coral, simple. *b* ibid  
*Syrupus e Corallis compositus.* Or,  
 Syrup of Coral Compound. *b* ib  
*Syrupus Cydoniorum.* or, Syrup of  
 Quinces *c* ib  
*Syrupus de Erisimo.* or, Syrup of  
 Hedge mustard. *c* ib  
*Syrupus de Fumaria.* or, Syrup of  
 Fumitory *c* ib  
*Syrupus de Glycerhiza.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Liqueois. *a* 118  
*Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto.*  
 vulgo, *Oxysacharum simplex.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Pongranates with Vinegar.  
*a* ib  
*Syrupus de Hyssopo.* or, Syrup of  
 Hissop *b* ibid  
*Syrupus Iva Anthriscica.* five Cha-  
 mepitys. or, Syrup of Chamepitys,  
 or Ground pipe. *b* ib  
*Syrupus Junubius.* or, Syrup of  
 Junibes. *c* ibid  
*Syrupus de Meconio.* five Diacodim.  
 or, Syrup of Miconium, or Diacodi-  
 um. *a* 119  
*Syrupus de Meconio compositus.* or,  
 Syrup of Meconium Compound. *a* ib  
*Syrupus de Melleoplo.* or, Syrup of  
 Bawm *b* ib  
*Syrupus de Mentha.* or, Syrup of  
 Mints *b* ib  
*Syrupus de Mucilagibus.* or, Sy-  
 rup of Mucilages *c* ib  
*Syrupus Myrtinus.* or, Syrup of  
 Mirtles. *c* ib  
*Syrupus Florum Nymphae simplex.*  
 or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers,  
 simple. *a* 120  
*Syrupus Florum Nymphae compositus.*  
 or, Syrup of Water-Lilly flowers,  
 compound. *a* 120  
*Syrupus de Papavere Ematico.* five  
 Rubro. or, Syrup of Erratick Poppy.  
*a* ib  
*Syrupus de Pilosella.* or, Syrup of  
 Mouttear. *b* ib  
*Syrupus infusionis florum pannonia.* or,  
 Syrup

# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers, *b ib*  
*Syrupus de Pœonia composus.* Or,  
 Syrup of Peony Compound. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* Or, Syrup of Apples alterative. *c ib*  
*Syrupus de Prasfo.* Or, Syrup of Horehound. *a 121*  
*Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus.* Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots. *a ib*

*Syrupus Rhabhani.* or, Syrup of Rhadishes. *b ib*

*Syrupus Regius, alias Julapem Alexandrinum.* Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep of Roses. *c ib*

*Syrupus de Rosis.* Syrup of dried Roses. *c ib*

*Syrupus Scabiei.* or, Syrup of Scabious Compound. *a 122*

*Syrupus de Scolopendrio.* or, Syrup of Hartstongue. *a ib*

*Syrupus de Stachade.* or, syrup of Stachas Compound. *b ib*

*Syrupus de Symphyte.* or, syrup of Comfrey. *b ib*

*Syrupus Violarum.* or, Syrup of Violets. *c ib*

## Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro* or, Syrup of fuccory with Rhubarb *a 123*

*Syrupus de Epithymo.* or, syrup of Epithimum. *a ib*

*Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum.* or, syrup of Peach-flowers *b ib*

*Syrupus de Pomis purgans.* or, Syrup of Apples, Purging. *c ib*

*Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis.* or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial. *c ib*

*Syrupus de Rhabarbaro.* or, Syrup of Rhubarb. *a 124*

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus.* or, Syrup of Damask Roses. *a ib*

*Syrupus de sacco Rosarum.* or, Syrup of the Juyce of Roses. *b ib*

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico.* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. *b ib*

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore. *c ib*

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum fenna.* or, Syrup of Roses solutive with fenna. *c ib*

*Syrupus de spina Cervina.* or, of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn. *a 125*

## Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

*Mel Anthosarum.* or, Honey of Rosemary flowers. *b ib*

*Mel Helleboratum.* Or, Honey of

white Hellebore. *b ibid*

*Mel Mercuriale.* Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury. *c ib*

*Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron.* Or, Honey of Mulberries. *c ib*

*Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaron & Dianctum.* Or, Honey of Nuts. *c 1b*

*Mel Passulatum.* Or, Honey of Raisons. *c ibid*

*Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum.* Or, Honey of Red Roses. *a 126*

*Mel Rosatum Colatum.* Or, Honey of Roses strained. *a ib*

*Mel Rosatum solutivum.* Or, Honey of Damask Roses. *a ibid*

*Mel scilliticum.* or, Honey of Squils. *a ibid*

Honey of Violets. *b ibid*

Oxymel simple. *b ibid*

Oxymel compound. *b ib*

*Oxymel Helleboratum.* or, Oxymel Helleborated. *c ibid*

*Oxymel Julianizans.* *a 127*

*Oxymel of Squils.* *a ibid*

*Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum.* or, Oxymel of Squils Compound. *b ib*

Syrup of Purslain Compound. *b ib*

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. *b ib*

*Renod.* *c ib*

Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition. *c ib*

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue.* *c ib*

Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin. *b 128*

Honey of Myrobalans Emblik. *Augustan.* *c ibid*

## ROB, Or SAPA and JUJCES.

*Rob sive Sapa, simplex.* Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz. Wine boyled to a thick Syrup. *a ibid*

*Rob de Barberis.* Quiddeny, or, Rob of Barberies. *a 129*

*Rob de Cerasis.* Quiddeny, or, Rob of Cherries. *b ib*

*Rob de Cornis.* Or, Rob of Cornels. *b ib*

*Rob Cydoniorum.* Or, Quiddeny of Quinces. *b ib*

*Mirva vel Gelatina Eorundem.* Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces. *b ib*

Quiddeny of four Plums. *c ib*

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci.* Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries. *c ib*

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ composus.* Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound. *b 130*

*Succus Prunorum Sylvestrum.* Or, Quiddeny of Sloes. *c ibid*

## LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, Or, LICK-POTS.

*Lohoch de Farfara.* Lohoch, or, Lick-pot of Colts-foot. *a ib*

*Lohoch de Papavera.* Or, Lohoch of Poppies. *a 131*

*Lohoch de Passulis.* Or, Lohoch of Raisons. *b ib*

*Lohoch de Pino.* Or, Lohoch of Pine-Nuts. *b ib*

*Lohoch de Portulaca.* Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain. *c ibid*

*Lohoch de Pulmone Vulpis.* Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs. *c ibid*

*Lohoch Sanum et Expertum.* Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch. *c ibid*

*Lohoch Squilliticum.* Or, Lick-pot of Squils. *a 132*

*Eclegma of Squils Mesue.* *a ib*

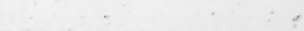
Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts. *b ib*



## Preserved Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.



## CONSERVES and SUGARS.



## SUGARS.

*Diacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum.* *b 133*

*Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, and Perlatum.* Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled. *b ib*

*Saccharum Tabulatum compositum.* Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound. *c ibid*

*Saccharum Penidium.* Or, Sugar of Penids. *c ib*

*Confectio de Thure.* The Confection of Frankincense, or Lozenges of Frankincense. *a 134*

*Saccharum Rosarum.* Or, Sugar of Roses. *a ibid*

*Saccharum Rosarum.* Or, Sugar of Roses. *a ibid*

*Saccharum Rosarum.* Or, Sugar of Roses. *a ibid*



## Species, or Pouders

*Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.* *a ib*

*Aromaticum Rosatum.* *b ib*

*Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus.* Or, Pouders of Crabs Claws Compound. *b ib*

*Species Cordiales Temperata.* *c ib*

*Diacalamimthe Simplex.* *c ib*

*Diacalamimthe Compound.* *a 135*

*Dianisum.* *a ib*

*Pulvis Radicum Asi Compositus.* *L 11* Pouders,



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Powder of Aron or Cuckow-pintle.  
 Roots Compound, *b* ibid  
*Diairens* simple. *b* ib  
*Dialacca*, *b* ib  
*Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis*. Or,  
 The Cordial Magistral Powder. *c* ib  
*Diamargarium Frigidum*. *c* ib  
*Diambra*. *a* 136  
*Diamofcu Dulce*, *a* ib  
*Diamofchu Amarum* *b* ib  
*Species Dianthus*. Or, Powder of  
 Rosemary Flowers Compound. *b* ib  
*Diapenidion*. *c* ib  
*Diarrhodon Abbatis*. *c* ib  
*Diapofitium*. *a* 137  
*Species Diatragacanthi frigid*. *a* ib.  
*Diarion Piperion*. *b* ibid.  
*Diarion Santalon*. *b* ibid.  
*Pulvis Haly*. Or, the Powder of  
 Haly, an Arabian Phyfitian fo called.  
*c* ibid.  
*Pulvis Laticans*, Galen. Or, *Gal-*  
*lens* Merry-making Powder. *c* ib  
*Pulvis Bezardicus Magistralis*.  
 Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Pou-  
 der. *a* 138  
*Species confectionis Liberranis*. *b* ib.  
*Pulvis Saxonicus*. *b* ibid.  
*Pulvis Amilysus*. Or Powder a-  
 gainst the bitings of mad Dogs. *c* ib.  
*Rofata Novella*. *c* ibid.  
*Pulvis Thurales*. *a* 139  
*Pulvis Hermodactylorum compofitus*  
 Or, Powder of Hermodactils com-  
 pound. *a* ibid  
*Pulvis Senæ compofitus major*. Pou-  
 der of Sena the greater compofition,  
 Or, Dr. *Holland's* Powder. *b* ib.  
*Pulvis Senæ compofitus minor*. Or,  
 powder of Sena, the leffer compofiti-  
 on. *b* ibid  
*Diafene* or *Pulvis Sanftus* of *Braf-*  
*favolus*. *a* ibid.  
*Diambrith with Rhubarb* *c* ib.  
*The leffer cordial Powder*. *Fernelius*  
*a* 140  
*The greater Cordial Powder*. *Fer-*  
*nelius*. *a* ib.  
*A Powder for fuch as are bruiſed by*  
*a Fall*. *b* ibid.  
*Species Electuarij Diacymini*. *Ni-*  
*cholaus*. *b* ib.  
*Species Electuarij Diagalange*. *Me-*  
*fue*. *c* ibd.  
*Species Electuarij de Gemmis Fri-*  
*gidis*. Or, Species of the cooling E-  
 lectuary of precious Stones. *c* ib.  
*Species Electuarij Diamargarioni*  
*Calidi*. *Avicenna*. *a* 141  
*Lithontribon* of *Nicholaus*, accord-  
 ing to *Fernelius*. *a* ib.  
*Pleres Arcomicon* of *Nicholaus*. *b* ib.  
*A prefervative Powder againſt the*  
*Peffilence*. *Montagani*. *c* ib.  
*Diambrith the greater, with Rhubarb*.  
*a* 142  
*A Powder for the Worms*. *a* ib.

## ELECTUARIES.

*Anidorus Analeptica*. *a* ib  
*Confeftio Alkermes*. *b* ib,

*Electuarium à Saffaphras*. *c* ib.  
*Electuarium de Baccis Lauri*. Or,  
 Electuary of Bay-berries. *c* ibid.  
*Diacapparis*. *a* 143  
*Diacinnamomu*. *a* ibid.  
*Diacorallion*. *a* ib.  
*Diacorum*. *b* ibid.  
*Diacrydonium* or *Electuary of quince*  
*simple*. *c* ib.  
*Diacrydonium with Species*. *c* ib.  
*Diacrydonium compound, Magifterial*.  
*c* ibid.  
*Confeftio de Hyacintho*. *a* 144  
*Antidotum Hamagogum*. *a* ib.  
*Diaſatyryon*. Or, The Electuary of  
 Satyrion Roots. *b* ibid.  
*Electuarium Diaſpermason*. Or,  
 which is made of ſeveral forts of  
 Seed. *c* ibid.  
*Micleta*. *a* 145  
*Electuarium Peftorale*. Or, a Peſto-  
 ral Electuary. *a* ibid.  
*Theriaca Diaſſaron*. *a* ib.  
*Diaſcordium*. Or, the Antidote made  
 of the Herb *Scordium*. *b* ib.  
*Mithridate*. *c* ib.  
*Philonium perſicum* *a* 146  
*Philonium Romanum*. *b* ib.  
*Philonium Magiſtrale*. *b* ib.  
*Electuarium de Ovo*. Or, Electuary  
 of Eggs. *c* ib.  
*Theriaca Andromachi*. Or, Venice  
 Treacle. *c* ib.  
*Theriaca Londinenſis*. Or, London  
 Treacle. *b* 147  
*Diacroſma*. *b* ib.

## Purging Electuaries.

*Benedicta Laxativa*. *c* ib  
*Caryocofinum*. *a* 148  
*Caffia Extracta pro Clyſteribus*. Or,  
 Caffia extracted for Clyſters. *a* ib.  
*Electuarium Amarum Magiſtrale*  
*major*. Or, the greater bitter Electu-  
 ary. *b* ibid.  
*Electuarium Amarum minus*. Or,  
 the leffer bitter Electuary. *b* ib.  
*Diacaffia with Manna*. *c* ib.  
*Caffia extracta ſine Foliis Senæ*. Or,  
 Caffia extracted without the Leaves  
 of Sena. *c* ibid.  
*Caffia extracta cum foliis Senæ*. Or,  
 Caffia extracted with the Leaves of  
 Sena. *a* 149  
*Diacanthamm*. Or, purging E-  
 lectuary of Carthamus Seeds *a* ibid.  
*Diaphenicon*. Or, purging Electu-  
 ary of Dates. *a* ib.  
*Diaprunum Liniſive*. *b* ib.  
*Diaprunum Solutivum*. Or, Elect-  
 uary of Prunes purgative. *c* ibid.  
*Catholicon*. *c* ibid.  
*Electuarium de Citro Solutivum*. Or,  
 Electuary of Citron ſolutive. *a* 150  
*Electuarium Eleſcopi*. Or, the Bi-  
 ſhops Electuary. *a* ibid  
*Confeftio Flamed*. *b* ib.  
*Electuarium Lenitivum*. Or, Leni-  
 tives Electuarie. *c* ib.

*Electuarium Paſſulatum*. Or, Ele-  
 uary of Raiſons. *c* ib.  
*Electuarium à ſucco Roſarum*. Or,  
 Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes *a*  
*151*. *b* ibid  
*Hiera Picra ſimple*. *b* ibid  
*Hiera with Agrick*. *b* ibid.  
*Hiera Logadij*. *c* ib.  
*Hiera Diacholocimhidos*. *a* 152  
*Triphera the greater*. *a* ibid.  
*Tryphera ſolutive*. Or, the delicious  
 purging Electuary. *b* ibid.  
*Athanafia Mithridatis*. Or, King  
 Mithridates his Medicine to cauſe  
 a long life. *c* ibid  
*Electuarium Theri*. Phaiſis.  
*Scoria ſerena*. thoſe flakes  
 that ſmoke when it  
 is red hot. *c* ib.  
*Confeftio Meſue*. *a* 153  
*Diairens Solumani*. *a* ib.  
*Diaſatyryon*. *b* ib.  
*Mathiolus his great Antidotum* a-  
 gainſt Poiſon and Peſilence. *b* ib.  
*Regenes Nicolai*, or Dr. *Nico-*  
*laus his ſleeping Electuary*. *b* 153  
*Electuarium Regine Colonienſis*. Or,  
 The Queen of Colens Electuary. *c* ib.

## PILLS.

*Pilule de Agarico*. Or, Pills of  
 Agrick. *a* 154  
*Pilule Aggregativæ*. Or, Aggre-  
 gative Pills. *a* ib.  
*Pilule Alaphangine*. *c* ibid.  
*Pilule de Aloe Lora*. Or, Pills of  
 waſhed Aloes. *a* 156  
*Aloe Roſata*. *a* ib.  
*Pilule Aureæ*. Or, the Golden  
 Pills. *b* ib  
*Pilule Cocie, the greater*. *b* it.  
*Pilule Cochie, the leſſ*. *c* ib.  
*Pilule de Cynogloſſo*. Or, Pills of  
 Cynogloſſa or Hounds-tongue. *c* ib.  
*Pilule ex Duobus*. Or, Pills of two  
 things. *a* 160  
*Pilule de Eupatorio*. Or, Pills of  
 Eupatorium. *b* ib.  
*Pilule Færide*. Or, Strong ſmel-  
 ling Pills. *b* ib  
*Pilule de Hermodactilis*. Or, pills  
 of Hermodactils. *a* 158  
*Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico*. Or,  
 pills of Hiera with Agrick. *b* ibid.  
*Pilule Imperiales*. Imperial pills  
 Or, pills of the Emperor. *b* ib.  
*Pilule de Lapide Lazuli*. Pills of  
 Lapis Lazuli or a blew Stone fo cal-  
 led, being ſpeckled with Golden  
 Specks. *c* ib.  
*Pilule Macri*. *b* 156  
*Pilule Maſſichina*. Or, Maſſich  
 pills. *c* ibid.  
*Pilule Mechoacanæ*. Or, pills of  
 Mechoacan. *c* 157  
*Pilule de Opopanacs*. Or, pills of  
 Opopanax. *b* ib.  
*Pilule Rudij*. Or, Dr. *Rudius* his  
 pill.

# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

pills, or *Extractum Rudy.* c ib.  
*Pilula Ruffi.* Or, Ruffus his pills. a 161  
*Pilula sine Quibus.* Or, the Necessary pills. b ib.  
*Pilula Stomachica.* Or, Stomach pills. b ib.  
*Pilula Stomachica cum Gummi.* Or, Stomach pills with Gum. b ib.  
*Pilula e Syryace.* Or, pills of Syriax. c ibid.  
*Pilula de Succino.* Or, pills of Amber. c ib.  
*Pilula ex Tribus.* Or, pills of three things. c ibid.  
*Pilula Turpei Aurea.* a 162  
*Laudanum.* c ibid.  
*Nepenthes Opiatum.* Or the Opium against Sorrow and Sadness. b ibid.  
*Pilula Afsireh.* Avicenna, b ib.  
*Pills of Bdsllum.* b ib.  
*Pills of Rhubarb.* c ib.  
*Pilula Arabica.* c ib.  
*Pilula Arthritica.* a 163  
*Pilula Cochia* with Hellebore. b ib.  
*Pills of Fumitory* Avicenna. b ib.  
*Pilula Inde.* Mesue out of Haly. b ib.  
*Pilula Lucis Majores.* Or, the eye enlightning pills of the larger constitution. c ib.  
*Pills of Spurge.* a 164  
*Pills of Euphorbium.* b ib.  
*Pilula Scribonii.* b ib.

## TROCHES.

**T**rochisci de *Abfsmio.* Or, Troches of Wormwood. a ib  
*Agaricum Trochiscatum.* Or, Agrick Trochiscated. a 165  
*Trochisci Albi.* Rhafis. Or, white Troches. a ib.  
*Trochisci Alexiterij.* a ib.  
*Trochisci Alhandel.* Trochicks of Alhandel or Coloquintida. b ib.  
*Trochisci Alepie Mofchata.* b ib.  
*Trochisci Alkekengi.* Or, Troches of winter-Cherries. c ibid.  
*Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rosula pectorales.* Or, pectorals Rouls. c ib.  
*Trochisci Bechici nigri.* Or, black Trochicks for the Cough. a 166  
*Trochisci de Barbaris.* Or, Troches of Barberies. a ibid.  
*Trochisci de Camphora.* Or, Troches of Camphir. b ib.  
*Trochisci de Capparibus.* Or, Troches of Capers. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Carabe.* Or, Troches of Amber. c ibid.  
*Trochisci de Eypheos* for Mithridate. c ib.  
*Trochisci Eupatorio.* Or, Troches of Maudlin. a 167  
*Troches of Gallia Mofchata.* a ib.  
*Trochisci Gordonij.* b ib.  
*Trochisci Hedycnoi.* Or, Beautifying Trochicks of Galen. c ib.  
*Trochisci Hyfterici.* a 168

*Trochisci de Ligno Aloes.* Or, Troches of wood of Aloes. a ib.  
*Trochisci e Mirrha.* Or, Troches of Mirrh. b ib.  
*Sief de Plumbo.* Or, Sief of Lead. b ib  
*Trochisci Polyda* of *Andromachus.* b ibid.  
*Trochisci de Rhubarbo.* Or, Troches of Rhubarb. c ibid.  
*Trochisci de Samalif.* Or, Trochicks of sanders. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Scilla ad Theriacam.* Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle. a 196  
*Troches of Spodium.* a ib.  
*Trochisci de terra Lemnia.* Or, the precious Earth of the Island of Lemnos. b ib.  
*Sief.* or Eye salve of Frinkincense. c ib.  
*Trochisci e Violis solutivi.* Or, Troches of Violets solutives. a 170  
*Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.* Or, troches of Viper for Treacle. a ib.  
*Trochisci de Agno Casto.* Or, Troches of Agnus Castus. b ib.  
*Trochisci Alexiterij.* Renodæus. b ibid.  
*Troches of Annis seeds.* Mesue. c ib.  
*Trochisci Diarodon.* Mesue. c ib.  
*Trochisci de Lacca.* Mesue. c ibid.  
*Pastilli Adonis.* Galen. a 171  
*Trochisci Musa.* Galen. a ib.  
*Crocomagma of Democrates.* Galen. a ib.  
*Troches Ramich.* Mesue. b ib.  
*Troches of Roses.* b ibid.  
*Trochisci Diacorallion.* c ibid.  
*Trochisci Diaspermaton.* c ib.  
*Pastilli Hemoproici.* or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. c ibid  
*Trochicks of Agarick.* c ib.  
*Pastilli Hemoproici.* Or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. a 172  
*Trochicks of Agarick.* a ib.

## Of the USE of OYLS, &c.

**C**hap. 1. Of Anodines b ibid.  
 Chap. 2 Of Repelling Medicines. a 173  
 Chap. 3 Of Attractives a ib.  
 Chap. 4 Of Resolving Medicines b ibid.  
 Chap. 5 Of Emollients c ibid.  
 Chap. 6 Of Superatives b 174  
 Chap. 7 Of Clensing Medicines b ibid.  
 Chap. 8 Incarnatives c ibid.  
 Chap. 9 Of Cicatrizing Medicines a 175  
 Chap. 10 Of Aggluminatives Medicines. a ib.  
 Chap. 11 Of Catharicks, Septicks, and Cansticks. b ibid.  
 Chap. 12 Of Medicines used to stop Blood. c ib.

## OYLS. Simple Oyls by Expression.

**O**yl of sweet Almonds. c ib.  
 Oyl of bitter Almonds. a 176  
 Oyl Hazel Nuts. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Wallnuts. a ib.  
*Oleum Chrysomelinum.* Or, oyl of Golden Apples, or Apricocks b ib.  
 Oyl of Bayes. b ib.  
 Oyl of Eggs Yolks. c ibid.

## Simple OYLS by Infusion and Decoction.

**O**YL of Roses Omphacinae. a 177  
 Oyl of Roses compleat. a ib.  
 Oyl Wormwood. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Dill. b ib.  
 Oyl of Castorium. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Chamomel. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Melilot. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Wall-flowers. a 178  
 Oyl of Quinces. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Alicampagne. a ib.  
 Oyl of Buphorbium simple. a ib.  
 Oyl of Pifnires or Emmots. b ib.  
 Oyl of St. Johns-wort. b ib.  
 Oyl of Jesmine. b ibid.  
 Oyl of Orrice Root. c ib.  
 Oyl of Earth-worms. c ibid.  
 Oyl of sweet Marjoram. c ib.  
 Oyl of Maflich. a 179  
 Oyl of Mints. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Mirtles. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Mirrh. b ibid.  
*Nard Oyl.* b ib.  
 Oyl of Water-Lillies. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Tobacco. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Poppies. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Poplars. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Rue. a 180  
 Oyl of Scorpions. a ib.  
 Oleum Cicyonium. a ib.  
 Oyl of Nightshade. a ibid.  
 Oyl of Styra. c ibid.  
 Oyl of Vervain. c ibid.  
 Oyl, or Liquor of Mirth cold  
*Oleum Mirrha per deliquium.* c ibid.

## Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

**O**leum Benedictum. Or, Blessed oyl. b ib.  
*Oleum*

# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

*Oleum de Capparis.* Or, oyl of Cappars. c ibid.  
*Oyl of Castorium Compound.* c ibid.  
*Oleum Castorum.* Or, Oyl of Whelps. a 181  
*Oleum Costum.* Or, Oyl of Drug Costus. b ibid.  
*Oleum Crocinum.* Or, oyl of Saf. fron. b ibid.  
*Oyl of Euphorbium.* Or, oyl of Euphorbium compound. c ibid.  
*Oleum Excrescente.* Or, oyl of Exceter. a 182  
*Oleum Hirundinum.* Or, oyl of Swallows. b ibid.  
*Oleum Hyperici composisum.* Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort compound. b ibid.  
*Oleum Hyperici magis composisum.* Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound. c ibid.  
*Oleum Iridum.* Or, oyl of Orris. c ib.  
*Oleum Majorane.* Or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 183  
*Oleum Mandragora.* Or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ib.  
*Moschelenm.* Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib  
*Oleum Nardinum.* Or, Nard Oyl. c ib  
*Oleum Nicodemi.* c ib  
*Oleum Vulpinum.* Or, Oyl of Foxes. a 184  
*Oyl of Pepper.* a ib  
*Oleum Populeon.* Or, Oyl of Poplar buds. a ib

## OYNTMENTS more SIMPLE.

*Unguentum Album.* Or, White Oyntment. b ib  
*Unguentum Egyptiacum.* Or, The Egyptian Oyntment. c ib  
*Unguentum Anodynum.* Or, An Oyntment to ease pain. c ib  
*Unguentum ex Apio.* Or, Oyntment of Smallage. c ib  
*Liniment of Gum Elemi.* a 185  
*Unguentum Aureum.* Or, The Golden Oyntment. a ib  
*Unguentum Basilicum.* Or, The Royal Oyntment. b ib  
*Basilicon, the less.* b ib  
*Oyntment of Bdellium.* Or, Gum Bdellium. b ib  
*Unguentum de Calce.* Or, Oyntments of Chalk. b ib  
*Unguentum Dialthea.* Or, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows. c ib  
*Unguentum Diapompholygos.* c ib  
*Unguentum Emulatum.* Or, Oyntment of Alicampane. c ib  
*Oleum Excrescente.* Or, Oyl Exceter. a 174  
*Oleum Hirundinum.* Or, Oyl of Swallows. b ib

*Oleum Hyperici composisum.* Or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort Compound. b ib  
*Oleum Hyperici magis composisum.* Or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort more Compound. c ib  
*Oleum Iridum.* Or, Oyl of Orris. c ib  
*Oleum Marjorane.* Or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 173  
*Oleum Mandragora.* Or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ibid  
*Moschlaum.* Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib  
*Oleum Nardinum.* Or, Nard Oyl. c ib  
*Oleum Nicodemi.* c ib  
*Unguentum à Solano.* Or, Oyntment of Night-shade. a 188  
*Unguentum Tuiæ.* Or, Oyntment of Tuety. a ib  
*Valensia Scabiosa.* Or, Oyntment of Scabious. b ibid  
*Tapisvalensia.* Or, Tapfamel of the same Anthor. c ib  
*Tapfamel.* c ib

## OYNTMENTS more Compound.

*Unguentum Agrippæ.* Or, King Agrippa his Oyntment. a ibid  
*Unguentum de Alabaistro.* Or, Oyntment of Alabaster. a ibid  
*Unguentum Amaram.* Or, the bitter Oyntment. b ib  
*Unguentum Apostolorum.* Or, Oyntment of the Apostles. c ibid  
*Unguentum Aregon.* Or, the helpful Oyntment. a 190  
*Unguentum de Arvania.* Or, Oyntment of Sow-bread. b ib  
*Unguentum Cataplasas.* Or, Oyntment against the Maunge and Scabs. c ibid  
*Unguentum Citrinum.* Or, the Citron Oyntment. c ibid  
*Unguentum Comissæ.* Or, the Countesses Oyntment. a 191  
*Unguentum Mariatum.* b ib  
*Unguentum Mastichum.* Or, An Oyntment of Mastich. b ib  
*Unguentum Neopolitanum.* Or, The Oyntment against the Neapolitan or Venereal Pocks. c ib  
*Unguentum Nervinum.* The Nerve or Sinew-oyntment. a 192  
*Unguentum Pectorale.* The Pectoral or Breast-oyntment. a ibid  
*Unguentum Populincum.* Or, oyntment of Poplar buds. b ib  
*Unguentum Resumpricum.* c ib  
*Unguentum Splanchnicum.* Or, the Oyntment for Liver and Spleen. c ib  
*Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale.* a 193  
*Unguentum à Succis.* Or, oyntment of Juyces. a ibid  
*Unguentum Sumach.* Or, oyntment of Sumach. b ibid

*Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Compound.* b ibid  
*Unguentum Diapompholygos.* Or, oyntment of pompholix. c ibid  
*Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni.* Or, Galen his cooling oyntment. a 194  
*Unguentum à Succis Aperivum.* Or, oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs. b ib  
*Unguentum Mariatum.* b ibid  
*An Oyntment for the Worms Fœtus.* a 195

## CERE CLOATHS.

*Ceratum de Galbano.* Or, Cerecloth of Galbanum. b ib  
*Ceratum Oxyptum.* Or, The Cerecloth of Oxyptus so called. b ib  
*Ceratum Santalinum.* Cere-cloth of Sanders. c ib

## PLASTERS.

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniac.* Or, the plaster of Gum Ammoniac. a 196  
*Emplastrum à Baccis Lauri.* Or, the plaster of Bay-Berries. b ibid  
*Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum.* b ib  
*Emplastrum de Betonica.* Or, The plaster of Betony. c ib  
*Emplastrum Cesaris.* Or, Cesar his plaster. c ibid  
*Emplastrum Catagmaticum.* Or, the Bone-soddering plaster, first and second. a 197  
*Catagmaticum the second.* b ib  
*Emplastrum Cephalicum.* Or, A Cephalick plaster. b ibid  
*Emplastrum de Cerasia.* Or, A plaster of Ceruss. c ib  
*Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac.* Or, A plaster of Henlock with Amoniacum. c ib  
*Emplastrum à Cinnabari.* Or, plaster of Cinnabar or Cinoper. c ib  
*Emplastrum à Crusta Panis.* Or, A plaster of the crust of Bread. a 198  
*Emplastrum à Cymino.* Or, A plaster of Cummin. a ibid  
*Emplastrum Diacalcitico.* Or, The plaster of Calcitis. b ib  
*Diachylon Plaster.* Or, of the Juyces or Mucilages. c ib  
*Diachylon Ireatum.* c ib  
*Diachylon Magnum.* Or, c ib  
*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi.* b 199  
*Diachylon Composisum, five Emplastrum à Mucilagibus.* Or, The plaster of Mucilages or of the slimy juyce of certain plants Roots and Seed. a ib  
*Emplastrum*



# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

**Emplastrum Diaphanicon** hot. a ib  
*Diaphanicon* cold. b ib  
**Emplastrum Divinum.** or, The Divine plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum Epistasticum.** or, The blistering plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum à Nostratis.** *Flos unguinum Dictum.* The Flower of Ointments or of plasters. a 200  
**A Plaster of Gum Elemi.** a ib  
**The plaster of Lapis Calamariis.** b ib  
**Emplastrum ad Herniam.** or, The plaster against Ruptures. b ib  
**Emplastrum Hystericum.** or, The Mother plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum de Massich.** Or, the plaster of Mastich. a 201  
**Emplastrum de Meliloto Simplex.** Or, A plaster of Melilot Simple. a ibid  
**Emplastrum de Meliloto composu.** Or, A Plaster of Melilot Compound b ibid  
**Emplastrum de minio Compositum.** Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Compound c ibid  
**Emplastrum de minio Simplicius.** Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Metropropositicon.** Or, The Plaster against the Falling down of the Womb. c ib  
**Emplastrum Nervinum.** a 202  
**Emplastrum Oxycroceum.** a ib  
**Emplastrum de Ranis.** Or, Plaster of Frogs with Quick-silver. b ib  
**Emplastrum Ciconium.** Or, of wild Cucumers. c ibid  
**Sparadrap seu tela Galteris.** Or, Galterius his Cerecloth. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Stephaniaion.** Or, the Crown Plaster. c ib  
**Emplastrum Stifficum.** a 203  
**Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale.** Or, a Stomach Plaster. a ib  
**Emplastrum Tonsoris.** Or, The Barber-Surgeons Plaster. b ib  
**Emplastrum Ceroma.** Or, Cereneum. Nich. Alex. b ib  
**Emplastrum Gratia Dei.** Nich. Or, the Grace of God. c ibid  
**Emplastrum de Janua.** or, of Besony Nicholas. c ibid  
**Emplastrum Ipsi Epigoni.** Galen. a 204  
**A Plaster of Mastich.** a ib  
**Emplastrum nigrum.** Or, the black Plaster called Strichplaster in the High-Dutch. b ibid  
**Emplastrum Sanctum.** Andr. & Cruce A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Cross. b ib  
**Emplastrum sine Pari.** c ib  
**The Stomach Plaster.** Mesue. c ibid  
**The Cerecloth of Gum Ammoniacum.** a 205  
**Ceraum Stomachinum Galeni.** Or, Galen his Stomach Cerecloth. b ibid

## Chymical Oyls,

And other

## Chymical Liquors.

**Oyl of Wormwood.** a ibid  
**Oyl, or Fat of Roses,** commonly called the *Spiris of Roses.* a 206

## OYL of SEEDS.

**Oyl of Dill Seeds.** b ib

## OYL of BERRIES.

**Oyl of Juniper Berries.** c ibid  
**Oyl of Turpentine.** c ibid  
**Oyl of Myrrh.** a 207  
**Oyl of Guajacum.** a ib.  
**Oyl of Wax.** a ib.  
**Oleum Laricium Philosophorum.** b ibid  
**Oleum Succini.** or, oyl of Amber a ib.

**Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonij.** or, Butter of Antimony. b ib.  
**Oleum Arsenici.** or, oyl of Arsenick. c ibid  
**Oleum Salis.** or, oyl of Salt. c ib  
**Oleum Sulphuris.** or, oyl of Sulphur. a 208  
**Oleum Vitrioli.** or, Oyl of Vitriol a ib.  
**Aqua foris.** b ibid  
**Aqua Mellis.** Or, Water of Honey. b ibid

**Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari,** seu **Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.** Or, Liquor of Tartar. b ib.  
**Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium.** Or, Oyl or Liquor of Mirrh. c ibid.  
**Oyl of Tartar.** c ib.

## Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

**Antimonium cum Nitro Calcina-** tum. Or, Antimony Calcined with Niter c ibid  
**Chalybs preparatus.** Or, Steel prepared. a 209  
**Crysal of Tartar.** a ib.  
**Crocus Martis.** b ibid.  
**Crocus Metallorum.** b ibid.

**Flos Sulphuris.** Or, Flower of Brimstone b ibid  
**Lapis infernalis.** Or, the Hell-stone. c ibid  
**Lapis Prunella,** or *Sal prunella.* c ibid

**Magistery of Pearl and Coral.** a 210  
**Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus.** or, Mercury sublimate corrosive. a ib.  
**Mercurius dulcis sublimatus.** Or, Mercury sublimate. b ibid  
**The two sorts of Mercury precipitated,** white and red. c ibid

**Mercurius præcipitatus corrosivus.** or, Corrosive precipitate. c ibid  
**Mercurius viva.** c ibid.  
**Regulus Antimonij.** Or, the Mettle of Antimony. c ibid  
**Saccharum Saturni.** Or, Sugar of Lead. a 211  
**Sal Vitrioli.** a ibid  
**Turpethum Minerale.** a ibid.  
**Tartarum Vitriolatum.** b ibid.  
**Vitriolum album depuratum.** Or, white Vitriol clenfed. b ibid  
**Vitrum Antimonij.** b ib

## The General way of making Extracts.

## The way of making SALTS.

**Salts Volatile,** or *Essential,* is thus made. c ibid  
**Salts fixed,** or *Elementary,* is thus made. c ibid.

## PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

**The way of preparing Fast.** a 212  
**The burning of Brass.** a ibid  
**The washing of Aloes.** a ibid  
**The preparation of Bole-Armeniac.** a ibid  
**Fecula Brionæ.** a ibid  
**May Buiur.** a ibid  
**The preparation of Lapis Calamariis.** b ibid  
**The washing of Lime.** b ibid  
**The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes.** and other *precious Stones.* b ibid  
**The preparation of Coriander Seed.** b ibid  
**The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.** b ibid  
**A new preparation of them.** b ibid  
**The way to make Elaxerium.** b ibid  

M u m The

# A TABL of the COMPOUNDS.

<i>The preparation of the Bark of Spurge</i>	a 213	<i>The burning of Lead.</i>	b ibid.
<i>Roots.</i>	c ibid	<i>The washings of Lead.</i>	b ibid
<i>The preparation of Euphorbium.</i>	c ib.	<i>The preparation of Fox Lungs.</i>	b ibid
<i>The preparation of black Hellebore</i>	a ibid	<i>The preparation of Scammony.</i>	b ibid
<i>Roots.</i>	c ibid	<i>Another way of Preparation of</i>	
<i>The preparation of Goats blood.</i>	a ibid	<i>Scammony with Sulphur.</i>	c ibid
	c ibid	<i>The preparation of Squills.</i>	c ibid.
<i>The burning of yong Swallows.</i>	c ibid	<i>Washed Tariat.</i>	c ibid
<i>The preparation of Lacca.</i>	c ibid	<i>Boyled Turpentine.</i>	c ibid
<i>The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.</i>	b ibid	<i>The preparation of Turry.</i>	c ibid
<i>The preparation of Licharge.</i>	a ibid		
<i>The preparation of Earth-worms.</i>	a ibid		
<i>The preparation of Sows, or Wood-Lice.</i>	a ibid		
<i>The manner of preparing Oesipus.</i>	a ibid		
<i>The preparation of Opium.</i>	b ibid		
<i>Powder of Raw Lead.</i>	b ibid		



## An ALPHABETICAL TABLE to the English Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

ROOTS.					
A					
Akanet.	a 2	Coffus	b 3	H	
Angelica.	a 2	Carrolwort	b 3	Hartwort	b 6
<i>Anthrone.</i>	a 2	Cucumers wild	b 3	Hermoclitils	b 4
Asarabacca.	b 2	Cyperus long	b 3	Herb Bennet	c 2
Asphodel Male.	b 2	Round.	b 3	Hyacinthi.	b 4
Avens.	c 2	Cuckow pints	b 2	Hellebore white	b 3
Aromatical Reed.	c 2	Christmas Flowers.	a 4	Black	a 4
Artichoaks.	b 3	Couch grafs.	b 4	Hound-stongue	b 3
		Chamock	a 5	Horestrange	b 5
Bay-Tree.	c 4	Cinkfoyl	a 5	Hogs-Fennel.	b 5
Bear-Breech.	a 1	Canterbury, or			
Birthwort Long.	a 2	Coventry Bells.	b 6	Jacinths	b 4
Round.	a 2				
Brank urfine Clining.	a 2	D		K	
Beets.	b 2	Danewort	c 3	Kneeholly	a 6
Bistort.	b 2	<i>Doronicum.</i>	b 3		
Borrag.	b 2	Dittany	b 3	Ladies Thistle	b 12
Burdock.	b 2	Dragons.	c 3	Liquoris	b 4
		Dwarf-Elder	c 3	Lillies white	c 4
Briony	c 2	Dropwort.	a 4	Lovage	c 4
Bugloss.	c 2			Leeks.	c 5
Brakes	a 4	E			
Bears Foot.	a 4	Elicampane	a 4	M	
Butter-Bur	b 5	Endive	a 4	Marsh-mallows	a 2
Bruscus.	a 6	Eringo	a 4	Mellow Saffron	a 3
Butchers Broom.	a 6	English Galanga.	b 3	Mistwort	c 4
Bind weed.	b 6			Mallows	c 4
Bedeguar.	c 1	F		Mandrakes	c 4
		Fearn	a 4	Mechoacan	a 5
Calamus Aromaticus.	c 1	Five-leaved, or five fingered Grass.	a 7	Mezereon.	a 9
Capars	c 2	<i>Filipendula</i>	a 12	Mulberry	a 5
Carrots	b 3	Flower-de-luce.	c 4	Monks Rhubarb	a 6
Consolida Major	a 3	Fullers Thistle.	c 4	Maddir	a 6
Chamelion white	a 3	Figwort	b 12	Meadswear	a 6
Black.	a 3	Fennel	b 2		
Celondine greater.	a 3			O	
Lesser.	a 3	G		Onions	c 2
China	a 3	Garlick	a 2	Orris	c 4
Coleworts	b 3	Galanga greater	b 4		
Contaury	c 2	Lesser.	b 4	P	
		Gentian	b 4	Pile wort	a 3
		Grass	b 4	Prunella	b 3
		Ginger	c 6	Parfnips wild	a 5
		Gladon stinking	b 5	Garden.	a 5
				Peony Male and Female.	b 5
					Patience

# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Patience	a 6		BARKS.	Afarabacca.	c 8
Plantane	b 5		A	Arrach.	a 9
Petasitis.	a 10	Ash-tree.		Alecoft.	a 9
Pellitory of Spain	c 5		B	Avens.	b 9 a 10
Polypodium.	b 5	Barberries.		Artichoaks.	c 10
		Beans		Ash-tree leaves.	c 11
Reeds common	a 2		C	Alehoof.	b 12
— Sugar	a 2	Caffia Lignea.		Alexanders.	b 12
Restharrow	a 5	Chestnuts.		Arfinart.	c 12
Reupontick	c 5	Cinnamon			
Rubarb	a 6	Citrons.		Bay-Tree.	a 13
Radishes	a 6	Cork.		Balm.	c 13
Rose Root.	a 6		E	Bazil.	b 14
		Elder		Bears-breech.	a 8
Sarfaparilla	a 6	Elm.		Brackcurfine.	a 8
Satyron	a 6		F	Beets white and red.	a 9
Sperage	b 2	Fennel Roots.		Burdock.	a 9
Savory	b 27		H	Bettony.	b 9
Spina Alba	b 6	Hazel.		Blites.	b 9
Self-heal	b 3		L	Borrage.	b 9
Sweet Garden Flag.	c 2	Lemmons.		Briony.	c 9
Sea-holly.	a 4	Lignum Vita.		Buglofs.	c 9
Squitch Grafs.	b 4		M	Bugle.	c 9
Squills.	b 6	Mace.		Box Tree.	c 9
Saxifrage white.	b 6	Maceris, &c.		Brooklime.	b 10
Scabious.	b 6		N	Buckhorn-plantane.	a 11
Scorzenera.	b 12	Nutmeg Tree.		Blew-bottle.	a 11
Setwal.	b 5	Nephriticum.		Burftwort.	b 11
Sefeli.	b 12		O	Broom.	a 12
Scirrets.	b 6	Oak		Black and ftinking Horehound.	b 13
Sowbread.	a 2	Orrenges.		Butter-flowers.	a 16
Swallow-wort.	b 2		P	Bruifewort.	b 15
Sparagus.	b 2	Parfly Roots.		Bind weed.	c 15
Snakeweed.	b 2	Pine-Nuts.			
Sullendine.	a 4	Pine husks.		Chaff-Tree.	a 8
Succory.	a 3	Pom Citrons.		Clot-bur.	a 9
Spurge.	a 4	Pomegranates.		Calamint.	c 9
Sharp-pointed Dock.	c 4		S	Comtry Milde.	c 9
Sorrel.	c 4	Smallage Roots.		Carduus benedictus.	a 10
Spignel.	a 9		T	Cabbages.	b 10
Spurge Olive.	a 9	Tamaris		Chaff-weed.	a 11
Spicknard.	a 5		WOODS.	Coronaria.	a 11
Sulphur-wort.	b 5		B	Cammels Hay.	b 15
Solomons Seal.	c 5	Brazil.		Caffidony.	a 37
			C	Catmints.	a 23
Tanfie.	b 6	Cyprefs.		Centaury.	b 10
Teazles.	c 5		E	Cetrach.	b 23
Tooth-wort.	b 3	Ebeny.		Chamomel.	c 10
Turnerick.	b 3		G	Celondine.	c 10
Toothed Violets.	b 3	Guajacum.		Chervil.	b 10
Tormentil.	b 6		J	Chickweed.	b 8
Throat-wort.	b 6	Juniper.		Clevers.	c 8
Toadftools	b 13		N	Columbines.	c 8
Tripolii.	b 6	Nephriticum.		Costmary.	a 9
Turbith.	b 6		R	Carrallina.	a 10
		Rhodium.		Coleworts.	b 10
Valerian white.	b 2	Rose-wood.		Chamepitys.	b 24
— Red	b 2		S	Comfrie.	a 11
Vipers Buglos.	c 3	Sanders, red, white and yellow.		Cottonweed.	a 11
Valerian great.	b 5	Sassafras.		Cudweed.	a 11
— Smal.	b 5		T	Crofwort.	a 11
Vipers grafs.	b 6	Tamaris.		Cyprefs-tree.	b 11
Vitiorialis-	c 6		W	Cranebill.	a 13
		Wood of Aloes.		Cowflips.	b 12
Waterflag.	c 1		HERBS.	Clarie.	b 12
Wild Buglofs.	c 3		A	Cinkfoyl.	b 14
Wake-robin.	b 2	Anemone.		Coltsfoot.	b 16
Walwort.	c 3	Adders-tongue.		Crowfoot.	a 15
Water-Lillies.	a 5	Agrimony.			
Widdow-wall.	a 9	Agnus Castus.		Dandelion.	a 16
		Alkanet.		Dafies.	b 9
Zedoary.	c 6	Angelica.		Dill.	c 8
				Distaf-Thistle.	a 9
				Dictamai.	b 11
				Dwarf.	



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Dwarf-Elder.	b 11	Lotus Urbana.	a 13	Savory.	b 15
Dodder.	a 11	Lavender.	a 13	Saxifrage.	b 17
Doves-foot.	a 12	Laurel.	a 13	Scabious.	b 15
Double-tongue.	a 12	Lovage.	a 13	Schisanth.	b 15
Distander.	a 13	Lungwort.	a 14	Southernwood.	c 7
Duckmeat.	a 13			Sorrel.	a 7
Docks.	a 5	Marsh-bugloss.	a 13	Smallage.	c 8
Devils-bit.	a 16	Malbatharum.	c 11	Silver-weed.	c 8
Distany.	b 11	Maiden-hair, white and black.	a 8	Sow-bread.	c 8
		Middle Comfrey.	c 9	Sengreen.	c 9
Endive.	c 10	Mountain Calamin.	c 9	Shepherds-purse.	c 9
Elcanpane.	c 11	Marigold.	c 9	Spleenwort.	b 10
Epithimum.	a 15	Maudlin.	a 8	Sullendine.	c 10
Eye-bright.	c 1	Marsh-mallows.	b 8	Succory.	c 10
		Marjoram.	b 8	Straw berry leaves.	c 11
Fennel.	c 11	Moufear.	a 9	Stinking groundpine.	b 10
Fumatory.	a 12	Mugwort.	c 8	St. Johns-wort.	c 10
Featherfew.	c 13	Molchata.	b 23	Sciatica-creffes.	c 10
Fleabane.	c 14	Masterwort.	b 13	Star-wort.	a 29
Figwort.	b 15	Mastich tree.	a 13	Share-wort.	a 30
Fluxweed.	c 15	Mallows.	b 13	Sea bugloss.	a 13
French Lavender.	a 16	Mandrakes.	b 13	Sea Lavender.	a 13
		Melilot.	c 13	Sweet Trefoyl.	b 13
Golden Maiden-hair.	a 8	Mints.	c 13	Self-heal.	c 14
Gadick.	b 8	Mercury.	c 13	Sicklewort.	c 14
Garden Mints.	c 13	Mezereon.	b 37	Sopewort.	b 15
Good Henry.	b 9	Moss.	a 14	Scordium.	a 36
Goof-grafs.	c 8	Mirtle Tree.	a 14	Senna.	b 15
Groundfel.	a 10	Moneywort.	b 14	Sowthistles.	c 15
Germander.	c 10	Mother of T.	c 15	Spinach.	b 36
Groundpine.	c 10	Mullin.	b 16	Stoechas.	b 36
Golden Rod.	a 11			Spurge.	a 16
Goats Rue.	a 12	Nayil-wort.	b 16	Swallow-wort.	b 16
Gold Knobs.	a 15	Nep.	a 10	Spurge Olive.	c 13
Gould Cups.	a 15	Nettles.	b 16	Scar-wort.	a 13
		Nightshade.	c 15	Sea-plantan.	a 11
Herb two pence.	b 14			Spindle-thistle.	a 9
Harts-tongue.	a 13	Oak of Jerusalem.	b 9	Silver Knapweed.	c 15
Horse-Mints.	a 13	Ox-eye.	c 9	Spare-Mints.	c 13
Harts-case.	a 16	Orpine.	a 11	Snake-bugloss.	b 13
Houfseek.	a 9	One-berry.	b 12		
Honey-suckles.	a 10	Origany, <i>Origannum</i> .	a 14	Tamaris.	a 16
Herb Bennet.	a 10	Oak Leaves.	a 15	Tanfic.	a 16
Hortail.	a 10	Orach.	a 9	Teazles.	b 11
Herb-true-love.	c 12	Ox-Tongue.	c 9	Trulove.	a 27
Henbane.	b 12			Tongue-blade.	b 14
Henlock.	a 11	Petty-Cotton.	a 11	Toad-flax.	a 13
Houndstongue.	a 11	Panlies.	a 38	Treacle Mustard.	a 14
Hedge-hysop.	a 12	Patience.	b 29	Tobacco.	a 14
Hortongue.	b 12	Pauls Bettony.	b 9	Time.	a 16
Hysop.	c 12	Pimpernel.	b 8	Trefoil.	a 16
Herb Mastich.	b 13	Perewinkle.	a 11		
Hops.	b 13	Primroses.	b 12	Vipers-herb.	b 11
Horehound.	b 13	Privet.	b 8	Vervain-mallows.	b 8
Herb of Grace.	b 12	Pellitory of the Wall.	b 12	Vipers bugloss.	b 11
Higtaper.	a 15	Pepper-wort.	a 13	Vervain.	b 16
		Penroyal.	a 34	Violet leaves.	b 16
Indian Leaf.	c 11	Peach leaves.	c 14	Vine leaves.	b 16
Ivy.	a 12	Plantane.	c 14		
St. Johns-wort.	c 12	Poppies.	a 33	Water Germander.	b 10
		Poley-mountain.	c 14	Water Mints.	c 13
King Cobs.	a 15	Purflain.	c 14	Wall-bugloss.	b 11
Knapweed.	a 37			Water Calamint.	c 9
Knotgrafs.	b 10	Rocker.	c 11	Wild basterd Saffron.	a 9
		Rupture wort.	b 11	Wild Bugloss.	b 11
Ladies Mantle.	b 8	Rosemary.	a 15	Wind flowers.	b 12
Luellin.	b 21	Roses.	a 35	Wild-flax.	a 13
Ladies Thistle.	a 10	Rue.	a 15	Water-creffes.	a 14
Larks-heel.	a 11			Walwort.	b 20
Lavender Cotton.	b 11	Sampier.	a 11	Wormwood.	a 8
Ladies Bedstraw.	a 12	Sarazens confound.	a 11	Wood sorrel.	a 8
Liver-wort.	a 12	Sage.	a 15	Woodroof.	c 8
Laurel of Alexandria.	c 12	Sanicle.	b 15	Wild Tanfic.	c 8
Letice.	c 12	Savin.	a 15	Wild-flower.	b 27
				Wood.	

## i

Wood.	c 12		G			S		
Widow-wail.	c 13	Galls.		b 17	Smallage.		a 18	
Winter-green.	a 15		I		Stavefager.		b 18	
Willow leaves.	b 15	Juniper berries.	M	a 30	Sorrel.		b 18	
Yarrow.	c 13				Succory.		b 18	
<b>FLOWERS.</b>		Medlars.		c 17		W		
<b>B</b>		Melones.		b 17	White Saxifrage.		c 18	
Bawn.	c 16	Myrobalans.		c 17	Water-creffes.		b 18	
Borage.	c 16		N	b 17	Wormfeed.		c 18	
Buglofs.	d 16	Nutmegs.						
Beans.	a 17	Olives.	O	c 17	<b>GUMS ROZINS.</b>			
Broom.	a 17		P		<b>A</b>			
<b>C</b>		Pepper.		b 17	Ammoniacum.		b 44	
Centuary.	a 17	Pears.		b 17	Asfafetida.		c 18	
Chamomel.	a 29	Peaches.		c 17	Aloes.		c 18	
Clove-gilli-flowers.	c 16	Plums.		b 17	Bdellium.		a 18	
Cowflips.	a 17	Pinenuts.		b 17	Benzoin.		c 18	
<b>E</b>		Pompions.		b 17		C		
Elder-flowers.	a 17	Prunes.		c 17	Camphire.		b 44	
<b>H</b>			R			D		
Honeyfuckles.	c 16	Raifons.		b 17	Diagridium.		a 19	
Hops.	a 29		S	b 17	Elemni.		a 19	
Hops.	c 16	Sebestens.		c 17	Frankincense.		a 19	
<b>J</b>		Services.		c 17		F		
Jasmine flowers.	a 29	Strawberries.	T			G		
<b>L</b>								
Lavender flowers.	c 16	Tamarinds.		a 18	Galbanum.		a 19	
<b>M</b>			W			L		
Mallow flowers.	a 29	Winter Cherries.		c 17	Labdanum.		c 18	
Mallows.	c 16	Walnuts.		b 17		M		
<b>O</b>			<b>SEEDS.</b>		Manga.		a 19	
Ox-Eye.	c 28		<b>A</b>		Mastic.		a 19	
<b>P</b>		Annis.		a 18	Mirrh.		a 19	
Pomegranate flowers.	a 17	Ammi.		b 18		O		
Peach tree.	a 17	Ash-tree.		c 18	Olibanum.		a 19	
<b>R</b>			B		Opopanar.		a 19	
Rosemary.	c 16	Bazil.		a 18		S		
Roses.	c 16	Bishops weed.		b 18	Sanguis Draconis.		c 18	
Rocket.	a 29	Broom.		c 18	Scammony.		a 19	
<b>S</b>			C		Styrax Calamitis.		a 19	
Saffron.	c 16	Cardamoms.		b 18		T		
Storchas.	c 16	Carrots.		b 18	Traganth.		a 19	
Schizanth.	c 16	Coriander.		a 18	Turpentine.		a 19	
Succory.	a 17	Cummin.		b 18				
<b>V</b>		Cich pease.		c 18	<b>JUYCES.</b>			
Violets.	a 17	Citrons.		c 18	<b>C</b>			
<b>W</b>			D		Citrons.		b 19	
Winter-gilli-flowers.	c 16	Dill.		a 18	Lemmons.		b 19	
Water-Lillies.	a 17		F		Liquoris.		b 19	
Woodbine or-Honeyfuckle flowers.	a 29	Four great cold Seeds.		c 18		S		
<b>FRUITS, BUDS.</b>		Fenugreek.		a 18	Sugar.		b 19	
<b>A</b>		Fennel.		b 18	<b>PLANTS.</b>			
Apricocks.	b 17	French Barly.		b 18	<b>A</b>			
<b>B</b>			G		Agrick.		b 19	
Bay berries.	c 17	Gromwel.		a 18		M		
Barberries.	c 17		L		Mistleto.		b 19	
Bitter Almonds.	c 17	Lettice.		c 18				
<b>C</b>		Linfeed.		a 18	<b>LIVING CREATURES.</b>			
Capars.	b 17	Lupines.		a 18	<b>C</b>			
Cassia Fistula.	c 17		M		Crabfish.		c 19	
Cherries.	c 17	Mustard seed.		b 18		B		
Cloves.	b 17	Mallows.		c 18	Earthworms.		c 19	
Cucumers.	b 17		N		Bels.		a 19	
Cubebs.	c 17	Nertles.		a 18		G		
Currance, English.	c 17	Nigella.		b 18	Grashoppers.		c 19	
<b>D</b>		Peony.		c 18		H		
Dates.	b 17	Poppy.		c 18	Hedg-sparrows.		a 19	
<b>F</b>		Purflain.		c 18		L		
Figs.	a 17	Rocket.		a 18	Land Scorpion.		c 19	
		Rue.	R	c 18		O		
					Oylfers.		c 19	
						Nan	Pidgeons,	

# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

P			H			METTALS, STONES.		
Pidgeons.	S	19	Harts Horn.	H	20	Atitis.	A	21
Sows.		19	Honey.	I	20	Allum.		21
Swallow.	V	19	Ivory.	K	20	Amethist.	B	21
Vipers.	W	19	Kites Head.	M	20	Bezoar.		21
Woodlice.		18, 19	Mans Skul.	O	20	Brinestone.	C	21
<b>PARTS of LIVING</b>			Mans Fat.		20	Carbuncles.		21
<b>CREATURES.</b>			Milk.		20	Cocks Stones.	D	21
B			Os Triquetrum.		20	Diamond.	E	21
Bone in a Stags Heart		20	Raw Silk.	R	20	Emerald.	G	21
Bears greafe.		20	Sheeps Bladder.	S	20	Granate.		21
Bone in a Hares Foot.		20	Stags Pizzle.	U	20	Gold.	I	21
Brain of Sparrows.		20	Unicorns horn.	W	20	Jacinth.		21
Brain of Hares.		20	Wax.		20	Jasper.	L	21
C			Whey.		20	Lazuli.		21
Cats Head.		20	<b>BELONGING to the SEA.</b>			Lead.		21
Crabs Eyes.		20	A			Litharge.	N	21
Cocks Stones.		20	Ambergreece.			Nephriticus.	P	21
Castorium.		20	Amber.			Pompholix.	R	21
Capons Greafe.		20	F			Ruby.	S	21
D			Foam of the Sea.			Swallows Stone.		21
Ducks Liver.		20	P			Saphire.	T	21
Ducks greafe.		46	R			Toad-stone.		21
E			S			Topas.		21
Elks Claws.		20	Sperma Ceti.					
F			Sea Sand.					
Fleed Mouse.		20						
Fox Lungs.		20						
Fox greafe.		20						
Frogs Liver.		20						
G								
Goats bladder.		20						
Goats Suet.		20						
Goose greafe.		20						



An Alphabetical TABLE (newly added) of the English Names of such Simples as the Vertues thereof are set down in this Impression that were not in the former.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

BARKS.			T		
A Grimopy.	A	25	Tansie.		27
B			<b>FLOWERS.</b>		
Black Alder-Tree.		25	C		
C			H		
Captaine Winters Cinnamon.		25	J		
D			Mallows		
Dodder.		25			



# The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

M		THINGS BRED of PLANTS.		D	
Mallows.	a 29	Bees should be, &c.	a 34	Damask Rose water.	c 37
Ox-Eye.	c 28	Frogs.	a 33	Dodder water.	c 38
Rocket.	a 29	Jews-Ears.	c 33	Dogs grafs water.	c 37
Wood-bind, or Honey-suckles.	a 29	Mistleto.	c 33	Dwarf-Elder water.	c 38
FRUITS PURGING.		Mofs.	c 33	E	
Juniper-berries.	a 30	Oak Apples.	c 33	Elder, see Dwarf-Elder.	
GUMS, ROZINS,		Snails should be, &c.	a 34	Endive water and Succory water.	
BALSOMS, JUICES		S T O N E S.		Eye bright water.	b 37
Made thick.		A		Flower-de-luce water.	a 31
Amber-grease.	a 32	A Stone taken out of a Water Snake.		Pennal	a 38
Alfafa.	a 32	B		Flowers of Lillies of the Valley.	a 38
Alecoft.	b 31	Blood Stone.		Fumatory water.	a 37
Accacia.	b 31	C		G	
Ammoniacum.	a 33	Calcedonius.		Green Walnut water.	c 37
B		Crystal.		H	
Bitumen Judaicum.	c 31	G		Hore-hound water.	a 38
Burgany Pitch.	c 31	Geodetes.		Hops when they are young, a Water thereof.	c 38
Bdellium.	c 31	H		Hyssop water.	a 38
Borax.	a 32	Hemetites.		L	
C		I		Lettice water.	b 37
Costmary.	b 31	J		Loveage water.	c 38
Cambuge.	a 32	L		M	
Caranna.	a 32	Lapis Memphites.		Maiden-hair water.	c 38
Cappier.	a 33	Lapis Samius.		Marjoram water.	a 38
D		Lapis Ophites.		Maudlin water.	b 38
Dragons blood.	b 31	Lapis Arabicus.		Marigold water.	b 38
F		Lapis Selenites.		Mint water.	b 38
Frankinfence.	a 33	Lapis Amniantus.		Mother of Time water.	b 38
G		Lapis Armenius.		Mugwort water.	c 38
Gutta Gumba.	a 32	M		N	
Gum Elemi.	b 32	Myexis.		Nettles when they flower.	b 38
Gum Lacca.	b 32	O		Night shade water.	b 37
Gum Coopal.	c 32	Ostracites.		P	
Gum Anime.	c 32	P		Pellitory of the wall water.	b 38
Gum Tragaganth.	c 32	Pumice-Stone.		Penny-royal water.	c 38
Galbanum.	a 33	Pyritis.		Plantane water.	c 37
Gum Arabick.	a 33	T		Purflaine water.	b 37
I		Tybuones.		Q	
Juyce of Liquoris.	b 31	Distilled WATERS.		Quinces, distilled waters thereof.	c 37
L		A		R	
Labdanum.	b 31	Alicampane Water.		Red Poppy flower water.	c 37
Liquid Amber.	b 32	B		Radishes, the distilled water thereof.	c 38
M		Borrage } Water Distilled when		Rosemary water.	a 38
Manna.	b 32	and their Flowers are upon		Rose water, see Damask.	c 37
Mirrh.	b 32	Buglofs } them.		S	
Maltich.	a 33	Bawm Water.		Sage, while the flowers are on.	c 37
O		Burnet Water.		Saxifrage water.	b 31
Opopanax.	b 33	Bettony Water.		Scabious water.	a 38
Olibanum.	c 32	Black Cherry Water.		Sinkfoyl water.	c 38
P		C		Sorrel water.	b 37
Pitch.	c 31	Carduus Water.		Strawberry water.	c 37
S		Calaminth Water.		Succory, see En. luv.	
Stytax Calamitis.	a 33	Camomel Water.		T	
Sugar.	b 31	Centaury water.		Tamaris water.	c 38
Sagapen.	c 32	Chervil water.		Tobacco of the English grouph.	c 38
T		Coinfry water.		V	
Tachapacha.	c 32	Colts-foot water.		Violet flowers, water thereof.	b 37
Turpentine.	a 33	Couch grafs water.		W	
W		Cowslips flowers, water thereof.		Water Cresses, the water thereof.	b 38
White Starch.	b 31			Water-lilly flowers, water thereof.	b 37
				Walnut water, see green Wallnuts.	
				White Poppy water.	c 37
				Wormwood water.	b 38

The End of the Catalogue of Simples.

An

# An ALPHABETICAL TABLE of Diseases Treated on, in the *Dispensatory*.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first  
Colum, b. to the second, c. to the third Colum: And the Figures direct  
to the Page.

## A

**A** Bortion, hindereth a 15 a 16 a 22  
c 129 c 179 b 191 c 200 a 201 a 201.  
**Ach** a 1 a 7 b 12 a 20 a 29 c 31 a 32 c 182  
a 186 c 193 b 202, 203  
**Aches** coming of a cold cause, b 8 b 18  
**Adders** stinging, or biting c 11  
**Adult Humors** b 37 c 38 c 137 b 150  
b 163.  
**Adult Choller** a 12 b 112 b 123 a 124.  
**After-birth** a 2 b 5 b 8 c 8 c 9 b 11 b 12 b 12  
b 12 b 13 c 14 a 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 b 18 a 19  
a 19 a 20 b 20 b 32 c 38 a 103 c 104 a 106  
a 109 a 135 b 144 a 147 a 168 b 179.  
**Agues** b 2 c 4 b 5 c 8 a 13 c 13 b 14 b 32.  
c 104 a 107 c 110 a 111 a 120 b 149 b 149  
c 149 a 151 b 157 b 158 a 162 a 171 c 176  
b 177 b 181 a 186 c 192 c 193 b 195 a 208.  
**Ague** in Womens Brefts a 10.  
**Agues** naught for c 17.  
**Ague** in the brefts a 33.  
**Agues** in young Children, c 11.  
see *Inflammation*.  
**Quartan Agues** a 12 c 14 a 20 b 32 a 38  
c 140 c 149 c 163 a 171 b 190 a 208.  
**Air** cooleth b 15.  
**Air** infected of corrupted b 13 b 102 b 138  
b 165 c 206.  
**Almonds** of the Ears a 16  
**Andicom** b 201  
**Anger** causeth b 21  
**Anger** Asswageth b 21 b 128  
**St. Antonies** fire a 9 a 11 b 12 c 15 a 180  
a 188  
**Appetite** provoketh b 6 a 9 b 13 c 17 c 17  
a 23 a 32 b 32 b 38 c 104 b 110 b 114 a 123  
c 128 a 129 a 146 a 168 b 177 a 179 c 205  
c 205.  
**Appetite** restoreth a 111 b 183 c 191  
a 209  
**Appetite** hurtful for it  
**Apothumes** c 2 b 8 b 12 b 15 a 38 b 186  
c 192 c 195 a 200  
**Apoplexy** b 13 c 37 a 106 a 106 c 136  
147 a 157 c 178 a 179 b 179 b 181 a 210.  
**Arteries** a 104 b 191 a 208

**Asthma** a 14 a 29 a 38 a 38 c 98 c 112  
c 117 c 131 b 132 a 136 c 141 a 147 b 153  
b 165 a 183 c 186 c 192 a 207.  
**Astonishment** a 147.

## B

**B**ack strengtheneth b 2 c 14 b 120 b 191  
b 192 b 198 c 205  
**Back**, weakness thereof. b 10 b 12 a 21.  
**Baldness** c 33 c 35 b 108  
**Barrenness** procureth a 10  
**Barrenness** helpeth b 12 c 102 b 120 b 122  
c 143 b 167 c 179  
**Bees** stinging a 13 b 13 c 19 b 186  
**Beauty** adds b 19 c 111 a 137 c 147 b 152  
a 167 c 167 b 170 c 171 c 181 c 205.  
**Beloved** of Women c 21  
**Belly** ach b 8 a 12 c 13 a 14 a 164  
see *Bowels*.  
**Belly** strengthens, c 149 c 859 b 199  
—loosens. a 9 a 9 b 9 c 9 c 11 a 12  
a 14 a 17 b 17 b 17 a 33 a 112 b 124 c 149.  
—binds b 17 b 17 b 17  
**Belching**, slower belching c 10 a 129  
**Bewitched** c 35  
**Belching**, helps slower belching a 9 c 111  
c 119 b 127 a 138 c 143 a 152 a 210.  
**Bewitched** c 103 c 105 a 210  
**Biting** with Venemous Beasts b 169 b 170  
c 178 a 183 a 200  
**Birth** facilitates a 2 c 8 b 13 a 22  
**Birth** c 8 b 13 a 15 c 16 a 17 a 19 a 20 b 20  
b 32 c 104 a 135 b 144 a 147 a 168 b 179.  
**Binds**  
**Biting** with Venemous Beasts a 2 c 3 c 3  
b 4 a 5 c 7 b 8 c 8 a 9 a 10 a 11 a 11 a 11  
b 11 c 13 b 14 c 14 b 18 b 18 c 19 c 19 a 20  
b 20 b 21 c 21 c 21 c 31 a 32 b 33 c 37  
a 103 b 107 c 107 b 145 a 147 c 151 c 152  
**Biting** with a mad Dog b 2 b 2 c 2 b 8 a 10  
b 11 c 135 see *mad Dogs*  
**Blood** clarifieth a 38 a 118 b 123 c 209  
**Bladder**, Ulcers therein. c 4 b 17 a 146  
b 167 c 175  
**Blockishness** b 178  
**Bladder** b 2 b 4 b 5 c 10 c 13 b 15 b 15 a 16  
b 16

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

b16 b17 b17 b19 c20 b31 b38 b115  
b121 c127 c147 a148 a151 b152 c152  
b153 c160 a166 a180 c181 c183 b184  
b207 b207 a208  
Bladder, ease pains therein b4 b5 a9 b9  
c18 c19 c20 a178 b196 b206.  
Blackness and blewness c4 c5 a9  
Black jaundice a167 b194  
Bleeding at Nose c5 b10 a14 a21 a115  
c127 c129 c150 b167 b169 b170 c171  
a172 b208.  
Bleeding stopeth b6 c8 b10 a12 b16 a33  
b35 b38 b169  
Blood a6 a8 a111 a116 c123  
Blood stopeth a5 b7 a11 c16 b18 a19  
c21 b146 c171  
— clenseth a6 a6 a8 c8 b13 a14  
a17 c17 b37 b37 a38 b38 c38 a210  
— cooleth a4 a8 a8 b9 a13 c14 c17  
a18 b18 c18 c18 b19 b37 b37 b37  
b37 a105 b109 a117 a120 c127 b166  
Blood spitting c2 c5 b6 c9 a11 a13 a14  
c14 b15 c16 c17 a19 a21 a21 b37  
a113 a115 b117 c119 b120 c122 c127  
b128 c129 c131 c137 b146 a147 c162  
a166 b166 b167 a169 b169 b169 c169  
b170 a172  
Blood congealed b9 c9 c10 c12 c12 b13  
b38 a110 c164  
Blood congealed by Bruises or Strips c12  
b13 a32  
Bloody-flux a2 a11 c171 c171 c188  
Body good for b15 b17 a20 a30 a38  
a117 a123 c134 b157 c148 b158 a161  
b162 a183 b183 a184 a190 b190 a202  
b207  
Body cools in general c18 c114 a120  
b138  
Bones clenseth filth thereof b171  
Bones broken a1 c5 c9 a38 c122 b197  
b202  
see the Particular Parts oppressed  
with heat.  
Botches c12 b189 a200  
Bots in Horses c9  
Bowels a11 c16 c18 a20 c20 c32 b37  
b38 b38 b38 b134 c142 c150 a156  
a158 b158 c171 b182 b196 b201 a209  
Bowels excoriated b31  
Boyls c2  
Brain strengthen c14 c16 c16 a17 b17  
c17 c17 c20 c32 c32 c33 c37 a38 a38  
a38 b38 b38 c38 c102 a103 c103 c107  
b108 a109 c109 c118 b122 c128 a134  
a134 a136 c155 b159 c159 b163 a164  
a167 c167 a179 b179 a197 a198 a201  
a201 a202 b206 b207 a209 c210  
Brain b4 c5 a15 c15 b18 a32 a38 a38  
a102 a102 b109 c120 c129 b134 c141  
b143 b145 c148 a153 c155 c155 a156

c157 b158 a162 a172 c177 a183 a204  
b206 a208  
Brain cooleth a8 a12 a141  
— drieth a8 a106 c118 c197 a201  
Breast c7 a9 b9 a14 b15 b17 a38 a38  
b116 c117 a122 c122 b131 a132 a132  
b132 b132 b135 c136 b137 c137 c142  
c151 b166 a178 a180 c186 b191 c193  
c193 a195 b206  
Breast clenseth a8 a9 b9 b13 b15 a16  
b17 c17 b18 b19 a218 a155 a159  
c160  
Breast strengthen c7 a38 b118 b119 c178  
b192  
Breast swelled a10 c35  
— inflamed, see Inflammation  
Breath sweeten a7 b17 b18 a33 b38 c107  
b108 b167 c169  
Breath short c2 a4 c10 c12 c14 a16 b16  
a30 a103 b132 b158 b176 c195 b196  
Breath stinking helpeth a7 a19 b32 c32  
a102 c133 c135 c159 a166 a167 a168  
a168 b179  
Bruised or  
Bruises c2 c2 c4 a6 b6 a7 b8 b9 b9 c9  
a10 a11 b12 b13 b15 c20 c122 c131  
c178 a182 b182 c182 b187 a198 b198  
Broken Vains  
Broken bones b6 b7 b11  
Burstness b1 c2 b3 b8 a9 a11 b11 a13  
c200  
see Ruptures  
Bubo, or Swelling in the Groyn c12  
Burnt with fire b1 a3 b3 c37 a177 c186  
a185 c197 b207  
Burnings b7 b7 c7 b8 a9 b11 a12 b17  
a33 a33 a130 b176 b186 c192 b198  
Boyles a123

## C

**C**achexia (or evil Disposition of the  
whol Body) b31 c10 b103 c109  
b110 a134 c168 b177 a178 c179 b193  
Canker b3 b9 a118 a200  
Carbuncles c4 b14 b18 c31 a123 b188  
b198  
Cattle that are blind suddenly helpeth  
them c6  
Cathars c127 a134 b143 a183 a184  
Cancers or Canker b150 c158 b163  
Cataplexis a13  
Choller a6 a8 a10 b10 c15 a17 b17  
c17 a29 c111 a115 a117 b118 a120  
a121 c122 c122 b124 c129 c129 b141  
a149 c150 c158 a161 a165 b166 a169  
Choller purgeth a7 a10 c11 a13 c14  
a17 a17 c17 a18 c18 a19 b19 c20  
a25 a29 a31 c31 b32 c123 c123 a124  
a125 c139 c139 b143 c148 a149 b149  
Ooo c149



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Cholera a 150 a 151 a 151 b 152  
 Cholera purgeth b 155 b 155 a 156 c 156  
 c 156 a 157 b 161 c 161 a 162 a 162 b 162  
 c 162 a 170  
 Cholera persons, bad for c 2  
 Cholera humors good for a 8 a 10 a 13  
 a 20 a 33  
 Cholick wind Cholick a 5 a 5 h 5 c 6 a 9  
 a 10 a 10 a 11 a 12 a 110 a 127 b 139  
 c 140 a 145 a 148 c 154  
 Cholick a 15 h 15 h 17 a 18 c 19 a 29 a 30  
 b 34 a 38 b 115 b 141 c 142 b 144 a 146  
 h 146 a 147 h 148 h 149 a 150 a 152 a 158  
 a 170 c 171 b 176 c 176 c 176 b 177 c 177  
 b 178 a 179 a 181 b 181 h 182  
 Cholick a 183 a 186 c 186 b 190 a 192  
 c 193 b 206 h 206 c 206 h 207 a 208  
 Cholick of wind a 179 c 180 a 181 a 185  
 a 198 h 202 a 204 a 209  
 Cholera causeth c 7 c 22  
 Cholera Lips and Hands a 177 b 187 a 207  
 Chaps in the Skin and Breasts of Women  
 Chastity causeth a 8 a 115  
 Chilliness a 192  
 Chin cough c 16 a 107  
 Courses a 127 a 127 b 128 c 137 a 141  
 c 144 c 151 a 152 c 154 c 157 a 158 a 161  
 c 162 a 166  
 Courses a 167 b 167 b 167 a 169 h 169  
 b 170 a 172 c 177 b 178 h 178 c 179 a 181  
 c 188 b 189 b 193 b 194 a 195 b 191 b 196  
 a 197 b 209 a 210  
 Cods swollen c 3 a 8  
 Colds h 19 a 230 h 135 c 136 a 166 a 166  
 Color ill, amends the Color of the whole Body  
 c 2 a 14 c 183  
 Consistency of the Face, adds  
 Consumption b 6 a 9 b 9 a 17 b 17 h 17  
 c 20 a 21 c 21 a 34 a 106 c 106 b 108 a 111  
 a 113 c 116 b 117 b 117 a 126 a 131 a 134  
 a 134 b 134 a 136 c 136 b 137 c 137 b 142  
 h 142 h 143 a 146 a 169 c 192 c 197 c 200  
 a 202 b 206  
 Consumption hindereth a 10 a 13  
 Cough b 169 b 200 h 170 c 175 b 179 h 194  
 a 197 c 197 a 203 h 209  
 Cough c 2 a 4 a 5 a 7 a 9 b 10 c 10 c 12 a 16  
 h 16 h 16 c 16 h 17 a 19 a 19 b 19 a 21 a 29  
 a 30 b 31 b 31 c 31 c 32 c 32 c 32 a 33  
 b 32 a 33 a 33 h 33 h 33 c 33 a 112 b 116  
 a 118 h 118 c 118 a 119 h 120 a 122 c 127  
 a 128 a 130 a 131 c 131 h 133 a 135 b 135  
 a 136 c 136 b 137 h 141 c 142 h 143 a 147  
 a 150 c 156 c 161 a 162 a 166 a 166 h 167  
 a 169  
 Coughs b 13 b 14 h 15 a 19 b 32 a 147  
 c 152 a 195  
 Cough of the Lungs a 11 a 11 b 188 c 188  
 Convulsion a 2 a 2 h 3 b 6 h 9 c 9 h 13 a 15  
 a 16 c 16 c 16 a 17 c 18 a 20 a 21 a 30 a 33  
 h 33 c 37 c 102 c 102 a 103 c 103 b 110

a 111 c 120 c 120 b 122 a 127 b 131 b 136  
 b 143 b 145 c 151 c 151 b 177 c 177 b 178  
 c 178 a 181 b 181 a 182 a 182 b 184 a 190  
 b 190 b 191 a 195 a 195 b 207 c 207  
 a 210  
 Constant c 21 c 105  
 Concoction b 7 a 38 a 136 b 199  
 Conception a 146 c 157  
 Conception strengthens c 161  
 Conception furthers c 13 a 138  
 Conception hinders  
 Corrosians of the Bowels c 4 c 119  
 Cordial things c 7  
 Corruption b 138 c 147 a 161 c 190 a 203  
 Corns on the Feet and Toes a 9 a 118  
 Counter poisons a 16  
 Cramp c 2 h 9 c 9 b 12 c 12 b 13 b 130 a 29  
 a 30 a 111 c 160 b 177 c 177 b 178 a 178  
 a 180 a 181 h 181 a 182 c 182 h 185 a 189  
 b 207  
 Crudities a 122 b 147 a 156  
 Cutting rough humors a 8 c 17

## D

Deafness a 4 c 15 h 33 c 33 a 105 a 147  
 a 176 c 177 a 183 a 209 a 209  
 Deafness a 10  
 Dead flesh c 3 c 189 a 200  
 Dead Child bringeth away b 11 a 16 c 32  
 a 38 b 144 a 146 b 189  
 (see Birth)  
 Deformity in the Skin a 7 b 176 c 176  
 a 177 c 184  
 Defluxions a 7 c 7 a 9 b 12 c 32 c 32 a 107  
 a 115 b 120 a 120 c 142 b 145 c 161 c 162  
 b 186  
 Defluxions that are hot helpeth a 8  
 Defluxions c 191 b 193 a 194 c 200 a 201  
 a 202 a 203 h 204 c 204  
 Digestion a 11 a 11 h 13 c 155  
 Digestion helpeth b 16 a 16 c 167 b 177  
 b 177 a 178 a 179 b 179 c 191 h 196 a 198  
 a 201 b 203 b 204 c 204  
 Digestion helpeth c 6 a 7 a 7 a 7 b 8 c 13  
 b 17 b 17 a 25 a 30 a 32 b 32 c 37 h 38 b 38  
 c 107 a 102 c 104 b 108 c 111 a 117 c 119  
 h 120 a 120 c 128 c 140 c 140 c 142 a 143  
 a 143 a 143 h 143 a 143  
 Digestion humors a 8  
 Diabetes c 18 a 20 c 195  
 Dimness of sight h 10 c 103 a 153 a 156  
 Difficulty of Urin h 12  
 Difficulty

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Difficulty of Urin a 11 b 18  
 Difficulty of breathing b 4 c 9 b 16 a 13  
 b 15 c 16 b 18 a 19 b 27 c 127 c 131 b 132  
 b 136 a 147 b 153 c 165 a 267  
 Disury a 33 b 141 b 144 a 146 a 152 b 206  
 a 208

see Urin stopped

Dislocations c 9 c 207  
 Distillations upon the Lungs c 12 c 32 a 33  
 a 33 b 131 c 156

Dysenteries b 120 a 129 a 141 a 162 b 162  
 b 166 b 167 b 169 a 176 a 178 c 191 b 192  
 c 195

Dizziness in the Head c 147 c 151 c 157  
 b 181

mad Dogs biting c 9 c 13 c 19 c 138  
 see biting of Venemous Beasts

Dorage a 201

Droptic b 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 b 4 c 4 a 6 a 7 b 7 b 8  
 a 9 c 9 a 10 b 10 b 11 c 12 c 14 c 15 c 16  
 a 17 a 17 b 16 c 18 c 20 c 21 a 25 b 32 b 33  
 b 34 b 34 b 35 c 37 c 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 c 38  
 c 38 c 101 b 103 c 109 c 110 a 111 c 121  
 a 123 a 123 b 123 c 128 a 130 a 134 c 135  
 a 143 b 145 a 147 c 147 b 158 b 160 c 162  
 b 164 b 184

Droptic c 165 a 167 a 168 c 168 c 196 a 170  
 b 170 a 171 c 171 b 177 a 178 a 179 c 179  
 a 189 c 190 b 191 b 193 a 194 b 194 b 196  
 c 202 b 203 b 205 c 205 c 206 c 207 a 208  
 a 209 c 209 a 210

Drooping spirits c 11

Drunkenness preserves from b 10 c 12 a 13  
 c 17 c 19 c 21 c 32 c 165

Drunkenness a 12 b 37

## E

Ears b 12 b 12 b 139 b 171

Edge tooles to make them cut Iron a 9

Epidemical Diseases b 158 b 165

Epilepsies b 110 c 120 b 122 b 125 a 127  
 a 162 b 207

Excoriations c 20 c 122

see the place Excoriated

Excoriations of the Yard

see Yard

Excoriations of the Guts c 14

Expel wind b 6 c 6

see Wind

Eyes, maketh old men's Eyes young c 11  
 a 110

Eyes b 9 c 10 c 11 a 17 a 30 b 31 a 32 a 109  
 c 120 a 130 a 134 b 155 a 156 c 159 c 160  
 a 188 b 188 a 201

Eyes red b 11 a 191

Eyes sore c 10 a 194 c 197

Eyes, Pin and Web in them b 4 a 111

Eyes spoile c 5

Byes, Defluxions on them b 12 c 32

Eyes, Bleared and Rheumatick c 189

## F

Face, amends the ill color thereof c 4  
 b 179 a 207

Face

Faintings b 4 b 8 b 21 a 30 a 106 a 107 b 117  
 c 121 c 141 a 168 c 170

Falling-sicknesses b 4 a 5 b 5 b 8 b 9 a 12 c 12  
 a 13 a 15 c 15 a 16 b 16 a 17 b 20 b 21 b 21  
 a 32 c 35 c 37 c 102 c 103 b 127 b 126  
 b 143 b 145 a 147 c 151 c 151 b 158 c 168  
 a 190 b 207

Falls c 9 b 12 b 13

see Bruises

Falling-sickness, helps b 6 c 9 a 16 c 16  
 b 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 a 21 b 22 a 30 c 33 b 34  
 c 35 c 103 c 107 a 111 c 111 b 117 c 120  
 b 127 c 135 c 141 b 143 a 152 b 184 b 185  
 c 188 b 190 c 206 c 207 a 210

Fatness, helpeth those that grow too Fat  
 c 8

Feavers cools their heat c 7 c 10 b 11 c 18  
 b 19 b 129 b 133 b 166 b 208

Feavers a 4 a 8 b 15 a 17 c 17 c 17 a 26  
 a 21 b 21 c 21 c 21 b 22 b 37 c 37 a 103  
 a 105 b 105 b 107 b 105 b 108 a 111 a 111  
 a 117 b 118 b 119 a 120 a 121 b 122 c 122  
 c 122 a 130 c 134 c 135 b 142 b 142 a 144  
 c 145 a 147 c 148 a 149 b 149 b 149 c 150  
 b 166 b 167 b 169 c 192 c 199

Feavers, cooleth the Blood in Feavers a 8  
 c 10 a 17 b 154

Feavers Pestilential b 5 b 37 b 37 a 103  
 a 104 c 104 b 105 a 117 a 123 c 130 b 138  
 c 146 b 147 c 199

rotten Feavers c 4

Feavers a 171 a 171 c 207 a 208 c 209  
 a 210 a 210

Fear a 18 b 21 c 105

Felon c 12 b 201

Fighting

Fingers cut b 15

Fistula c 9 a 12 b 12 c 15 a 111 b 171 c 176  
 c 184 c 186 c 189 a 208

Flesh, dead and proud c 184 a 187

Flegm b 4 a 5 b 9 c 13 c 15 a 16 b 17 a 21  
 a 110 c 111 a 115 b 116 a 121 a 122 b 124  
 b 126 a 127 c 127 b 130 c 134 a 135 a 143  
 b 150 a 155 b 155 c 156 c 157 a 158 c 160  
 b 163 a 170 a 176 a 196 c 207 a 208  
 c 209

Flegm Purgeth b 6 b 6 a 16 c 17 c 17 c 17  
 c 18 b 19 a 25 a 29 a 30 a 31 c 31 c 31 b 33  
 c 38 a 121 b 124 c 128 c 139 c 139 a 144  
 a 148 a 149 b 149 a 150 b 150 b 152 b 155  
 a 157 b 160 c 160 a 161 b 161 c 161 a 162  
 b 162

Flegm Purgeth c 165 a 171

Flegmatick people good for c 2 a 116  
 a 126 a 126 c 151

Flux

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Flux stais a2 b2 c2 a5 a5 a6 a6 b6  
c6 c6 a7 b7 b7 b7 b7 b8 b8 c8 c8 a9  
b10 b11 a13 b14 b14 c14 a15 a15 a15  
b15 c15 b16 b16 a17 c17 b18 a20  
b31 a32 b32 a33 c37 b117 c121  
Flux of the Belly b10 c14 c20 a21 b35  
a111 c119 b120 c130 c137 b146 c166  
b169 b192  
Flux of the Belly a2 a105 c119 a141  
b169 b179 a210  
b169 b192  
Flux of the Belly b17 b20 c33 c37 b129 c135  
b162 b199

Flux stais b143 a134 a145 b145 c193  
b199  
Fleas c12  
Fleas kill c12 a15  
Flesh restoreth  
Forgetfulness b12 a103 b150 b179  
Freckles b2 b2 c2 c8 c8 c9 a10 a13  
a15 a16 b37 c113 b176 b188 a191  
a191 c208  
French Pox a3 a5 b6 c7 b9 a10 b15  
a16 b105 a208  
Frenzies a9 b11 a12 a13 c14 b15 c15  
b16 b16 a30 a120 b154 c179 b183  
a210  
Fundament c15  
Fundament falling out c12 a13 a13 a13  
b17 b191 b193  
Fundament, clefts therein c4  
Fundament, hard knobs therein b13  
a187  
Fundament chopped a177

## G

Gaul b10 b176 c184 c187  
Gall Bladder open obstructions a195  
Gangreens c9 b14 a18 a208  
Generation provokes to a179 a181 c181  
a210  
Gidiness in the Head a10  
Gladness  
Gnats  
Gonorrhea b169 c169 a169 b170 b179  
b180 c188 c190 c191 c192 a194 c195  
a197 c200 a201 a201 a203 c205 a211  
Gout b2 b3 b6 c6 a7 b9 b11 b11 a12  
b12 c12 a13 a14 a16 a20 b20 a30 c32  
b33 b35 a111 c111 a130 a139 a148  
a149 c149 c156 c157 a158 a158 b158  
c160 b163 b164 a176 a178 c178 b181  
a184 b184 b184 c186 a195 c196 c206  
b207 c207 a208 c209  
Hot Gouts a10 c12 c149  
Gravel a2 a11 b12 c13 b115 a151  
Gravel brings away a11 c11 c38 b121  
c142 b168  
Gripping in the Belly and Guts a2 b2 b4  
b4 c8 a10 a10 c10 c15 a111 b141  
b176 b192

Gripings  
Grief takes away c13  
Green-sickness b2 a8 b10 a12 a14 a107  
a110 b110 a111 a127 b151 b194  
a209  
Guts a16 a112 c121 c125 b139 a145  
c160 a178 a190 a211  
Gums a7 b17 c17 a19 a19 a33 a110  
b179 b179  
Gunshot b11 b186

## H

Hair to make black b11 b17  
Hair to grow b2 a8 c176  
Hair falling off the Head helpeth a2 a8  
b118 c18 a20 b20 b31 c32 b179  
Hairs from turning Gray b181  
Hands trembling c177 a179 a182 b191  
Hands scabby  
see Scabs  
Hardness c198 a199  
see Swellings  
Heart c15 b25 b37 b37 c37 b109 a121  
c122 a131 b133 c135 a137  
Hearts merry b6 b6 c8 c13 c16 a18  
c20 b108 c134 c137 a206 a210  
Heart strengthen a2 c3 a7 a7 c7 b8  
a15 c16 c17 c18 a19 b20 a21 a21 b21  
b21 c32 c37 c37 c37 a38 a38 b38  
a102 c102 a104 a105 b105 b105 a106  
b106 b107 c107 b109 c116 b117 c117  
a161  
Heart comfort b2 c2 b6 c7 c8 b9 b10  
b11 a29 c32 c37 a102 b102 a106 a108  
c116 a117 a117 a121 b143 a144  
c170  
Heart strengthen b117 c121 c121 a123  
a134 b134 b134 c135 a136 c136 c141  
b142 b143 b145 a161 b165 c167 a168  
c170 b171 c171 a210  
Heart qualms naught for a12  
Heart qualms good for b9 c17 a30 a108  
b136 a139 a168  
Heart tremblings b6 c17 a103 c128  
a210  
Heart burnings c12 b16 a210  
Heart b138 a140 a141 c147 a153  
Helpeth Head snuffings therein a15  
Hepatick Flux 129 a210  
Hearing makes good b161 a163  
Head, cold Diseases a110 a158  
Head a136 b139 b155 b155 b156 c119  
c161 a193 c163 a164 a167 c169 a178  
b191 a195  
Head tremblings b179  
Head pained b5 c14 b18 a116  
Head-ach causerth c11  
Head-ach helpeth b5 a6 a6 a8 b9 a11  
c12 a14 b16 c32 c35 b37 c37 c37  
c118



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c118 c120 b122 b127 b132 b139 a147  
a149 c149 c151 c155 c157 a163 b177  
c177 b178 a180 a181 c181 a183 b184  
c186 a188 a189 b194 b211  
Head, swimings therein b6 a111 b127  
c151 a210  
Head, rhewns therein b5 a25 a111 b133  
c191 b206  
Head, purgeth a3 a5 b12 a25 a111 a125  
b156 b156 c183  
Head, scabby c13 a18  
see Scabs and Scald Heads  
Head, Ulcers therein c4 a33  
Health, preserveth c111 c111 c158  
Heftick Feavers b104 c106 b107 b117  
b117 a121 a136 b142 b143 b149 b166  
a169 c171 c175 c192 b194 c195  
Heat, extingwistheth c37 c179 195 c209  
Heat of the Stomach a121

see Stomach  
Hemorrhoids, helpeth a23 b3 a6 c10  
b11 a200

see Piles  
Hemorrhoids naught for a19  
Hemorrhoids a183 c186 b191 a194 a154  
b152 c162 c166 b167 c167 a172 b176  
b146

Hemlock eaten b14  
Hiccoughs c8 a121  
Hiccuppings c177 a181  
Hoarcenels c14 b16 a19 a19 c32 a33  
c112 c117 c118 c127 a132 b132 b135  
c136 a166 c175 b179 b180 c208

Hogs that will not eat their meat b10  
Hornets stinging b186  
Horses that are Mangy b10  
Tired c12

Humors b5 c10 b14 a16 a17 a33 a35  
c38 b105 a111 b113 b114 c118 c119  
c123 b126 c128 a129 b129 b131 c131  
a132 c133 c140 c142 c146 c150 b152  
a161 a161 c171 a172 a172 b177 b178  
c180 c182 a196 b197 b198 c199 b203  
a207 c207 b210 b211

Humors tough c10 c17 c114 a115 b127  
c131

Humors watery, purgeth b7 c13 c15  
a161 a165

Hunting c21  
Hunger c13 b14 b17

Hypocondriacal Melancholly a6 a12 c20  
c38 a118 a121 a123 a125 a127 c128  
b139 a159 c166 c180 b194 b201 c205  
a209

## I

Iaundice c4 b5 a7 a8 c8 c8 a10 c10  
a25 c101 b104 c123 c158 c163 a209  
Iliack passion b141 a147 b171 c186 c206  
a211  
Impostumes c31

Inflamations c7 c8 a9 b9 c9 a10 a10  
b11 c11 a12 b12 c12 a13 a13 a14  
c14 c14 c15 b16 a17 a17 a17 b17 a18  
b19 c19 b21 c21 a32 c33 c35 c119  
b137 a177 b177 a180 c184 c192 c198  
c203 a204 a211

Inflammation of the Lungs b9 a15 a16 b16  
c16 a18

Inflammation in the Privities b9 b19 a15  
Inflamations in the Eyes a11 c11 b17  
a211

see Byes  
Inflammation of the Liver c11 a12 c14 c15  
see Liver

Inflammation of Wombs a14 a148 a188  
a194 c196 c197

Indigestion a109 b132 c136 c140 b141  
b144 b145 c171 c179 b183 c191 a192

Infection a102  
Joynt Aches c12 a14

see Pestilence  
Joynts Lame a184 b184 a190

Joynts b4 a10 b10 b19 a111 a118  
b122 a151 c157 a158 c160 c176 b178  
b178 b179 a181 c182 a186 b192 a195  
c196 c206 b207

Joynts ach a7 a148  
Joynts heats c6

Iron draw out b11  
Itch a3 a4 a4 c4 b6 c7 a12 a13 b14  
c14 b15 c15 a18 b18 c18 a21 b21  
c31 a33 b33 b37 c38 c115 a118 a122  
b123 b150 a158 a162 b163 a184  
a186 b186 c186 a187 b188 c188 b194  
c210

Iskury b144

## K

Kernels in the Neck and Throat c31  
Kibes b16 a139

Kidneys b4 b15 b139 c144 b177 c179  
c183 c209

Kidneys oppressed with Gravel b4 b12  
b115 b121 b196

Kings-Evil a3 a4 b6 c13 b15 c31  
a111

Knobs, hard growing on the Fingers dis-  
solves a196

## L

Asks c8 a11 a14  
Leafeth Labor in Child-bed c14 c21

Leanness b137  
Legs Scabby

see Scalded  
Leprosies a3 a4 a7 b8 c9 b12 b18 b18  
a21 b21 c31 c38 c115 a118 b123 c123  
a147 b150 c151 a152 c157 a158 a159  
c163 b170

Lethargy c3 a8 b13 c15 b18 a20 b21  
Ppp c35

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

- c35 a102 a127 b163 c177b178 a181  
 c181 b206  
 Lice a11  
 Lice cauſeth b17  
 Lice killeth a16 b18 b18  
 Ligaments b181  
 Limbs c179 c181 a182 b182  
 Limbs lame a111  
 Limbs, weakneſs thereof a146 b181  
 Limbs out of Joynt b8 b179  
 Liver, Inflammations thereof a10 b17  
 Liver grown c104 b121  
 Liver, ſtrengthen a3 a34 c16 a17 b17  
 c18 a19 a20 a25 b32 b34 c37 a38 b38  
 c107 b108 b109 c109 b114 c116 a118  
 a118 c120 a129 c130 a134 c135 a162  
 a162 a167 a168 a169 c169 c171 b177  
 a179 b181 c183 a197 b199  
 Liver a5 c5 a6 a8 c8 b10 c10 a11 c13  
 c17 b19 c37 a38 c38 a111 c111 a118  
 a123 b124 c128 a134 a139 c140 b144  
 c147 c149 c151 c152 b155 b155 b158  
 c168 c168 b179 a181 c183 b192 c193  
 c193  
 Liver, heats a8  
 Liver, cooles a4 a8 c10 c14 c17 a18 b31  
 b37 b37 b37 b37 b37 c115 a118 a120  
 c122 c127 a137 c137 a141 b166  
 Liver, opens the ſtopping a3 a3 c8 b9  
 a10 c10 a12 a17 a17 a165 a170  
 Liver a201 b201 c203 a208 a208  
 Liver, ſtrengthen b199 a204 a205 c205  
 b206 b209 a210 a210  
 Liver, hot diſtempers thereof b166 c195  
 beats of the Liver c179 c187  
 ſtopping of the Liver b2 b6 c9 c10 b12  
 b15 c18 b116 b145  
 Liſping b108  
 Longing of Women b16  
 Looleneſs the Belly c9 c125  
 Loofneſs a124 a129  
 Loofneſs, ſtops c4 a6 c7 a12 b17 b17  
 b31 c32 c117 c129 c143 b166 a178  
 a179 c188 c191 b193 c195 a197 c200  
 a201 a201 a202 b204 c204  
 Loathing of Meat b3  
 Loyns, pained b141 b164 c176  
 Loyns a186 b196  
 Lungs a2 c2 a5 b6 b6 a7 b7 b7 a8  
 a11 b12 c12 b17 b17 a19 b19 b19 a20  
 a30 c31 b32 c32 b37 a38 c38 c38  
 a102 c107 b108 c108 c112 b113 b118  
 a122 b126 b126 b127 c127 a130 b130  
 b130 a131 a132 a132 a132 b136 a137  
 b137 c137 a139 c141 c142 a145 a151  
 c151 a153 c158 c162 a170 b188  
 Lungs, clenſeth a8 a9 b13 c13 b15 a16  
 c17 c17 b19 a38 a38 c106 a118 b126  
 a131 a155 a155 c161 a185  
 Lungs, Conſumption thereof b7 c14 b16
- a21 a29 c106 c108 a113 a120 b131  
 a136 c137 b158 c180 b192  
 Lungs c195  
 Lunatick a15  
 Lunary  
 ſee Madneſs  
 Luſt, ſtraies a5 b18 c18 b21 b21 c21  
 a115 c127 b169 c179 a188 c190  
 a211  
 Luſt, provokes b2 a4 a4 b4 a3 a6 b6  
 c7 b10 c10 c11 a12 a14 c16 c16 b17  
 c17 a18 a18 b18 b18 c18 c18 c18  
 a20 b20 a32 a108 b143 b153 b168  
 b178
- ## M
- M** Adneſs a4 b9 b9 a12 c16 c20  
 a30 a104 b105 b110 a111 b112  
 a116 c123 a124 c124 b125 a127 b150  
 a152 a152 b163 a210  
 Mad-Dogs biting b4 c13  
 ſee Bitings  
 Mangyneſs c31 a158 a159 b170 b183  
 c190  
 Mangy Hands and Legs b8  
 Mangy Horſes c10  
 Marks, the ſmal Pox leave behind them  
 c8 b31  
 Matrix c8 b13 c13 b15 a16 a16 b16  
 c115 b122 c127 a141 c152 c203  
 a208  
 Matrix, hardneſs thereof helpeth a8 a18  
 Mare c18  
 Marasmus a20 c106 b107 b149  
 Megrim a14 c32 a38 b127 c151 a163  
 Melancholy a4 b6 c8 b9 c10 b11 c11  
 a12 c13 c15 a16 a18 b19 c20 b20  
 b21 b22 c32 a35 c35 c38 a102 a105  
 b110 c111 b112 c112 a116 a118 b119  
 a121 b122 b123 c123 a124 a124 c124  
 c124 a125 b125 a127 a127 b130 a131  
 c135 b139 c139 c141 a146 b147 b148  
 a149 b150 b150 c150 c151 c151 a152  
 b152 c152 b155 b155 c158 c158 c160  
 a161 b161 a163 b163 b163 c163 a210  
 a210  
 Merry, maketh one ſo c8  
 Memory c103 c159 c169 b178 a201  
 ſee Forgetfulneſs  
 Memory ſtrengthen a10 c11 a15 a17  
 b21 a32 b32 c32 a38 a38 a102 b108  
 b119 b134 c141 b158 c158 a179 c191  
 Memory, hurtful for b12  
 Meſſeraick Veins, Blood congealed there-  
 in c12  
 Mice kills c3 a38  
 Milk, breeds c3 c8 b18 b18  
 Milk, increaſe in Nurſes c7 c11 b12 c15  
 a18 b18 c18 a21 b35 b37 a38 a38  
 Mind, reſreſheth c13 c136 c139 b147  
 a156 a179  
 Mirth

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Mirth c13 a136  
 Mother fits c2 b5 c8 a9 b12 a14 a16  
 b16 c18 c18 a19 a20 a32 a32 c32  
 c32 c35 a103 a106 a127 b158 a168  
 a195 c200 a202 a203 b204 b207 c209  
 Moaths c2 c7 a8 b9 a11 c11 b13  
 Morphew b2 b2c2 a3 c3 c8 a10 a16  
 b37 a158 c158 b170 c176 b188  
 Mouth, fore c2 a11 c129 a126 c128  
 a208 c209  
 Mouth swelled  
 see Swelling  
 Mouth, Ulcers therein b3 a5  
 Mouth, Inflammations thereof c2 c125  
 Muscles b159 a181 b181 a183 b191

## N

Nail that stick out b5  
 Nerves b8 a10 c15 c19 c19 a20 c103  
 a106 a111 c120 b136 c139 c149 c157  
 a158 c160 c160 a175 a176 b176 b176  
 c176 b177 c177 c177 a178 a178 a181  
 b181 b181 c181 c181 a182 b182 a183  
 b183 b184 b185 a186 b190 b191 a182  
 c193 a195 c206 b207 b207  
 Nerves strengthen b12 c20 c102 a103  
 b107 c115 c118 b122 c128 b143 b159  
 b177 b178 b179 c181 c182 b192 a201  
 a202 a203 b206 a207  
 Necks stiff a14 c16  
 Necromantick apparitions b21  
 Nettles stinging b186  
 Nits a11 a16  
 Night mare a210  
 Noise in the Head c178  
 Noise in the Ears a4 c5 a12 c12 c13  
 c178 a183 a183  
 Noli me tangere a200  
 Nunnery b178 b178 c181 c182 b183  
 a195 b206  
 Nurser to breed Milk  
 see Milk

## O

Obstructions of the Liver a3 a3 c4  
 a5 b5 a6 a6 b6 c7 a10 a11 a12  
 a13 b13 b13 c15 a16 c16 a17 a19  
 c37 b38 c104 a115 c115 b122 b122  
 b132 c142 b157 b158 b159 c162 c166  
 a167 a171 c178 a185 b189 b192 a193  
 b194 a195 b196 a205 a209  
 Open Obstructions, or stoppings of the  
 Spleen a2 b2a3 a4 c4 a5 c7 c16  
 a11 a12 a13 b13 b13 a29 c37 b38  
 c38 a111 b113 a115 c115 b116 a122  
 b122 a130 a132 c142 b158 b159 c161  
 c166 a167 a171 c178 c179 a185 b189  
 b192 a193 b194 b194 a195 b195 a196  
 a205 a209  
 Old sores a8

Opening b2 a5 b8  
 Open Obstructions a4 b4 a6 b7 c7  
 a8 a8 a10 c11 c15 a19 c31 b32 b38  
 b38 b38 c38 b104 a107 a115 c115  
 a118 c118 b121 c121 c126 a127 a127  
 c128 b130 c135 c154 a158 a162 a165  
 a167 c167 b168 c168 b176 b177 c179  
 b181 b184 a193 b194 b196 c208 a209  
 a218  
 Open Obstruction of the Gall a6  
 Opens stopping a6 c6 c7 a8 a8 c10  
 c11 c11 a18 b116 b116 b144 a156  
 a165 a176 b184 b194 b195  
 Opens the Pools a29 a116 b142 c176  
 b177 a186 b194 a211  
 Opium taken too much c3

## P

Pain in the Belly b8 a12 a38 b141  
 a171 a189 b190 b196  
 Pain easeth a2 b3 a5 b8 a16 a16 c17  
 a18 b18 a20 a29 b31 b31 b38 c104  
 a111 a137 b141 b146 a152 c156 a162  
 c168 c171 a177 c177 c177 b178 c178  
 a179 a179 c182 c184 b195 b197 c199  
 b202  
 Pains in the sides b13 a15 b15 c18 a19  
 a19 a19 b32 c32 a38 b141 a150 b179  
 b183 c193  
 Pain in the Head b12 c13 c15 a16 b16  
 b16 a17 a17 b17 b18 b19 a32 b37  
 a38 a38 c38 a134 b143 a204  
 Pains in the Joynts a6 a7 b12 b17 a33  
 b147 a150 c157 a158 b163 b177 a178  
 a178 a178 c178 c178 c180 b181 a184  
 b184 a190 b160 b194 b202  
 Pains in the Stomach coming of cold b4  
 a14 c104 b145 c152 c171 c176 b191  
 a195 b196  
 Pain in the Back b3 a152 c157 a158  
 a184 b190  
 Pain in the Ears b12 c18 c19 b20 b31  
 a33 a134 a176  
 Pain in the Head a152 c176 b177 c179  
 b183 a194  
 Pain in the Chest b191  
 Pain in the Matrix c176 c181  
 Pain in the Liver c176 a178 c178 c181  
 b191 b196 c203  
 Pain in the Spleen c176 a178 c180 c181  
 b191 a193 a195 a195 b206  
 Pain in the Kidneys c176 c181 b184  
 b190 b196  
 Pain easeth c204  
 Pallie b12 c12 a17 b20 a30 a102 a127  
 b136 b145 a149 c151 a178 b178 b178  
 b179 a180 a181 a181 a182 c132 a183  
 b184 b190 a210  
 Pallie c37 a38 a111 c136 b145 a152  
 c157 c169 c160 c176 c178 a179 b181  
 b185



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

b 183 b 184 b 185 a 186 b 191 c 193 a 195  
 a 195 a 206  
 Passion b 21 b 203  
     *see Anger*  
 Passion of the heart b 6 b 117 c 136  
 Parts of the Body swollen  
 Perfume c 7 c 18  
 Pestilence a 2 a 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 c 4 b 5 b 6  
     b 7 b 8 a 10 b 13 a 15 c 16 b 17 c 17  
     c 18 c 19 b 20 b 20 b 21 c 21 b 32 b 37  
     c 37 a 38 a 38 c 38 b 102 c 106 b 107  
     c 122 a 138 c 138 a 141 b 142 c 144 b 145  
     b 147 a 153 b 165 b 166 c 170 c 206 a 208  
     b 208  
 Pestilential Diseases b 169 a 210  
 Pestilential times a 161 a 161 b 207  
 Phrisicks b 13 c 14 c 37 c 37 c 108 a 119  
     c 119 a 121 a 128 c 131 a 155 c 156 c 164  
     b 166 a 176 a 176 b 209  
 Phrisick c 20  
 Piles a 3 c 10 b 15 c 186 c 188  
 Pimples in the Face, and redness a 7 b 11  
     c 113 c 186 c 190 a 191  
 Pin and Web b 4  
 Pissing-Blood a 8 b 9 b 10 b 13 a 14 a 21  
     a 33 c 122 a 134 b 169  
 Pissing Disease  
     *see Diabetes*  
 Pissing, helpeth those that cannot Piss  
     freely a 6 b 10 b 176  
 Pissing by Drops b 10  
 Plague sores c 4 a 10 a 15  
     *see Carbuncles*  
 Plague b 6 b 7 b 105 a 108 c 130 a 138  
     c 138 c 145 b 170  
 Pluresie b 10 c 16 a 17 c 32 b 37 a 38  
     a 107 a 118 c 118 b 131 b 137 c 137 c 150  
     c 171 c 175 a 180 b 192 c 192 c 193  
 Pock-holes c 20 a 207  
 infected with the Pox b 157  
 great Pox b 202  
 smal Pox b 165 a 184  
 swine Pox a 184  
 Polipus, or flesh growing in the Nose b 11  
 Poyson a 2 a 2 a 2 b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 a 4  
     b 4 c 4 c 4 b 5 b 6 b 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 a 7  
     a 7 b 7 c 7 a 8 b 8 b 8 b 9 a 11 a 12  
     b 13 b 32 b 107 c 138 a 146 c 151 b 152  
     c 169 b 207  
 Poyson, resist a 11 b 11 a 12 a 15 a 18  
     b 18 b 18 c 18 c 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 b 33  
     a 103 a 107 a 117 b 117 c 122 b 142 b 145  
     a 147 b 158 c 190  
 Poyson, expels a 10 a 107 b 165 b 170  
 Poysonous weapons  
 Preparations for a Vomit  
 Pricking in the sides b 10  
 Privities  
     *see Womb, Yard*  
 Priapismus, or continual standing of the  
     Yard a 11 a 11

Proud flesh c 3  
 Provoker to stool b 13 b 209  
 Purge a 6 a 6 c 13 121 a 123 c 123 b 124  
 Purge by Urine a 6 a 10  
     *see Urin*  
 Purge of the Belly a 5  
 Putrefaction, resist h a 3 c 7 c 31 c 122  
     a 137 b 147 c 151 a 152 a 167 b 168 a 190  
     a 207 c 207 a 208  
 Pushes, or Pusles that break forth b 179  
     c 185 c 187

**Q**

Quinsie in the Throat a 11

**R**

Radical moyfure b 142  
 Ratskils c 3  
 Raw Stomach a 10 a 30 b 206  
 Reds a 14  
 Redness a 13 c 186 b 187  
 Reins b 2 b 3 a 5 b 5 a 9 b 10 c 11 b 12  
     b 15 b 16 c 16 b 17 c 18 b 19 c 19 b 20  
     a 21 b 31 b 31 b 34 c 35 c 147 b 153 c 159  
     a 178 c 183 b 184 b 196 c 200 b 206 b 207  
     b 207  
 Reins cleanse b 6 c 8 a 11 c 12 a 13 c 13  
     a 16 a 17 b 18 a 19 b 19 c 20 a 29 a 33  
     c 37 b 38 b 38 c 38 a 148 b 148 a 149  
     a 150 a 151 c 206  
 Reins cools b 17 c 17 b 33 a 120 c 127  
     b 148 a 149 b 166  
 Reins heats b 4  
 Rest provokes c 12 a 107 b 154 c 184 a 201  
 Revive dying men  
 Rheums in the Head a 5  
 Rheums in the Eyes c 3 c 10 a 30 a 33  
     a 128 a 148 a 187 a 187  
 Rhewm c 32 b 33 a 119 b 124 a 128 b 130  
     a 134 c 142 a 155 c 156 b 160 a 161 a 166  
     c 169 c 169 a 197 c 199 a 201 b 209  
     a 201  
 Rhewmatick people, good for a 13 a 126  
 Rickets c 2 a 4 b 5 c 5 a 7 b 7 c 7 a 9 c 9  
     c 11 a 12 a 12 a 14 a 16 c 20 a 25 a 29  
     b 31 c 38 b 116 b 122 a 127 b 132 c 166  
     c 177 c 178 c 179 c 180 a 193 b 194 b 201  
     a 208  
 Riches b 21 c 22  
 Ringworms c 31 a 118 b 123 a 158 c 176  
     a 177 c 186 c 187  
 Roughness of the Wind-pipe b 4 b 14  
     a 17 b 17 b 31 b 32  
 Roughness of the Skin a 187 a 191  
     *see Sunburning*  
 Roughness of the Jawes b 137  
 Rowelling cattle a 4

# An-Alpha-betical Table of Diseases, &c.

Rose extinguisheth, or swelling called  
*Erysipelas* a 177

Purges b 112

Taking Pills 154 c 164

Rules for *O. de. ing the Body after swea-*  
*ting* a 153

To stop Vomiting b 126

To stop Fluxes b 117 c 117

See further concerning Purging, Chap. 24

Page 227, 228, 229.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*

2. *Of the Choice of Purging Medicines.*

3. *Of the time of taking them.*

4. *Of Correcting them.*

5. *Of the Manner of Purging.*

See also (for Purging) the Directions at  
the beginning of this Book, placed be-  
fore the Catalogue of Simples.

Running of the Reins, helpeth b 2 b 7

b 10 b 12 a 14 c 14 c 17 a 19 a 32 c 32

b 33 a 111 b 117 a 165 a 206 c 206

Ruptures b 1 a 2 c 2 b 3 a 4 b 4 a 5 b 5

b 6 a 8 b 8 a 9 b 11 b 11 a 12 b 12 b 13

c 15 a 19 c 31 b 38 b 38 a 120 c 122 b 193

a 197 b 198 c 200 b 203 b 204 c 207

## S

**S**adness b 6 c 20 c 32 c 38 b 136 c 163

Salt humors b 4

Scabs a 3 a 4 a 4 c 4 b 6 c 7 c 7 a 12

a 13 a 14 c 14 b 15 c 15 a 18 c 18 a 19

a 21 b 21 c 31 c 38 c 115 a 118 a 122

b 123 c 133 b 150 a 158 a 162 b 163 b 170

c 176 a 184 a 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 c 188

c 190 a 191 b 194 c 197 c 210

Scars c 9 a 177

Scalding b 3 b 8 c 9 b 11 a 12 c 184 c 185

b 186 c 192 b 198

Scald Heads b 18 b 18 a 20 c 31

Sciatica a 7 c 10

Sciatica, or Huckle-bone Gout c 12 a 14

a 16 c 32 a 33 a 111 c 151 b 191 a 195

b 203

Scrophula see *Kings Evil*

Scurf a 2 b 2 c 3 b 18 c 123 b 187

Scurvy a 14 a 14 a 25 b 103 c 109 c 121

a 125 c 147 b 194 a 209 c 209

Seed Increase a 4 a 6 a 18 b 18 a 20

c 175

Seed Consume a 8 a 15

Sences a 15 c 15 a 17 c 17 c 18 b 21 b 38

b 108 b 108 b 124 c 128 c 141 b 143 a 146

a 153 b 156 c 159

Serpents, drive away c 7 b 11

Sence's stupor c 12

Serpents biting c 11 c 35

see *Venemous Beasts*

Shingles a 5 a 9 a 11 b 12 c 14 c 15

Shortness of Breath c 4 b 116 a 155

see *Breath short*

Sides pained b 8 c 10

Sight helpeth c 6 c 7 a 8 c 8 b 10 c 10

b 11 c 11 a 13 c 13 c 14 c 16 b 17 c 19

c 19 a 20 c 20 c 32 b 33 a 38 a 38 c 102

c 103 c 107 c 108 a 110 a 111 c 111 a 147

a 153 b 156 c 158 b 161 c 163 a 163

Sight, hurteth b 8

Sight, helpeth a 164 b 170

Sighing c 5 b 8 a 20

Sinews b 8 b 8 b 8 a 10 c 17 a 19 b 176

c 177 a 178 c 178 a 179 b 181 a 190 b 190

Sinews shrinking c 2 b 8 a 9 a 10 a 10

Skul broken a 19 c 196

Skin hurt, a cleer Skin b 8

Skin, to make fair b 2 a 4 a 11 b 13 b 16

a 17 a 17 c 20 a 21 a 118 b 150 c 176

b 180 b 187

Sleep provokes c 12 c 12 a 17 a 17 c 18

a 105 b 109 a 119 a 120 c 122 a 123 c 127

a 128 a 129 see *Watching*

Sleep provokes b 133 b 145 c 161 b 177

c 177 a 180 c 192 a 194

Sneezing c 3

Sores a 5 b 9 a 102 a 139 c 183 b 185

b 186 a 188 c 197 b 200

Sobbing b 5 b 162

Spleen a 2 b 2 a 3 a 4 c 4 b 3 c 5 b 6 a 7

b 7 a 8 a 8 c 8 a 9 b 10 b 10 b 10 c 10

c 10 a 12 c 12 c 12 a 13 b 14 c 14 b 15

c 15 c 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 a 17 b 17 b 17

c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 b 19 b 19 c 20 a 25

c 31 a 33 a 33 b 37 c 37 c 107 a 111

b 122 b 122 a 127 a 137 b 137 a 143 b 144

a 145 a 147 c 147 c 149 c 151 b 152 c 152

c 152 c 152 a 153 b 155 c 158 c 160 c 163

a 167 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 177 b 179 c 179

c 180 c 181 c 183 c 183 a 189 b 191 b 192

c 193 a 195 a 196 c 198 a 201 b 201 b 203

c 203 a 205 b 205 b 206 b 207 a 208 a 208

b 209 a 210

Sprains a 2 b 182 c 182 a 186 c 187

Spitting blood b 2 b 3 b 6 b 7 b 10 a 11

c 12 a 13 a 15 a 134 see *Blood spitting*

Spirit, vital b 6 a 12 c 18 c 20 a 21 b 102

a 104 b 105 b 107 c 116 a 117 b 117 c 134

c 135 a 136 a 139 a 140 c 141 b 142 b 167

c 176 a 206

Spirit, Animal a 22 c 20 a 136 c 141 b 167

a 206

Spirit, Natural a 12 a 136 b 158

Spirit spent, and Fainting a 107

see *Strength lost*

Spirits evil, preserve from c 6

Spirits, cheereth b 9

drooping Spirit, helpeth c 2

Splinters, draws out b 11 see *Thorns*

Spots in the Face c 9 see *Freckles*

Spots in the Face a 176 b 187

Qq9

Spots

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Spots, Black and Blew, comming of Blows  
or stripes c182 b191 a195 b198

Stone a2 b3 a4 a6 c7 b8 c8 a11 b11  
c11 c11 a12 a12 b12 b15 c18 c19 a30  
b35 b103 a111 b115 c119 a127 a130  
b146 a147 a148 a151 a152 c154 b176  
b201 c206

Stone, breaks c4 a5 a6 b6 b6 c6 b7  
c7 a9 a10 c10 c10 a12 c13 a14 a14  
c14 c16 c17 a18 c18 c18 c19 a20 c21  
a29 c31 c31 b32 c32 b35 a38 a38 b38  
b38 c38 c38 c35 b141 b144 c144

Stone, prevents a4 c17 c35 b121 b148  
c150 c179

Stone, breaks c165 c177 b184 c206  
c205 a210

Stomach a4 b4 a6 a7 a9 b10 c10 a11  
c11 a12 c13 c13 c16 b17 b17 b17 c17  
a19 b19 c21 c21 a33 b37 a106 a107  
a107 b109 a110 b114 c114 a115 a116  
b116 b116 a117 c119 c120 c122 b124  
c125 a126

Stomach b127 b134 b134 b136 a139  
c143 a146 c147 b149 b151 c151 b155  
c155 a156 a156 a158 b161 c161 a163  
a164 a165 a172 c172 b179 a181 a182  
c183 b190 a195 b201 a202 c203 b206  
b206 a208 a210

Stomach, strengthen b4 c5 a7 a7 b7 b7  
c7 c11 c13 c16 c16 c16 b17 c17 c17  
a18 c18 a19 b20 a32 a33 b37 c37 a38  
b38 b38 b38 b38 c38 c38 c107 b108  
a109 a109 c109 a110 b114 c116 a117  
b117

Stomach, strengthen c117 a117 a118  
b119 c121 b123 a129 a129 c130 a134  
a134 b134 b134 c135 a136 c136 a143  
c143 a145 b145 b147 c155 b158 b159  
b161 a162 a162 a162 c162 b163 a167  
a168 c169 c171 a177 b177 b177 b177  
a178 c178 a179 b179 c191 b192 a198  
b199 a201 b201 a202 a203 b203 b204  
c204 c205 c205

Stomach, coals a4 a8 c11 c14 b17 c17  
c17 a18 b31 b37 c137 a137 b166 a177

Stomach, coals b177

Stomach, heats c6 c6 a7 a7 b7 b7 b7  
c7 b18 b17 b17 c17 a30 a32 b38 b38  
c101 a102 b106 b122 a137 b137 c140  
c140 a141 b141 a143 b144 b171 b177  
a178 c178 a179 b179 c191 b192 a198  
b199 a201 b201 a202 a203 b203 b204  
c204 c205 c205

Stomach, heat thereof c137 b166 c187  
c195 b204

Stomach, knowing pain therein c15

Stomach, helpeth weakness thereof a18  
c129 c147 b192 a161 b161 a179

Stomach cold, comforteth a7 a7 a135  
c140 a147 c147 c167 a181 b183 b183  
c183

Stomach cold, helpeth to digest their Meat  
c8 a198 b201

Stomach, naught for b8

Stomach windiness a5 c5

Stiches a5 a9 a10 b15 a29 c104 c193

Stiches in the Sides a10

Stinking breth, amends a7

Strength loft b20 c106 a111 b133 a134  
a136 b142 a203

Stool, provokes b13 b14 b17

Strangury b5 c10 c10 b12 b12 a13 c15  
b33 c137 b141 b144 b146 b183 c183  
a189

Sunburning c2 c3 a4 c8 c8 a10 a15  
a16 b37 b38 c113 c186

Suppuration b200 c204 c208 c4

Surfers a8 a12 c37 a107 c115 a118  
a120 b132 b162

Swellings c2 b5 b6 a7 c8 b9 c12 a14  
b17 a29 a29 a32 c101 a130 a176 a177  
c191 c193 a195 a195 a198 c198 a199  
a200 b201 b202 b205

Swellings, comming of heat b9 c9 a10  
a12 a13 a13 c15

Swellings with cold b6 c7

Swellings that are hard, soften them b6  
b6 b8 b8 b11 a14 a19 c31 a32 b176  
c178 b181 c188 c193 b195 c195 a196  
a199

Swellings in the Privities a8 b13 c13 a18  
see Womb and Yard

Swellings in the Mouth a16 b18

Swelling, comming of a cold Cause b8 b12  
b182

Sweat, causeth a3 a3 c4 c5 a6 b6 c7  
a10 c20 b37 a38 a104 a127 b135  
a139 a146 c146 a154

Sweat a127 a178

Swine-Pox a184

Swoonings b9 a13 b21 a106 b117  
c121 c141 a210

Swimmings in the Head b6 a9 c9 a10

## T

Teeth, to ease pain in them b2 b6 b8  
b108

Teeth a208

Teeth, to make them fall out c19

Teeth, to preserve found

Teeth, to make white b16 b16 a21 c35

Teeth, strengthens a110

Teeth loose c2 a7 c8 c17 a19  
a19 a21 c32 a33 b179

Teeth on Edg c14

Teeth, to breed ease a20 see Tooth-ach

Tetters a3 c31 a11 b123 a158 b170  
c176 a177 c187 c187 b188

Tenasmus c19

Tendons a34 b181

Terms, brings down b14 c107 a135

Terms, provokes b2 c2 c2 a3 b3 b3 a4  
b4 c4 c4 b5 b5 b5 b6 a7 b7 a8 b8 c8  
c9 b10 c10 c11 b12 a14 c14 a15 b15  
c15 a16 a16 b16 c16 c16 c16 a17 a18  
b18 b18 b18 b18 c18 a20 a30 b31 c31  
c31



# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c31 a32 b32 a33 b33 c35 e37 a38 a38  
a38 a38 b38 c38 c38 c104 a109 a116  
a116 b124 c142 a143 a144 b145 a147  
b158 b168 c178 a183 c206  
**Terms, stops** a2 c2 b3 a6 c6 a7 b7  
c8 b10 b10 a11 b12 c13 a14 b14 c14  
c14 a15 a17 c17 c18 a21 b35 b35  
b117 c119 c122 b143 c143 a145 c166  
c171  
**Terms, immoderately flowing, help** c6  
**Thorns, draw out** a2 b5 b8  
**Thirst, quencheth** a13 b14 c17 c17 a18  
b31 b32 b37 a114 a117 c121 c122  
c122 a129 b129 a139 b142 b169 c207  
b208 c209 c209  
**Throat** b6 a17 b31 b32 b32 a130 c132  
b133 b137 b195 c209  
**Throat, sore** c8 a11 b12 c12 c19 c125  
c175 c209  
**Throat, narrow** c165  
**Throat, hot Diseases thereof** c11 b19  
**Tooth-ach** c2 a3 a3 a4 a5 c5 c9 a13  
b17 a32 a32 c37 a138 c156 a162  
b179 b183 b193 a194 b194 c200 a208  
**Tongue, rough** b17 b31 b137  
**Trembling** a20 a20 c103 b122 c151  
a158 c160 c177 b178 c178 b179 a181  
b181 c182 b183 b185  
**Tumors** b178 a179 b186 a189 a195  
c195 *see Swelling*

## U

**U** Aliant b21 c21 a179  
**Venemous Beasts** a2 a2 c7 a11  
b11 b11 b13 b186  
**Venemous Diseases** c135 c138 a141  
b145 a167 c167  
**Veins, strengthen** a3 a179  
**Veins broken** a11  
**Veins, open** b15 c18 c20 b31  
**Vertigo** c3 a9 c9 c13 c14 a19 b21  
a38 a38 a116 a117 b127 b136 a147  
b150 c151 c155 a158 b163 b206  
**Ventilation of the Blood** a186  
**Ventricle** b181  
**Veneral Diseases** a207 b210  
**Ulcers** a3 c2 b3 b5 c7 a8 b8 c8 c8  
b9 c9 a10 b11 c10 b11 c12 b14 b14  
a15 c18 a19 a119 c20 b21 b21 b35  
b113 a146 c162 a167 c168 b171 a183  
a184 a185 b186 b186 c186 a187 a188  
b188 a194  
**Ulcers** a190 c197 b200 c203 a204 c204  
a207 a208 a208 b210  
**eating Ulcers** a11 b17 c20  
**filsby Ulcers** c7 a10 b12 c12 a18 b18  
b21 b35 c186 a190 c196  
**malignant Ulcers** a3 a110 c176 a177  
c199 c201  
**clense Ulcers** b1 c8 b12 b14 c15 a16 c31  
c125 b126 a129 c184 b185 c189 b210

**Ulcers, in the Reins and Bladder** b4 b5  
b10 c37 c118 c119 c175  
**Ulcers, in the Mouth** b3 a8 b8 b14 c16  
b17 c38 a208 *see Mouth*  
**Ulcers, in the Breast** b14 c131 c166  
**Ulcers, in the Lungs** b10 a11 b13 b14  
c118 c131 c166 *see Phisicks*  
**Ulcers, in the Privities** b12 c38 a165  
c175  
**Ulcers, in the Eyes** b168  
**Ulcers that are hollow, fill with Fleth** a8  
c21 c31 c31 a33 b35 b179 a185 b185  
a187 a190 c193 a194 b200 c202 c203  
**Vomiting, stops** c2 b6 c6 a7 c7 b8  
c8 a12 c13 a14 c14 b16 c17 c17 a18  
a18 a33 c37 b38 b38 a117 c117  
c119 c121 b126 c128 a129 c129 c134  
a139 c143 c143 b144 b145 a178 c178  
a179 a179 b179 a181 b181 c191 b193  
c197 b199 c200 a201 a202 a203 b203  
c204 b211  
*good in Vomiting* a129 c179  
**Vomiting, provokes** b2 c8 c35 a107  
c110 c147 c190  
**Vomiting blood** b10 c12 a14 b15 a134  
a147 c152  
**Vomiting, ease the pains thereof** c13  
b32 c114  
**Voyce** a19 c111 c112 b118 c127 b130  
a132 a132 b132 a147 a161 a166  
a166

**Urin, sharpned** c32 c137 b158 c209  
**Urin, stopped** c10 a15 a21 a21 a29  
b139 a164  
**Urin, provokes** a2 b2 b2 c2 c2 a3  
b3 a4 b4 b4 b4 c4 a5 a6 a6 b6  
b6 b6 c6 c6 a7 b7 c7 c7 a8 b8  
b8 c8 c8 a9 c9 a10 a10 b10 b10  
a11 c11 c11 c11 b12 b12 c13 a14  
b14 c14 c14 b15 b15 a16 a16 c16  
c16 c16 c16 b17 b17 c17 c17 a18  
a18 a18 a18 a18 b18 b18 b18 b18  
c19 c19 c19 b20 b20 b20 a29 a29 b31  
b31 b32 a33 b35 c37 c37 a38 b38 b38  
b38 b38 c38 b103 a109 c114 b121  
b121 b124 c126 a127 a127 c127 c135  
b144 c144 c165 c177 b178 a181 b194  
a195 c206 b211  
**Urine, difficulty thereof** b4 a7 b10  
b153 a147  
**Urine, move** b130 c144 a145 a167  
a168 b168 a176 c177 b178 a185 b189  
b192 c205 c207 c209

## W

**W** Arts c4 c4 c4 c4 a118  
**Wasps stinging** a13 b13 c19 b186  
**Water, purgeth** a17 b124 a170 b189  
**Web in the Eye**  
**Weakness comming of cold** b17 b33  
**Weariness**

# An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

- Weariness** a 8 a 12 b 14 c 18 a 33 c 176  
 b 177 c 178 a 183 a 186  
**Wens** c 4 c 178  
**Weakness** c 136 c 177  
**Whites in women** b 1 b 8 b 12 a 14 a 14  
 c 14 a 15 c 17 b 18 b 20 a 21 a 21 b 33  
 b 35 a 105 a 111 a 115 b 117 b 120 a 122  
 a 141 b 143 c 143 a 162 c 162 a 166 b 166  
 b 167 a 169 b 169 b 170 a 172 b 180 a 194  
 c 195 c 200  
**Whites in women** a 201 a 201 c 208 b 209  
**Wheezing** c 12 c 14 b 31  
**Wheals** c 32  
**Wind, broken** b 16  
**Wind, shortness thereof** a 8 b 17 c 111  
 c 112 b 118 see *Breath*  
**Wind** c 4 a 109 c 111 b 113 a 127 a 135  
 a 140 a 143 b 144 a 147 a 150 b 176 a 192  
 c 208  
**Wind, breaketh** b 3 c 14 b 15 a 16  
 c 16 b 18 c 108 a 110 b 114 c 160 c 177  
 a 181  
**Wind, expels** a 2 b 2 c 6 c 6 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 12  
 a 15 b 15 b 15 a 16 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18  
 a 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 18 c 18 a 20 a 30  
 a 32 b 38 c 38 a 102 a 102 c 118 c 134  
 c 137 b 137 c 140 c 140 c 142 a 146 b 156  
 a 164  
**Wind, expels** a 167 a 168 b 168 a 170  
 a 176 a 176 b 177 b 177 c 177 a 179  
 a 180 c 180 a 186 c 193 c 205 a 206 b 206  
**Winds short, helpeth** b 9  
**Wit** c 21 c 102 a 103 c 105 b 143 a 156  
**Witchcraft** b 12 a 21 a 21  
**Wisdom** b 21  
**Women apt to miscarry, help for** b 8  
 b 146 c 179  
**Women in Labor, causeth speedy delivery**  
 a 7 b 11 b 18 a 30 a 33 a 103 b 207  
**Women, hastens their Labor** b 145  
**Women with Child, good for** a 38  
**Women with Child, naught for** c 3 a 4  
 c 8 a 15 a 15 b 18 b 32 c 104 a 135  
**Women newly delivered, and not wel pur-**  
**ged** b 9 a 9 b 12 b 127 a 135 b 144 b 151  
 c 163 a 168 b 195  
**help Women in Travel** a 2 b 3 b 5 a 7 c 8  
 c 9 a 10 b 11 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 b 14 c 37  
**help Women in Travel** b 5 a 7 c 9 b 11 b 12  
**Womens Breests** b 8 a 10 a 207  
 see *Breests*  
**Womens breests swollen or inflamed** a 10  
 a 33  
**Womens immoderate flowing of their**  
**Terms** c 6 c 6 b 129 b 146 b 152 b 169  
 b 191  
**Womb softened** c 19  
**Womb hardened** c 18 a 19 b 21 b 32 a 33  
**Womb swelled** see *Swelling*  
**Womb fallen out** b 10 b 17 b 191 a 202  
**Womb inflamed** c 16 c 16  
 see *Inflammation*  
**Womb** b 4 c 15 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 18  
 a 19 b 19 b 20 b 33 a 38 a 38 b 38 c 38  
 c 102 c 102 a 103 b 103 c 103 c 109 a 115  
 b 127 a 130 c 142 a 148 c 157 a 158 b 160  
 b 176 c 178 a 179 b 179 a 180 b 181 c 181  
 c 183 c 183 b 184 b 190 b 192 c 209 a 201  
 a 201  
**Worms, kill** a 3 a 5 c 6 c 7 a 8 a 9 c 9  
 a 10 a 10 b 10 a 11 b 11 a 12 c 12 a 14  
 a 15 b 17 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 19  
 c 37 b 38 b 38 b 38 a 110 a 111 c 133  
 c 147 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 178 a 179 b 179  
**Worms, expel** b 5 b 18 b 21 b 31 c 101  
 c 133 a 149 a 157 a 159 a 168 a 170 b 181  
 b 181  
**Worms, kills** c 186 b 189 c 190 a 195  
 b 195 a 208 b 209 c 209 a 210 b 210  
**Wounds** a 1 b 3 b 3 b 4 b 5 c 5 b 7 b 8  
 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 10 a 11 a 11 b 11 c 11 b 12  
 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 a 14 b 14 a 15 b 15  
 c 15 a 19 a 19 c 32 a 113 c 113 a 126  
 c 150 c 168 b 169 a 171 c 180 a 184 c 184  
 a 185 b 186  
**green Wounds** c 8 c 8 c 9 b 13 b 14 b 14  
 a 15 a 32 a 33 b 178 b 185 b 198 a 204  
 204  
**inward Wounds** a 8 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 11 a 11  
 a 11 a 12 c 12 b 14 c 122  
**Wounds made with poyson'd Weapons**  
 b 11 b 14 b 186  
**Wounds** c 186 c 186 a 188 c 189 a 190  
 c 193 a 200 b 200 c 200 b 201 a 201 c 202  
 c 203 b 204 a 207 a 208 a 208 c 209  
**Wry Mouths** a 183 b 184  
**Wry Necks** c 9 c 13  
**Wrinkles** c 9

Y

- Yard** c 10 c 15 b 184 c 206  
**Yard excoriated** c 10 a 14  
**Yellow Jaundice** a 3 b 3 a 6 a 7 c 8 c 8  
 a 9 b 9 b 10 c 10 a 11 a 12 b 12 b 14  
 c 14 a 15 a 15 b 16 a 17 a 17 a 18 a 19  
 c 19 b 19 b 21 a 30 b 32 b 37 b 37 c 37  
 a 38 b 38 c 38 c 104 b 114 c 116 c 123  
 c 135 c 137 a 147 a 156 b 157 b 158 a 162  
 c 162 a 165 b 166 a 167 c 168 b 194 c 195  
**Yellowness of the Skin** a 13 a 13  
**Youth preserves** c 15 c 202

F I N I S.

CAMBRIDGE  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

